

**VAMC SIOUX FALLS  
CONSTRUCT NEW STERILE PROCESSING  
SERVICES (SPS)  
VA PROJECT NUMBER: 438-460**

**2501 WEST 22<sup>ND</sup> STREET  
SIOUX FALLS, SD. 57105**

**VA**



**U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs**

Veterans Health Administration

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS VOL I**

**ANDERSON ENGINEERING OF MN, LLC  
Project Number: 16584**

Issue for  
**Bid Documents**  
04, August 2022

**ANDERSON**

Anderson Engineering of Minnesota, LLC  
13605 1<sup>st</sup> Avenue North  
Plymouth, MN 55441  
Phone: 763-412-4000 Fax: 763-412-4090

**Prepared in association with the following:**  
IMEG CORPORATION ENGINEERING



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS VOLUME 1  
Section 00 01 10**

<b>SECTION NO.</b>	<b>DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES</b>	<b>DATE</b>
	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	05-20
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 00 00	General Requirements	11-21
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	11-21
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	06-21
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	11-21
01 42 19	Reference Standards	11-20
01 45 00	Quality Control	02-21
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	11-18
01 45 35	Special Inspections	06-21
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-21
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	07-15
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	11-21
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	10-17
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	10-15
	<b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
02 21 13	Site Surveys	01-21
02 41 00	Demolition	08-17
02 82 11	Traditional Asbestos Abatement	01-21
02 82 13.19	Asbestos Floor Tile and Mastic Abatement	01-21
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal and Disposal	01-21
	<b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	01-21
	<b>DIVISION 04 - MASONRY</b>	
04 01 00	Maintenance of Masonry	01-21
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	10-17
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	08-17
04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	01-21
	<b>DIVISION 05 - METALS</b>	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-18
05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	01-21

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	01-21
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	08-18
05 51 00	Metal Stairs	01-21
	<b>DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES</b>	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	10-17
	<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
07 08 00	Facility Exterior Closure Commissioning	01-21
07 13 52	Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing	01-21
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	01-21
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	01-21
07 27 26	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier, Vapor Permeable	01-21
07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	01-21
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	01-21
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	01-21
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	01-21
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	10-17
07 84 00	Firestopping	01-21
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-17
07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	01-21
	<b>DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS</b>	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-21
08 21 00	Impact Resistant Doors	
08 22 00	Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Doors and Frames	
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	01-21
08 44 13	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls	04-20
08 51 13	Aluminum Windows	01-21
08 71 00	Door Hardware	01-21
08 71 13	Automatic Door Operators	01-21
08 80 00	Glazing	01-21
	<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>	
09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes	01-21
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	01-21
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	06-18
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	04-20
09 30 00	Specialty Moldings and Trims	
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	01-21
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-18
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	01-21
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring	05-18
09 67 00	Architectural Solid Coatings	12-21
09 67 26	Methyl-methacrylate Based Self-leveling Flooring	01-21



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	System with a Decorative Flake Broadcast	
09 91 00	Painting	01-21
	<b>DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES</b>	
10 21 13	Toilet Compartments	01-21
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	01-21
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	01-21
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	08-18
10 51 16	HDPE Lockers	
	<b>DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS</b>	
12 24 00	Window Shades	
12 31 00	Manufactured Metal Casework	
12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework	01-21
12 36 00	Countertops	12-18



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**SECTION 00 01 15**  
**LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of  
the contract.

Drawing No.

Title

GI000	COVER SHEET
GI001	SHEET INDEX
GI002	ABBREVIATIONS
GI101	GROUND LEVEL LIFE SAFETY PLAN
GI111	INTERSTITIAL/FIRST LEVEL LIFE SAFETY PLAN
GC101	GROUND LEVEL INFECTION CONTROL & LIFE SAFETY PLAN
GC111	FIRST LEVEL INFECTION CONTROL & PHASING PLAN
VB101	SITE SURVEY & MAPPING
CD101	DEMOLITION PLAN
CS101	SITE LAYOUT PLAN
CG101	GRADING PLAN
CG102	EROSION CONTROL PLAN
CU101	UTILITY PLAN
CU102	UNDERDRAIN PLAN
CU103	SANITARY SEWER PLAN AND PROFILE
CU104	STORM SEWER PLAN AND PROFILE
CU105	STORM SEWER PLAN AND PROFILE
CU106	WATER LINE PLAN AND PROFILE
CP101	PAVING & JOINT LAYOUT PLAN
C-501	RAMP SITE DETAILS
C-502	STAIRS SITE DETAILS
C-503	RETAINING WALL SITE DETAILS
C-504	CIVIL DETAILS
C-505	CIVIL DETAILS
C-506	CIVIL DETAILS
C-507	CIVIL DETAILS
LP101	PLANTING PLAN
LP501	PLANTING DETAILS
LF101	SITE FURNISHINGS PLAN
LF501	SITE FURNISHINGS DETAILS
LF502	SITE FURNISHINGS DETAILS
IR101	IRRIGATION PLAN

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

IR501	IRRIGATION DETAILS
IR502	IRRIGATION DETAILS
IR503	IRRIGATION DETAILS
IR504	IRRIGATION DETAILS
SG000	GENERAL NOTES
SG001	TESTING SCHEDULES
SB100	PIPE BASEMENT FOUNDATION PLAN
SB101	GROUND LEVEL FOUNDATION PLAN
SB102	GROUND LEVEL COLUMN LOADS
SB103	ENLARGED PLANS
SB200	SECTIONS - FOUNDATION
SB201	SECTIONS - FOUNDATION
SF102	FIRST FLOOR & ROOF FRAMING PLAN
SF103	ROOF FRAMING PLAN
SF210	SECTIONS - FLOOR
SF220	SECTIONS - ROOF
SF221	SECTIONS - ROOF
SF230	BRACE FRAME ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS
HA101	ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS
HA102	LEAD CONTAINING MATERIAL
AD101	GROUND LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN
AD111	INTERSTITIAL/FIRST LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN
AD520	DEMOLITION WALL SECTIONS AND DETAILS
AE101	GROUND LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
AE102	GROUND LEVEL DIMENSION PLAN
AE111	INTERSTITIAL/FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
AE112	INTERSTITIAL/FIRST LEVEL DIMENSION PLAN
AC101	GROUND LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
AC111	INTERSTITIAL/FIRST LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
AE121	ROOF PLAN
AE201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE211	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE212	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE301	BUILDING SECTIONS
AE302	BUILDING SECTIONS
AE311	WALL SECTIONS
AE312	WALL SECTIONS

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

AE313	WALL SECTIONS
AE314	WALL SECTIONS
AE320	STAIR SECTIONS AND ENLARGED PLANS
AE321	STAIR SECTIONS AND ENLARGED PLANS
AE322	STAIR SECTIONS - PARTITIONS AT EXISTING STAIR
AE411	ENLARGED PLANS & INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE412	ENLARGED PLANS & INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE413	ENLARGED PLAN, SECTIONS AND DETAILS - CART WASH
AE501	EXTERIOR PLAN DETAILS
AE502	EXTERIOR PLAN DETAILS
AE503	EXTERIOR PLAN DETAILS
AE520	EXTERIOR SECTION DETAILS
AE521	EXTERIOR SECTION DETAILS
AE530	ROOF DETAILS
AE531	ROOF DETAILS
AE540	INTERIOR PLAN DETAILS
AE541	INTERIOR PLAN DETAILS
AE542	INTERIOR PLAN DETAILS
AE543	INTERIOR PLAN DETAILS
AE550	INTERIOR SECTION DETAILS
AE551	INTERIOR SECTION DETAILS
AE552	INTERIOR SECTION DETAILS
AE560	CEILING DETAILS
AE601	INTERIOR PARTITION TYPES AND DETAILS
AE602	DOOR SCHEDULE AND ELEVATIONS, CAST STONE PROFILES AND WINDOW TYPES
AE640	MOUNTING HEIGHTS
AF101	FINISH PLANS
AF102	GROUND LEVEL WALL PROTECTION PLAN
AF600	ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE AND INTERIOR FINISH DETAILS
AW101	GROUND LEVEL WAYFINDING PLAN
AW601	WAYFINDING MESSAGE SCHEDULES & SIGNAGE DETAILS
QH101	GROUND LEVEL EQUIPMENT PLAN & SCHEDULE
QH411	ENLARGED EQUIPMENT PLAN & SCHEDULE
FP000	FIRE PROTECTION COVERSHEET
FPD101	GROUND LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN - FIRE PROTECTION
FP101	GROUND LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - FIRE PROTECTION

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

FP111	INTERSTITIAL/FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - FIRE PROTECTION
FP400	FIRE PROTECTION DETAILS
M000	MECHANICAL COVERSHEET
MC101	GROUND LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - CONTROLS
MC102	FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - ROOM PRESSURIZATION PLAN
MC111	INTERSTITIAL/FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - CONTROLS
MC121	ROOF PLAN - CONTROLS
MC400	CONTROL DIAGRAMS
MC401	CONTROL DIAGRAMS
MC402	CONTROL DIAGRAMS
MC403	CONTROL DIAGRAMS
MC404	CONTROL DIAGRAMS
MP000	PIPING COVERSHEET
MPD091	PIPE BASEMENT DEMOLITION PLAN - PIPING
MPD101	GROUND LEVEL FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - PIPING
MPD111	FIRST LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN - PIPING
MPD151	FIFTH LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN - PIPING
MP091	PIPE BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN - PIPING
MP101	GROUND LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - PIPING
MP111	INTERSTITIAL/FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - PIPING
MP121	ROOF PLAN - PIPING
MP400	PIPING DETAILS
MP401	PIPING DETAILS
MP500	STEAM FLOW DIAGRAM
MP501	HEATING WATER FLOW DIAGRAM
MP502	CHILLED WATER FLOW DIAGRAM
MP600	PIPING SCHEDULES
MV000	VENTILATION COVERSHEET
MVD091	PIPE BASEMENT DEMOLITION PLAN - VENTILATION
MVD102	GROUND LEVEL FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - VENTILATION
MVD112	FIRST LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN - VENTILATION
MV091	PIPE BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN - VENTILATION
MV101	GROUND LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - VENTILATION
MV111	INTERSTITIAL/FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - VENTILATION
MV121	ROOF PLAN - VENTILATION
MV300	VENTILATION ENLARGED PLANS
MV301	VENTILATION ENLARGED PLANS
MV400	VENTILATION DETAILS
MV401	VENTILATION DETAILS

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

MV402	VENTILATION DETAILS
MV600	VENTILATION SCHEDULES
P000	PLUMBING COVERSHEET
PLD100	PIPE BASEMENT DEMOLITION PLAN - PLUMBING
PLD101	GROUND LEVEL FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - PLUMBING
PLD111	FIRST LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN - PLUMBING
PL100	PIPE BASEMENT AND UNDERFLOOR - PLUMBING
PL101	GROUND LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - PLUMBING
PL111	INTERSTITIAL/FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - PLUMBING
PL121	ROOF PLAN - PLUMBING
PL300	PLUMBING ENLARGED PLANS
PL400	PLUMBING DETAILS
PL401	PLUMBING DETAILS
PL500	PLUMBING FLOW DIAGRAMS
PL600	PLUMBING MATERIAL LISTS
E000	ELECTRICAL COVERSHEET
ES-100	NEW ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
ED101	GROUND LEVEL FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - ELECTRICAL
ED121	ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN - ELECTRICAL
EL101	GROUND LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
EL111	INTERSTITIAL/FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
EP101	GROUND LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER
EP102	PARTIAL GROUND LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER
EP111	INTERSTITIAL/FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER
EP121	ROOF PLAN - POWER
EP151	FIFTH LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER
FA001	ELECTRICAL FIRE ALARM COVERSHEET
FA101	GROUND LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - FIRE ALARM
FA111	INTERSTITIAL/FIRST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - FIRE ALARM
E400	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E401	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E402	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E500	ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAMS
E501	ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAMS
E600	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E601	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
T000	TECHNOLOGY COVERSHEET

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

T101	GROUND LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - TECHNOLOGY
T400	TECHNOLOGY DETAILS
T500	TECHNOLOGY RISER DIAGRAMS
T600	TECHNOLOGY SCHEDULES
TD101	GROUND LEVEL FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - TECHNOLOGY

- - - END - - -



**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**GENERAL**

**1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

**1.2 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of portions of existing structure, site construction and furnish labor and materials, equipment, management, supervision, tools and all other necessary resources and perform work to construct a Sterile Processing Service Addition to Building 5 of approximately 8,916 SF and renovate approximately 2,730 SF of existing Building 5 ground level Microbiology Lab, complete with landscaping, parking and roadwork as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made in accordance with what is listed in the solicitation and at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.
- C. Offices of Anderson Engineering of MN. and IMEG Engineers, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by General Contractor, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the

site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three workdays unless otherwise designated by the COR.

- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- F. Normal working hours for this contract will be from 7:00 AM to 4:30 PM (local time) Monday through Friday except for weekends and established Federal Holidays. Performing on-site work outside normal working hours will require approval from the Contracting Officer and the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Request shall be submitted at least 72 hours prior to the requested date and at no additional cost to the Government. Approvals are subject to the availability of on-site staff.
- G. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that an OSHA certified "competent Person" (CP) (29 CFR 1928.20.(b) (2) shall maintain a presence at the work site at any time work is being performed.
- H. Training: All on site workers of the prime and subcontractors shall have completed and received a certificate of completion of the 10 hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course or other equivalent competent training. The Construction Superintendent shall have completed and received a certification of completing the 30 hour OSHA Construction Safety course. Submit OSHA certification for all on-site workers to the COR prior to any worker beginning on-site work.

### **1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

- A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: BASE BID : Work includes general construction, alterations, roads, walks, grading, drainage, necessary removal of existing structures and construction and

certain other items including demolition, new site utilities, relocation of existing utilities, civil, landscape, architectural, structural, mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, electrical and telecommunications work.

#### **1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

- A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

#### **1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week's notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer. Patients and staff are not to be photographed at any time.

VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR) for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation . See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.

5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
  - a) Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
  - b) "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only. Contractor to coordinate with VA Medical Center Facility Manager.

**1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (FAR 52.236-10)**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from

liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.
- E. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical

personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two workdays. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

F. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR . All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

G. Phasing:

1. The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be

used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate, phasing and dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing and dates to ensure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to the COR. Access to occupied spaces will be limited. This may require the sequencing of the Work in many rooms on multiple occasions, potentially requiring completion during hours outside of normal business hours when spaces are occupied. The sequencing of access to spaces will be coordinated with the COR.

H. Part of Bldg. #5 will be vacated by Government in accordance with above phasing beginning immediately after date of receipt of Notice to Proceed and turned over to Contractor.

1. OR Suite will be occupied during the performance of work.

Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking



- surfaces, lighting etc. to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.
- I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.
- J. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:
1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water,

steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR [Chief Engineer] [Chief of Facilities Management]. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY for additional requirements.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center . Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.

5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, shall be removed back to their source. Those which are indicated to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
  1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval.
  2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.
- N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of

traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

#### **1.7 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative of VA Supply Service, of buildings areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
  2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
  3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
  4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workers in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

#### **1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in

specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

**1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (FAR 52.236-9)**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workers, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are

made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

#### **1.10 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

**1.11 PHYSICAL DATA - SOIL CONDITIONS**

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
  - 1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by GEOTEK ENGINEERING & TESTING SERVICES, INC.

**(FAR 52.236-4)**

- B. Subsurface conditions have been developed by core borings. Logs of subsurface exploration are shown diagrammatically in the Geotechnical Report.
- C. A copy of the soil report will be made available for inspection by bidders upon request to the Contracting Officer and COR at the VA Medical Center, Sioux Falls, SD and shall be considered part of the contract documents.
- D. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and



logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

#### **1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES**

- A. A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

#### **1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-17)**

- B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each building and corner of column lines and/or addition to each existing building, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, roads, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:
1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall also furnish to the COR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.

1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
  2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
  3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.
- E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.
- F. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the COR one electronic copy and reproducible drawings at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work, including burial monuments and fifty foot stationing along new road centerlines. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.
- G. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

#### **1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR

within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

#### **1.15 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT**

- A. Warranty Management Plan: Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction at least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesman, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was approved. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly invoice for payment. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of the project acceptance and continue for the product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contactor and the Contracting Officer. Include in the warranty management plan, but not limited to, the following:
1. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the company of the Contractor, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

2. Furnish with each warranty the name, address and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest project location.
3. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems and lightning protection systems, etc.
4. A list for each warranted equipment item, feature of construction or system indicating:
  - a. Name of item.
  - b. Model and serial numbers.
  - c. Location where installed.
  - d. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers and suppliers.
  - e. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
  - f. Names, addresses and phone numbers of sources of spare parts.
  - g. Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
  - h. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
  - i. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
  - j. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
  - k. Organizations, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
  - l. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

5. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9-month post construction warranty inspections conducted by the government.
  6. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.
  7. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.
- B. Performance & Payment Bonds: The Performance & Payment Bonds must remain effective throughout the construction period.
1. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
  2. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the contractor's expenses, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
  3. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.
- C. Pre-Warranty Conference: Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response,

and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established/ reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contract will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in conjunction with other portions of this provision.

D. Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements:

E. Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

1. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
2. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours,

initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

3. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

4. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

a) Code 1-Life Safety Systems

- 1) Fire suppression systems.
- 2) Fire alarm system(s).

b) Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems

- 1) Air conditioning leak in part of the building, if causing damage.
- 2) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

c) Code 1 Doors

- 1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire or safety problem.
- 1) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing security, fire or safety problem.

d) Code 3-Doors

- 1) Overhead doors not operational.
- 2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

e) Code 1-Electrical

- 1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
- 2) Security lights.
- 3) Smoke detectors.

f) Code 2-Electrical

- 1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).  
Receptacle and lights not operational (in a room or part of building).



- g) Code 3-Electrical
    - 1) Exterior lights not operational.
  - h) Code 1-Gas
    - 1) Leaks and pipeline breaks.
  - i) Code 1-Heat
    - 1) Power failure affecting heat.
  - j) Code 1-Plumbing
    - 1) Hot water heater failure.
    - 2) Leaking water supply pipes
  - k) Code 2-Plumbing
    - 1) Flush valves not operating properly
    - 2) Fixture drain, supply line or any water pipe leaking.
    - 3) Toilet leaking at base.
  - l) Code 3- Plumbing
    - 1) Leaky faucets.
  - m) Code 3-Interior
    - 1) Floors damaged.
    - 2) Paint chipping or peeling.
    - 3) Casework damaged.
  - n) Code 1-Roof Leaks
    - 1) Damage to property is occurring.
  - o) Code 2-Water (Exterior)
    - 1) No water to facility.
  - p) Code 2-Water (Hot)
    - 1) No hot water in portion of building listed.
  - q) Code 3
    - 1) All work not listed above.
- F. Warranty Tags: At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of

acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Warranty Tags
Type of product/material
Model number
Serial number
Contract number
Warranty period from/to
Inspector's signature
Construction Contractor
Address
Telephone number
Warranty Contact
Address
Telephone number
Warranty response time priority code

#### 1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.

- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

**1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
  2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted.  
Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
  3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.

4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
  5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
  6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
  - C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
  - D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

**1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS**

- A. Use of existing elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
  1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. COR shall assign an elevator for contractor use as

- needed. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
    - a) Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
    - b) Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
    - c) Finish flooring.
  3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes at the contractors expense.
  4. If brake lining of elevators are excessively worn or damaged during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new brake lining at the contractors expense.
  5. All parts of main controller, starter, relay panel, selector, etc., worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts at the contractors expense, if recommended by elevator inspector after elevator is released by Contractor.
  6. Place elevator in condition equal, less normal wear, to that existing at time it was placed in service of Contractor as approved by Contracting Officer.

#### **1.19 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workers) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies and all connections and appliances connected

therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1. \*Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workers, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workers. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

#### **1.20 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
  1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
  1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
  2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.
- G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

**1.21 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT**

- A. The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

## **1.22 TESTS**

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.
- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.



- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.
- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

#### **1.23 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing

equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

#### **1.24 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY**

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.

- C. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment not less than 90 days before Completion Date of project.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
  - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
  - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

**1.25 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT / ITEMS**

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "VC-R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

**1.26 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT**

- A. Contractor shall complete approximately 46.5 square meters 500(square feet) of space in building accessible from ground level without use of elevators for storage of certain materials and equipment by Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - 1. Provide such space with adequate light, ventilation and heat in season and lock for adequate security. Contractor shall also install and connect portion of nearest specified fire protection system including all apparatus for instant use to provide water for adequate fire protection of storage space.

2. Storage space shall be turned over to Contracting Officer ninety days prior to Completion Date of the buildings involved.
  3. Forward two sets of drawings to Contracting Officer through the COR 120 days prior to Completion Date of building; drawings shall indicate those areas which will be made available to Department of Veterans Affairs for temporary storage.
  4. All cost for utility services for such storage space shall be borne by Contractor until entire building is turned over for occupancy.
- B. "Completion Date" shall mean that date as established by Contracting Officer upon which Contractor will turn over entire project or portions thereof to the Government.

#### **1.27 CONSTRUCTION SIGN**

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.
- D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and made a part of this specification or shown on the drawings.

#### **1.28 SAFETY SIGN**

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.
- D. Drawing details in VA Signage Design Manual, Section 11 Specialty Signs (found on VA TIL) show required legend and other characteristics of sign and are attached hereto and is made a part of this specification.
- E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

#### **1.29 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

- A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications. The commercial photographer or the subcontractor used for this work shall meet the following qualifications:
  - 1. Demonstrable minimum experience of three (3) years in operation providing documentation and advanced indexing/navigation systems including a representative portfolio of construction projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.
  - 2. Demonstrable ability to service projects throughout North America, which shall be demonstrated by a representative portfolio of active projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.

B. Photographic documentation elements:

1. Each digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 200x250mm (8 x 10 inch) prints with a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels and 400x500mm (16 x 20 inch) prints with a minimum 2592 x 1944 pixels.
2. Indexing and navigation system shall utilize actual AUTOCAD construction drawings, making such drawings interactive on an on-line interface. For all documentation referenced herein, indexing and navigation must be organized by both time (date-stamped) and location throughout the project.
3. Documentation shall combine indexing and navigation system with inspection-grade digital photography designed to capture actual conditions throughout construction and at critical milestones. Documentation shall be accessible on-line through use of an internet connection. Documentation shall allow for secure multiple-user access, simultaneously, on-line.
4. Before construction, the building pad, adjacent streets, roadways, parkways, driveways, curbs, sidewalks, landscaping, adjacent utilities and adjacent structures surrounding the building pad and site shall be documented. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings. If site work or pad preparation is extensive, this documentation may be required immediately before construction and at several pre-determined intervals before building work commences.
5. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every thirty (30) calendar days ("Progressions"). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees

around the site and each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior improvements beginning when stud work commences and continuing until Project completion.

6. As-built condition of pre-foundation utilities and site utilities shall be documented prior to pouring footers, placing concrete and/or backfilling. This process shall include all underground and in-slab utilities within the building(s) envelope(s) and utility runs in the immediate vicinity of the building(s) envelope(s). This may also include utilities enclosed in slab-on-deck in multi-story buildings. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive site utility plans.
7. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation. This process shall include all finished systems located in the walls and ceilings of all buildings at the Project. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
8. As-built conditions of exterior skin and elevations shall be documented with an increased concentration of digital photographs as directed by the COR in order to capture pre-determined focal points, such as waterproofing, window flashing, radiused steel work, architectural or Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) detailing. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive elevations or elevation details.
9. As-built finished conditions of the interior of each building including floors, ceilings and walls shall be documented at



certificate of occupancy or equivalent, or just prior to occupancy, or both, as directed by the COR. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.

10. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled and inserted into a Section in the navigation structure entitled "Slideshows," allowing this information to be stored in the same "place" as the formal scope.
11. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural plans.
12. Monthly (29 max) exterior progressions (360 degrees around the project) and slideshows (all elevations and building envelope). The slideshows allow for the inclusion of Department of Veterans Affairs pictures, aerial photographs, and timely images which do not fit into any regular monthly photopath.
13. Weekly (21 Max) Site Progressions - Photographic documentation capturing the project at different stages of construction. These progressions shall capture underground utilities, excavation, grading, backfill, landscaping and road construction throughout the duration of the project.
14. Regular (8 max) interior progressions of all walls of the entire project to begin at time of substantial framed or as directed by the COR through to completion.
15. Detailed Exact-Built of all Slabs for all project slab pours just prior to placing concrete or as directed by the COR.

16. Detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of the entire building to include documentation of all mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems in every wall and ceiling, to be conducted after rough-ins are complete, just prior to insulation and or drywall, or as directed by COR.
  17. Finished detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of all walls, ceilings, and floors to be scheduled by COR prior to occupancy.
  18. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the COR, adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4).
- C. Images shall be taken by a commercial photographer and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.
- D. Coordination of photo shoots is accomplished through COR. Contractor shall also attend construction team meetings as necessary. Contractor's operations team shall provide regular updates regarding the status of the documentation, including photo shoots concluded, the availability of new Progressions or Exact-Built viewable on-line and anticipated future shoot dates.
- E. Contractor shall provide all on-line domain/web hosting, security measures, and redundant server back-up of the documentation.
- F. Contractor shall provide technical support related to using the system or service.
- G. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the "Permanent Record") with the indexing and navigation system embedded (and active) shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD or external hard-drive. Permanent Record shall have Building Information Modeling (BIM) interface capabilities. On-line access terminates upon delivery of the Permanent Record.

**1.30 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES**

- A. A minimum of four (4) images of each elevation shall be taken with a minimum 6 MP camera, by a professional photographer with different settings to allow the COR to select the image to be printed. All images are provided to the RE on a CD.
- B. Photographs shall be taken upon completion, including landscaping. They shall be taken on a clear sunny day to obtain sufficient detail to show depth and to provide clear, sharp pictures. Pictures shall be 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inches), printed on regular weight paper, matte finish archival grade photographic paper and produced by a RA4 process from the digital image with a minimum 300 PPI. Identifying data shall be carried on label affixed to back of photograph without damage to photograph and shall be similar to that provided for final construction photographs.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 32 16.15**  
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**  
**(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

#### **1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

#### **1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of

a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint

review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

- C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

#### **1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 - Article 71 Including NAS-CPM for (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

#### **1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
    - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
    - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
    - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
    - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
  2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
  4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled



"start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed.

Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.

5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.

- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:

1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
2. The planned number of shifts per day.
3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

#### **1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 -Article 71 Including NAS-CPM for (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and

associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

#### **1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s).

When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

#### **1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

#### **1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes, and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### **1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes). The Contractor

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 33 23**

**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.
- B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.
- C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.
- C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.



- D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.
- E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.
- F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
- G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.
- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.
- K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

### **1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

- A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.
- B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.
- C. The VA will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.
- D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.
- E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

### **1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING**

- A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.
- C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.
- D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

### **1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION**

- A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.
- B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options,

and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.

- C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.
- D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.
- E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
  - 1. Project title, location and number.
  - 2. Construction contract number.
  - 3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
  - 4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
  - 5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
  - 6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
  - 7. Product identification and location in project.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.
- H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____ Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s)
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

#### 1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION

- A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.
- C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.

- D. All Documents (submittals) should be sent through FTP file sharing system.
- E. Provide electronic documents over 5MB through an electronic FTP file sharing system. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.
- F. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

#### **1.7 SAMPLES**

- A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.
- B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.
- C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.
- D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.
- E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.
- F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

#### **1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.
- B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

#### **1.9 TEST REPORTS**

SRE may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

#### **1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS**

- A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.
- B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.
- C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- D. VA review period is 21 calendar days for submittals.
- E. VA review period is 21 calendar days for RFIs.
- F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:
  - 1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
  - 2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
  - 3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
  - 4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

#### **1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS**

- A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.
- D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

#### **1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT**

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS .....	3
1.2	DEFINITIONS .....	5
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS .....	7
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) .....	7
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) .....	13
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE .....	15
1.7	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP) .....	16
1.8	TRAINING .....	17
1.9	INSPECTIONS .....	18
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS .....	19
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) .....	20
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL .....	22
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING .....	31
1.14	FIRE SAFETY .....	32
1.15	ELECTRICAL .....	36
1.16	FALL PROTECTION .....	38
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS .....	38
1.18	EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES .....	39
1.19	CRANES .....	42
1.20	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) .....	42
1.21	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY .....	43
1.22	WELDING AND CUTTING .....	43
1.23	LADDERS .....	43
1.24	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS .....	44





**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011 .....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health  
Planning

A10.34-2012 .....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to  
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013 .....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to  
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment  
American National Standard Construction and  
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013 .....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of  
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2018 .....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2018 .....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2019 .....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2020 .....National Electrical Code

70B-2019 .....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment  
Maintenance

70E-2018 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2018 .....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2019 .....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification  
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General  
Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction  
Industry

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

- C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.
- D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.
- E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:
1. No impact - near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;
  2. Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;
  3. Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
    - a. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
    - b. Restricted work;
    - c. Transfer to another job;
    - d. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
    - e. Loss of consciousness;
  4. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
  5. Any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).
- F. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;

- 1 Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

G. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

### **1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

### **1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):**

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working

conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
  - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
    - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
    - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
    - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
  - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
    - 1) Contractor;
    - 2) Contract number;
    - 3) Project name;

- 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
- c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.
- d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:
- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
  - 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
  - 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
  - 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
  - 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
  - 6) Lines of authority;
  - 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;
- e. **SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:
- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

- 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

**f. TRAINING.**

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

**g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

**h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Facility Safety



Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government  
Designated Authority:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigation reports;
- 3) Project site injury and illness logs.

**i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety;
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;

- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) PreCast Concrete;
- 28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

C. Submit the APP to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 [Fifteen] calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.

E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the project superintendent, project overall designated OSHA Competent Person, and facility Safety Officer

or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

**1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS) :**

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
  - 1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.

2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
  - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
  - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
3. Submit AHAs to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 21 [Twenty one] calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

**1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:**

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 21 [Twenty-one] calendar days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

**1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):**

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations). However, the SSHO has be a separate qualified individual from the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and/or Quality Control Manager with duties only as the SSHO
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

#### **1.8 TRAINING:**

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.

- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 [fifteen] calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

#### **1.9 INSPECTIONS:**

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the

subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

**1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:**

- A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, , or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent) , and provide the report to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority within 5 [five] calendar days of the accident. The Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Facility Safety



Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority monthly.

- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority as requested.

**1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) :**

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of no foot hazards.

4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

#### **1.12 INFECTION CONTROL**

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities.  
Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.
- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Resident Engineer . The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class \_Four {IV\_}**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

- a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority
    - 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.

- 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Clean work area upon completion of task
- 2) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority
- 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
- 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
- 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
- 5) Block off and seal air vents.
- 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
- 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
- 5) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority
- 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e., sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority
- 2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
- 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
- 7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

01 35 26 -21

SAFETY EQUIPMENT

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 8) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
  - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping

- b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
  - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
  - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
  - e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
  - f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.
- D. Products and Materials:
- 1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
  - 2. Barrier Doors: Self-Closing One-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted
  - 3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated drywall
  - 4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
  - 6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
  - 7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product

8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- F. A dust control program will be established and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer and Facility CSC for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
  - 1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
  - 2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
  - 3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.



4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e., vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

#### **1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING**

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.
  1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
  2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
  3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent

statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

#### **1.14 FIRE SAFETY**

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:
  - 1. Install and maintain Starc Systems Fireblock Wall Panels or preapproved equal temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs, may be acceptable with pre-approval from Contracting Officer Representative. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
  - 2. Install one-hour temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings or directed by Contracting Officer Representative to

- maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed

shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.

- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Facility Safety Office. Obtain permits from facility Safety Officer at least 72 hours in advance.
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- R. If required, submit documentation to the COR or other Government Designated Authority that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

#### **1.15 ELECTRICAL**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified

persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.

C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition ( refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Chief of Facilities Management and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the The

Chief of Facilities Management and Facility Safety Officer or  
Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated  
Authority.

- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C) (2) ..

#### **1.16 FALL PROTECTION**

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall

be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.

4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

#### **1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS**

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
  1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
  2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
  3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
  4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
  1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
  2. Dates of initial and last inspections.



- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

#### **1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES**

- A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeling, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.
- B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative and/or Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the Contracting Officer Representative and/or Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority. The permit shall be maintained onsite and the first section of the permit shall include the following:
1. Estimated start time & stop time
  2. Specific location and nature of the work.
  3. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.
  4. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.

5. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determined soil contamination.
  6. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call") or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.
  7. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.
- C. The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:
1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetrometer will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> - Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> to 1.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> - Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> - Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).
  2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.
  3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.
  4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs,

- providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.
- D As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.
1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.
  2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.
  3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.
  4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.
  5. Utility markings will be maintained
- E. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.
- F. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

#### **1.19 CRANES**

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date.
- C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the Facility Safety Officer and or Contracting Officer Representative and/or other Government Designated Authority 14 days prior to the scheduled lift

complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.

D. Crane operators shall not carry loads

1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
2. over any occupied building unless
  - a. the top two floors are vacated
  - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

**1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)**

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

**1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY**

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative and/or Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority.

#### **1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING**

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative and/or Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority. Obtain permits from Contracting Officer Representative and/or Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority at least 72 hours in advance.

#### **1.23 LADDERS**

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
  - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
  - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

#### **1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS**

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
  2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
  3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
  4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
  5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
Office of Construction & Facilities Management  
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)  
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)  
Washington, DC 20001  
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178  
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. <a href="http://www.aluminum.org">http://www.aluminum.org</a>
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council <a href="https://www.aabc.com">https://www.aabc.com</a>
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association <a href="http://www.aamanet.org">http://www.aamanet.org</a>
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials <a href="http://www.aashto.org">http://www.aashto.org</a>
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists <a href="http://www.aatcc.org">http://www.aatcc.org</a>
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists <a href="http://www.acgi.org">http://www.acgi.org</a>
ACI	American Concrete Institute <a href="http://www.aci-int.net">http://www.aci-int.net</a>
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association <a href="http://www.concrete-pipe.org">http://www.concrete-pipe.org</a>
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association <a href="http://www.acppa.org">http://www.acppa.org</a>
ADC	Air Diffusion Council <a href="http://flexibleduct.org">http://flexibleduct.org</a>
AGA	American Gas Association <a href="http://www.aga.org">http://www.aga.org</a>
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America <a href="http://www.agc.org">http://www.agc.org</a>

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.agma.org">http://www.agma.org</a>
AH	American Hort <a href="https://www.americanhort.org">https://www.americanhort.org</a>
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers <a href="http://www.aham.org">http://www.aham.org</a>
AIA	American Institute of Architects <a href="http://www.aia.org">http://www.aia.org</a>
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction <a href="http://www.aisc.org">http://www.aisc.org</a>
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute <a href="http://www.steel.org">http://www.steel.org</a>
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction <a href="https://aitc-glulam.org">https://aitc-glulam.org</a>
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.amca.org">http://www.amca.org</a>
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.ansi.org">http://www.ansi.org</a>
APA	The Engineered Wood Association <a href="http://www.apawood.org">http://www.apawood.org</a>
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute <a href="http://www.ari.org">http://www.ari.org</a>
ARPM	Association for Rubber Product Manufacturers <a href="https://arpm.com">https://arpm.com</a>
ASABE	American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers <a href="https://www.asabe.org">https://www.asabe.org</a>
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers <a href="http://www.asce.org">http://www.asce.org</a>

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers <a href="http://www.ashrae.org">http://www.ashrae.org</a>
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers <a href="http://www.asme.org">http://www.asme.org</a>
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering International <a href="http://www.asse-plumbing.org">http://www.asse-plumbing.org</a>
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials International <a href="http://www.astm.org">http://www.astm.org</a>
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute <a href="https://www.awinet.org">https://www.awinet.org</a>
AWS	American Welding Society <a href="https://www.aws.org">https://www.aws.org</a>
AWWA	American Water Works Association <a href="https://www.awwa.org">https://www.awwa.org</a>
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association <a href="https://www.buildershardware.com">https://www.buildershardware.com</a>
BIA	The Brick Industry Association <a href="http://www.gobrick.com">http://www.gobrick.com</a>
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute <a href="https://www.cagi.org">https://www.cagi.org</a>
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. <a href="https://www.cganet.com">https://www.cganet.com</a>
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. <a href="https://www.chlorineinstitute.org">https://www.chlorineinstitute.org</a>
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association <a href="https://www.cisca.org">https://www.cisca.org</a>
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute <a href="https://www.cispi.org">https://www.cispi.org</a>

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute <a href="https://www.chainlinkinfo.org">https://www.chainlinkinfo.org</a>
CPA	Composite Panel Association <a href="https://www.compositepanel.org">https://www.compositepanel.org</a>
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau <a href="https://www.cpmc.org">https://www.cpmc.org</a>
CRA	California Redwood Association <a href="http://www.calredwood.org">http://www.calredwood.org</a>
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute <a href="https://www.crsi.org">https://www.crsi.org</a>
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute <a href="https://www.cti.org">https://www.cti.org</a>
DHA	Decorative Hardwoods Association <a href="https://www.decorativehardwoods.org">https://www.decorativehardwoods.org</a>
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute <a href="https://www.dhi.org">https://www.dhi.org</a>
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association <a href="http://www.egsa.org">http://www.egsa.org</a>
EEI	Edison Electric Institute <a href="https://www.eei.org">https://www.eei.org</a>
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency <a href="https://www.epa.gov">https://www.epa.gov</a>
ETL	ETL Testing Services <a href="http://www.intertek.com">http://www.intertek.com</a>
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration <a href="https://www.faa.gov">https://www.faa.gov</a>
FCC	Federal Communications Commission <a href="https://www.fcc.gov">https://www.fcc.gov</a>

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

FPS	Forest Products Society <a href="http://www.forestprod.org">http://www.forestprod.org</a>
GANA	Glass Association of North America <a href="http://www.glasswebsite.com">http://www.glasswebsite.com</a>
FM	Factory Mutual Global Insurance <a href="https://www.fmglobal.com">https://www.fmglobal.com</a>
GA	Gypsum Association <a href="https://gypsum.org">https://gypsum.org</a>
GSA	General Services Administration <a href="https://www.gsa.gov">https://www.gsa.gov</a>
HI	Hydraulic Institute <a href="http://www.pumps.org">http://www.pumps.org</a>
ICC	International Code Council <a href="https://shop.iccsafe.org">https://shop.iccsafe.org</a>
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association <a href="https://www.icea.net">https://www.icea.net</a>
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies <a href="http://www.icac.com">http://www.icac.com</a>
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers <a href="https://www.ieee.org/">https://www.ieee.org/</a>
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance <a href="https://www.igmaonline.org">https://www.igmaonline.org</a>
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association <a href="http://www.imsasafety.org">http://www.imsasafety.org</a>
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association <a href="https://www.mbma.com">https://www.mbma.com</a>
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry <a href="http://msshq.org">http://msshq.org</a>

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers <a href="https://www.naamm.org">https://www.naamm.org</a>
PHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association <a href="https://www.phccweb.org">https://www.phccweb.org</a>
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBI	The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors <a href="https://www.nationalboard.org">https://www.nationalboard.org</a>
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association <a href="https://www.nema.org">https://www.nema.org</a>
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association <a href="https://www.nfpa.org">https://www.nfpa.org</a>
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association <a href="https://www.nhla.com">https://www.nhla.com</a>
NIH	National Institute of Health <a href="https://www.nih.gov">https://www.nih.gov</a>
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology <a href="https://www.nist.gov">https://www.nist.gov</a>
NELMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.nelma.org">http://www.nelma.org</a>
NPA	National Particleboard Association (See CPA, Composite Panel Association)
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation <a href="http://www.nsf.org">http://www.nsf.org</a>
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor <a href="https://www.osha.gov">https://www.osha.gov</a>

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

PCA	Portland Cement Association <a href="https://www.cement.org">https://www.cement.org</a>
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute <a href="https://www.pci.org">https://www.pci.org</a>
PPI	Plastics Pipe Institute <a href="https://www.plasticpipe.org">https://www.plasticpipe.org</a>
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute <a href="http://www.porcelainenamel.com">http://www.porcelainenamel.com</a>
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute <a href="http://www.post-tensioning.org">http://www.post-tensioning.org</a>
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute <a href="https://www.rfci.com">https://www.rfci.com</a>
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service (See Western Wood Products Association)  <a href="https://www.wwpa.org">https://www.wwpa.org</a>
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.cypressinfo.org">http://www.cypressinfo.org</a>
SDI	Steel Door Institute <a href="http://www.steeldoor.org">http://www.steeldoor.org</a>
SJI	Steel Joist Institute <a href="https://www.steeljoist.org">https://www.steeljoist.org</a>
SMACNA	Sheet Metal & Air-Conditioning Contractors' National Association <a href="https://www.smacna.org">https://www.smacna.org</a>
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings <a href="https://www.sspc.org">https://www.sspc.org</a>
STI	Steel Tank Institute <a href="https://www.steeltank.com">https://www.steeltank.com</a>

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

SWI	Steel Window Institute <a href="https://www.steelwindows.com">https://www.steelwindows.com</a>
TCNA	Tile Council of North America <a href="https://www.tcnatile.com">https://www.tcnatile.com</a>
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.tema.org">http://www.tema.org</a>
TPI	Truss Plate Institute <a href="https://www.tpinst.org">https://www.tpinst.org</a>
UBC	The Uniform Building Code (See ICC)
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated <a href="https://www.ul.com">https://www.ul.com</a>
ULC	Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada <a href="https://www.ulc.ca">https://www.ulc.ca</a>
WCLB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau <a href="http://www.wclib.org">http://www.wclib.org</a>
WDMA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association <a href="https://www.wdma.com">https://www.wdma.com</a>
WRCLA	Western Red Cedar Lumber Association <a href="https://www.realcedar.com">https://www.realcedar.com</a>
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association <a href="http://www.wwpa.org">http://www.wwpa.org</a>

- - - E N D - - -





**SECTION 01 45 00**  
**QUALITY CONTROL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies requirements for Contractor Quality Control (CQC) for Design-Bid-Build (DBB) or Design-Build (DB) construction projects. This section can be used for both project types.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM)
  - 1. D3740 - (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
  - 2. E329 - (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Applicable CQC Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, or Follow-Up)]: [Applicable Specification section] naming convention.

- 1. Preconstruction Submittals
  - a. Interim CQC Plan
  - b. CQC Plan
  - c. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan
- 2. Design Data
  - a. Discipline-Specific Checklists
  - b. Design Quality Control
- 3. Test Reports
  - a. Verification Statement

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system. that complies with the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". QC consists of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed design and construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Office or Authorized designee for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

**3.2 CQC PLAN:**

- A. Submit the CQC Plan no later than 30 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) proposed to implement the requirements of the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". The Government will consider an Interim CQC Plan for the first 30 days of operation, which must be accepted within 20 business days of NTP. Design and/or construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an Interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted Interim CQC Plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another Interim CQC Plan containing the additional work scope is accepted.
- B. Content of the CQC Plan: Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, designers of record consultants,

architects/engineers (A/E), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

1. A description of the QC organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgement that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.
2. The name, qualifications (in resume format) duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
3. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee.
4. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals including those of subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, A/E's offsite fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
5. Control, verification, and acceptance of testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee are required to be used)
6. Procedures for tracking Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-Up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
7. Procedures for tracking design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.

8. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
  9. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the Coordination meeting.
  10. Coordinate schedule work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the CQC Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the CQC Plan.
- C. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan: The following additional requirements apply to the DQC Plan for DB projects only and not DBB projects:
1. Submit and maintain a DQC Plan as an effective QC program which assures that all services required by this contract are performed and provided in a manner that meets professional architectural and engineering quality standards. As a minimum, all documents must be technically reviewed by competent, independent reviewers identified in the DQC Plan. The same element that produced the product may not perform the independent technical review (ITR). Correct errors and deficiencies in the design documents prior to submitting them to the Government.
  2. Include the design schedule in the master project schedule, showing the sequence of events involved in carrying out the project design tasks within the specific Contract period. This should be at a detailed level of scheduling sufficient to identify all major design tasks, including those that control the flow of work. Include review and correction periods associated with each item. This should be a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. The schedule

reflects calendar days and not dates for each activity. If the schedule is changed, submit a revised schedule reflecting the change within 7 calendar days. Include in the DQC Plan the discipline-specific checklists to be used during the design and quality control of each submittal. Submit at each design phase as part of the project documentation these completed discipline-specific checklists.

3. Implement the DQC Plan by a DQC Manager who has the responsibility of being cognizant of and assuring that all documents on the project have been coordinated. This individual must be a person who has verifiable engineering or architectural design experience and is a Professional Engineer or Registered Architect within the state of Construction location. Notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, in writing, of the name of the individual, and the name of an alternate person assigned to the position.
- D. Acceptance of Plan: Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.
- E. Notification of Changes: After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Government prior to implementation by the Contractor.

### **3.3 COORDINATION MEETING:**

After the Preconstruction Conference Post-award Conference before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee to discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 2 business days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CC operations, design activities (if applicable), control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the

Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and Contracting Officer or Authorized designee and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

#### **3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION:**

- A. Personnel Requirements: The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, a Design Quality Manager (if applicable), and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall satisfy the requirements of Specification 01 35 26 Safety Requirements and reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Provide adequate office space, filing systems, and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawings submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Government.
- B. CQC System Manager: Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC system Manager is required to be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management,

with a minimum of 5 years construction experience on construction similar to the scope of this Contract. This CQC System manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the General Contractor. The CQC System Manger is assigned as CQC System Manager but has duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CDQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.

- C. CQC Personnel: In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist in the CQC System Manager for the following areas, as applicable: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician submittals clerk, Commissioning Agent/LEED specialist, and low voltage systems. These individuals or specified technical companies are directly employed by the General Contractor and cannot be employed by a supplier or subcontractor on this project; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the Experience Matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality controls duties as described in the CQC Plan. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform QC activities in each designated and that workload allows.

**EXPERIENCE MATRIX**

<b>Area</b>	<b>Qualifications</b>
Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 years related experience.
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company.



Area	Qualifications
Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Structural	Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus), Structural Engineer, or Construction Manager with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company.
Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of related experience.
Environmental	Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 years experience.
Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience.
Concrete, Pavement, and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 years experience for the appropriate area.
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB.
Design Quality Control Manager	Registered Architect or Professional Engineer

- D. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Construction course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current specification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course identification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for information on the next scheduled class.
- E. Organizational Changes: Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for acceptance.

**3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES:** Submittals have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements is included in the contract, the submittals required by the section have to be coordinated with the Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

**3.6 CONTROL:**

A. CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1. Preparatory Phase: This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:
  - a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, references codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
  - b. Review of the Contract drawings.
  - c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
  - d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
  - e. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, that Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Specials Inspections.

- f. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
  - g. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
  - h. Review of the appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to assure safety requirements are met.
  - i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards - contract defined or industry standard if not contract defined - for that feature of work.
  - j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
  - k. Discussion of the initial control phase.
  - l. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the Preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the Preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.
- B. Initial Phase: This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:
- 1. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the Preparatory meeting.
  - 2. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify the required control inspection and testing is in compliance with the contract.
  - 3. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
  - 4. Resolve all differences.

5. Check safety to include compliance with an upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
  6. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable features of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with Follow-Up phases.
  7. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.
  8. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- C. Follow-Up Phase: Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements until the completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final Follow-Up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections
- D. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality ongoing work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

### **3.7 TESTS**

- A. Testing Procedure: Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance test when

specified. Procure the services of a Department of Veteran Affairs approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

1. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
2. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
3. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
4. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
5. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the unique sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

B. Testing Laboratories: All testing laboratories must be validated through the procedures contained in Specification section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.

1. Capability Check: The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
2. Capability Recheck: If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge equal to value of recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

- C. Onsite Laboratory: The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION**

- A. Punch-Out Inspection: Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC system Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final Inspection.
- B. Pre-Final Inspection: The Government will perform the Pre-Final Inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final Acceptance Inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final Inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate construction completion dates.
- C. Final Acceptance Inspection: The Contractor's QC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Authorized designee is required to be in attendance at the Final Acceptance Inspection. Additional Government personnel can also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer's or Authorized designee based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer through the Resident Engineer office at least 14 days prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to

the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date schedule for the Final Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with FAR Clause 52.246-12 titled "Inspection of Construction".

### 3.9 DOCUMENTATION

- A. Quality Control Activities: Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:
1. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor
  2. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
  3. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
  4. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specification/drawing requirements. Identify the Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, and/or Follow-Up). List deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
  5. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specification/drawing requirements.
  6. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
  7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
  8. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
  9. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.
  10. Provide documentation of design quality control activities. For independent design reviews, provide, as a minimum, identification of

the Independent Technical Reviewer (ITR) team, the ITR review comments, responses, and the record of resolution of the comments.

- B. Verification Statement: Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily with 1 week after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit on report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

### **3.10 SAMPLE FORMS**

Templates of various quality control reports can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at [https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/01%2045%2000.00%2020\\_quality\\_control\\_reports.pdf](https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/01%2045%2000.00%2020_quality_control_reports.pdf)

- 3.11 **NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE:** The Contracting Officer or Authorized designee will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor should take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

--- End of Section ---





**SECTION 01 45 29**  
**TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- T27-11 .....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- T96-02 (R2006) .....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- T99-10 .....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
- T104-99 (R2007) .....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
- T180-10 .....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
- T191-02 (R2006) .....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- T310-13 .....Standard Method of Test for In-place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 506.4R-94 (R2004) .....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A370-12	.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
A416/A416M-10	.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
C31/C31M-10	.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
C33/C33M-11a	.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12	.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C109/C109M-11b	.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C136-06	.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
C138/C138M-10b	.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
C140-12	.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
C143/C143M-10a	.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C172/C172M-10	.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173/C173M-10b	.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C330/C330M-09	.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C567/C567M-11	.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural Lightweight Concrete
C780-11	.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C1019-11	.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
C1064/C1064M-11	.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11c .....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete  
and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction  
and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C1314-11a .....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007) .....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis  
of Soils

D698-07e1 .....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction  
Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006) .....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in  
Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1 .....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations  
Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1 .....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity  
and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures  
Using Coated Samples

D1556-07 .....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit  
Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09 .....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction  
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort  
(56,000ft lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 KNm/m<sup>3</sup>))

D2166-06 .....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive  
Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08) .....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit  
Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon  
Method

D2216-10 .....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory  
Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of  
Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07a .....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and  
Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11 .....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements  
for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and  
Paving Materials

D3740-11 .....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for  
Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection

	of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design and Construction
D6938-10 .....	Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
E94-04(2010) .....	Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination
E164-08 .....	Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments
E329-11c .....	Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
E543-09 .....	Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
E605-93(R2011) .....	Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
E709-08 .....	Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
E1155-96(R2008) .....	Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers
F3125/F3125M-15 .....	Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions
E. American Welding Society (AWS):	
D1.D1.1M-10 .....	Structural Welding Code-Steel

### 1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific

laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EARTHWORK:**

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the Resident Engineer regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to Resident Engineer extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - 2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.

3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D698.
2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556, or ASTM D2167 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the Resident Engineer before the tests are conducted.
  - a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m<sup>2</sup> (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m<sup>2</sup> (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
  - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m<sup>2</sup> (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to Resident Engineer. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or

disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.

- C. Fill and Backfill Material Gradation: One test per 200 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C136.
- D. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
- E. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by Resident Engineer.

### **3.2 FOUNDATION HELICAL PILES:**

- B. Review Contractor's equipment, methods, and procedures prior to starting any work on site. Provide continuous inspection of pile installation. Maintain a record of all pertinent phases of operation for submittal to Resident Engineer including: location, top and bottom elevations, diameters, grout drop, date installed, type of strata encountered and any other pertinent information.

### **3.4 LANDSCAPING:**

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
  - 1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
  - 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to Resident Engineer.

### **3.6 SITE WORK CONCRETE:**

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

### **3.8 CONCRETE:**

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:
  - 1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of Resident Engineer with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Resident Engineer.
  - 2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.



3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m<sup>3</sup> (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by Resident Engineer make three cylinders for each 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped

- concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m<sup>3</sup> (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
  6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
  7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
  8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
  9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
  10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
    - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
    - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
  11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
  12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.

13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
  14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
  15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
    - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
    - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
  16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
  17. Observe concrete mixing:
    - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
    - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
  18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
    - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
    - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
    - c. Provide the Contractor and the Resident Engineer with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
  19. Other inspections:
    - a. Grouting under base plates.
    - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.

2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
  - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
  - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
  - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
  - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
  - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m<sup>3</sup> (pounds per cubic feet).
  - f. Weather conditions during placing.
  - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
  - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
  - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
  - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

**3.13 MASONRY:**

A. Mortar Tests:

1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
  - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
  - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
  - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
  - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.

B. Grout Tests:

1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
  - a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
  - b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
  - c. Perform test for each 230 m<sup>2</sup> (2500 square feet) of masonry.

C. Masonry Unit Tests:

1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
  - a. Comply with ASTM C140.
  - b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m<sup>2</sup> (5000 square feet) of wall area.

- D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m<sup>2</sup> (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

**3.14 STRUCTURAL STEEL:**

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
  2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
  3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
  4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
  5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.
- C. Fabrication and Erection:
1. Weld Inspection:
    - a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
    - b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
    - c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
    - d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
    - e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
    - f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
      - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
      - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
      - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.

- 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
- 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
- g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
- i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.
- 2. Bolt Inspection:
  - a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.
  - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
  - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
  - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
  - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
  - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.

- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

**3.15 STEEL DECKING:**

- A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

**3.16 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:**

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

**3.17 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:**

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from Resident Engineer.
- C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.
- D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.
  - 1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.
- E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:
  - 1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 930 m<sup>2</sup> (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930 m<sup>2</sup> (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.

F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -





**SECTION 01 45 35**  
**SPECIAL INSPECTIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This guide specification will be applicable to both new buildings and existing building rehabilitations/renovations. In addition to the Special Inspection and testing specified requirements, a registered design professional must perform structural observations during construction. All observed deficiencies will be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer. The registered design professional performing these observations will be a representative of the Designer of Record (DOR) for the building being constructed.
- B. Structural observations are required for the following project conditions per IBC Chapter 17:
  - 1. Seismic Design Category D, E or F; and assigned to Risk Cat III, IV or V.
  - 2. Seismic Design Category D, E or F; and with a height greater than 22860 mm 75 ft.
  - 3. Seismic Design Category E, assigned to Risk Category I or II and the building is greater than two stories above grade plane.
  - 4. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 m/sec 110 mph; and assigned to Risk Cat III, IV or V.
  - 5. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 m/sec 110 mph; and with a height greater than 23 m 75 ft.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)
  - 1. ASCE 7 - (2010; Errata 2011; Supp 2 2013) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. International Code Council (ICC)
  - 2. ICC IBC - (2015) International Building Code

### 1.3 **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections and Chapter 17 of ICC IBC. The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the prime contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.
- B. Structural observations will be performed by the Government. The contractor must provide notification to the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to the following points of construction that structural observations need to occur:

### 1.4 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Continuous Special Inspections - The constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.
- B. Periodic Special Inspections - Special Inspections by the special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed. Specific time interval on a specific Special Inspection should be indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- C. Perform - Perform these Special Inspections tasks for each welded joint or member.
- D. Observe - Observe these Special Inspections items on a random daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.
- E. Special Inspector (SI) - A qualified person retained by the contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.
- F. Associate Special Inspector (ASI) - A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but must perform inspection under

the direct supervision of the SI and cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.

- G. Third Party - A third party inspector must not be company employee of the Contractor or any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.
- H. Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) - SIOR must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor and is required for the following project conditions:
  - 1. Seismic Design Category D, E, or F; and assigned to Risk Category III, IV, or V.
  - 2. Seismic Design Category D, E, or F; and with a height greater than 22860mm 75 ft.
  - 3. Seismic Design Category E, assigned to Risk Category I or II and the building is greater than two (2) stories above grade plane.
  - 4. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 m/sec 100 mph; and assigned to Risk Category III, IV, or V.
  - 5. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 mm/sec 100mph; and with a height greater than 23m 75ft.
  - 6. In addition to these conditions, the DOR is encouraged to consider using an SIOR on large magnitude or critical projects where this additional level of quality control is affordable.
- I. Contracting Officer - The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- J. Contractor's Quality Control (QC) Manager - An individual retained by the prime contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL having the overall responsibility for the contractor's QC organization.
- K. Designer of Record (DOR) - A registered design professional is contracted by the Government as an A/E responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The DOR is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in state in which the design professional works. The DOR is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design code documents.

L. Statement of Special Inspections (SSI) - A document developed by the DOR identifying the material, systems, components and work required to have Special Inspections and covering the following:

1. List of the Architectural Designated Seismic Systems - these components are in or attached to a Risk Category IV or V structure and are needed for continued operation of the facility or their failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.
2. List of the Mechanical Designated Seismic Systems
  - a. For Seismic Design Category C or Risk V, list the following:
    - 1) Heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning (HVAC) ductwork containing hazardous materials and anchorage of such ductwork
    - 2) Piping systems and mechanical units containing flammable, combustible, or highly toxic materials.
  - b. For Seismic Design Category D, E, or F or Risk Category V list mechanical system that meet one of the following:
    - 1) Life safety component required to function after an earthquake
    - 2) Component that contains hazardous content,
    - 3) All components in an essential facility needed for continued operation after an earthquake.
3. List of the Electrical Designated Systems
  - a. For Seismic Design Category C or Risk V, list the anchorage of electrical equipment used for emergency or standby power systems.
  - b. For Seismic Design Category D, E or F list electrical system that meet one of the following:
    - 1) Life safety component required to function after an earthquake
    - 2) Component that contains hazardous content,
    - 3) All components in an essential facility needed for continued operation after an earthquake.
4. List of elements that are part of the progressive collapse resistance system.
  - a. Provide a description of the following as they apply:
    - 1) Elements of the tie force system consisting of internal longitudinal and transverse, vertical, and peripheral tie.
    - 2) Elements of the alternate path system.

3) Elements having enhanced local resistance. The Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections will be included as an attachment to this specification

a) Schedule of Special Inspections - A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to which each Special Inspections is to be performed, and the required frequency for each in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 17. Template found here:



SECTION 01 45 35  
Schedule of SI Temp



SECTION 01 45 35  
Statement of SI Tem

b) Designated Seismic System - Those nonstructural components that require design in accordance with ASCE 7 Chapter 13 and for which the component importance factor,  $I_p$ , is greater than 1.0. This designation applies to systems that are required to be operational following the Design Earthquake for RC I - IV structures and following the MCER for RC V structures. All systems in RC V facilities designated as MC-1 in accordance with UFC 3-310-04 are considered part of the Designated Seismic Systems.

M. Submittals: Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC Special Inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Special Inspection]: [Applicable Specification section or description] naming convention. Submit the following:

1. SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals;
2. SIOR Letter of Acceptance;
3. Special Inspections Project Manual;
4. Special Inspections Agency's Written Practices
5. NDT Procedures and Equipment' Calibration Records;
6. SD-06 Test Reports;
7. Special Inspections
8. Daily Reports;
9. Special Inspections; Biweekly Reports;
10. SD-07 Certificates;
11. Fabrication Plant

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

12. Steel Truss Plant;
  13. Wood Truss Plant;
  14. AC472 Accreditation;
  15. Steel Joist Institute Membership;
  16. Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant;
  17. Certificate of Compliance;
  18. Special Inspector of Record Qualifications;
  19. Special Inspector Qualifications;
  20. Qualification Records for NDT technicians;
  21. SD-11 Closeout Submittals;
  22. Interim Final Report of Special Inspections;
  23. Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections;
- N. Special Inspector Qualifications: Submit qualifications for each SI, ASI, and the SIOR from the following certifying associations: Associated Air Balance Council (AABC); American Concrete Institute (ACI); Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry (AWCI); American Welding Society (AWS); Factory Mutual (FM); International Code Council (ICC); Nondestructive Testing (NDT); National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET); Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI); Post-Tensioning Institute (PTI); Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Qualifications should be in accordance with the following minimums

#### QUALIFICATIONS

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting	ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with on year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

<b>Area</b>	<b>Special Inspector</b>	<b>Associated Special Inspector</b>	<b>SIOR</b>
Welding Structural Steel (For highly complex steel use only AWS Certified Welding Inspectors)	ICC Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience or AWS Certified Welding Inspector	AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector	
Nondestructive Testing of Welds	NDT Level II Certificate	NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience	
Cold Formed Steel Framing	ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with on year of related experience, or ICC Commercial Building Inspector with one year of experience; or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
Concrete Construction	ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or NICET Concrete Technician Level III Certificate in Construction Materials Testing, or, Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector in Training, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

<b>Area</b>	<b>Special Inspector</b>	<b>Associated Special Inspector</b>	<b>SIOR</b>
Prestressed Concrete Construction	ICC Pre-stressed Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or PCI Quality Control Technician/ Inspector Level II Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.	PCI Quality Control Technician/ Inspector Level I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Post-Tensioned Concrete Construction	PTI Level 2 Unbonded PT Inspector Certificate, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	PTI Level 1 Unbonded PT Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Masonry Construction	ICC Structural Masonry Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Wood	ICC Commercial Building Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or ICC Residential Building Inspector with one year of experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

<b>Area</b>	<b>Special Inspector</b>	<b>Associated Special Inspector</b>	<b>SIOR</b>
Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement, and Load-Bearing Requirements	ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level II Construction or Generalist Certificate, or Geologist-In-Training with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction, or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Deep Foundations	NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level II Construction or Generalist Certificate, or Geologist-In-Training with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

<b>Area</b>	<b>Special Inspector</b>	<b>Associated Special Inspector</b>	<b>SIOR</b>
Sprayed Fire Resistant Manual	ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Mastic and Intumescent Fire Resistant Coatings	ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)	AWCI EIFS Inspector Certificate, or Exterior Design Institute Certificate, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints	Passed the UL Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or Passed the FM Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Smoke Control	AABC Technician Certification with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
SIOR			Registered Professional Engineer

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FABRICATORS SPECIAL INSPECTION**

- A. Special Inspections of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the applicable certification(s) from the following list to the Contracting Officer for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.
- B. The following certifications meet the requirements for fabricator approval in accordance with paragraph 1704.2.5.2 of IBC:
1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Certified Fabrication Plant, Category STD.
  2. Truss Plate Institute (TPI) steel truss plate quality assurance program certification.
  3. Truss Plate Institute (TPI) wood truss plate quality assurance program certification.
  4. International Accreditation Service, AC472 Accreditation Steel Joist Institute Membership
  5. Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant, Group C
- C. At the completion of fabrication, submit a certificate of compliance, to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special

**Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by the fabricator are in accordance the construction documents.**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES MATRIX**

<b>Inspector</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Condition</b>
SIOR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC.</li> <li>b. Submit a SIOR Letter of Acceptance to the Contracting Officer attesting to acceptance of the duties of SIOR, signed and sealed by the SIOR.</li> <li>c. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors.</li> <li>d. Verify the qualifications of fabricators.</li> </ul>	Applicable when SIOR is required
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Submit Special Inspections agency's written practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualifications and certification of inspection personnel.</li> <li>2. The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection.</li> </ul> </li> <li>f. Submit qualification records for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project.</li> </ul>	Applicable when SIOR is required and when the structural design is required to follow AISC341 for seismic design of steel structures
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>g. Prepare a Special Inspections Project Manual, which will cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Roles and responsibilities of the following individuals during Special Inspections: SIOR, SI, General Contractor, Subcontractors, QC Manager, and DOR.</li> <li>2. Organizational chart and/or communication plan, indicating lines of communication</li> <li>3. Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, who to contact for inspection requests, and availability of alternate inspectors. Contractor's internal</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Applicable when SIOR is required

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	<p>plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, who to contact for inspection requests, and availability of alternate inspectors.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Indicate the government reporting procedures.</li> <li>5. Propose forms or templates to be used by SI and SIOR to document inspections.</li> <li>6. Indicate procedures for tracking nonconforming work and verification that corrective work is complete.</li> <li>7. Indicate how the SIOR and/or SI will participate in weekly QC meetings.</li> <li>8. Indicate how Special Inspections of shop fabricated items will be handled when the fabricator's shop is not certified per paragraph FABRICATOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.</li> <li>9. Include a section in the manual that covers each specific item requiring Special Inspections that is indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections. Provide names and qualifications of each special inspector who will be performing the Special Inspections for each specific item. Provide detail on how the Special Inspections are to be carried out for each item so that the expectations are clear for the General Contractor and the Subcontractor performing the work. Make a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual available on the job site during construction. Submit a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual for approval.</li> <li>h. Attend coordination and mutual understanding meeting where the information in the Special Inspections Project Manual will be reviewed to verify that all parties have a clear understanding of the Special Inspections provisions and the individual duties and responsibilities of each party.</li> <li>i. Maintain a 3- ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports and the Special Inspections Project Manual. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the DOR.</li> <li>j. Submit a copy of the Special Inspector's daily reports to the QC Manager.</li> </ol>	

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	<p>k. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.</p> <p>l. Submit a biweekly Special Inspections report until all work requiring Special Inspections is complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.</li> <li>2. Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications, and mechanical or electrical component certification if they require seismic systems, that were observed during the reporting period.</li> <li>3. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.</li> <li>4. A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.</li> <li>5. All applicable test results including nondestructive testing reports.</li> </ol> <p>m. For large, complex projects, at the completion of each Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) requiring Special Inspections, submit an interim final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for that DFOW and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The interim final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and bear the seal of the SIOR.].</p>	
QC Manager	<p>a. If there is no SIOR, QC Manager must Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC; Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors; Verify the qualifications of fabricators; Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the DOR.</p> <p>b. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspectors daily report.</p>	<p>Applicable when SIOR is not required</p> <p>n/a</p>

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
Special Inspectors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect all elements of the project for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections.</li> <li>b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect.</li> </ul>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Submit Special Inspections agency's written practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualifications and certification of inspection personnel.</li> <li>2. The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection.</li> </ul> </li> <li>d. Submit qualification records for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project.</li> <li>e. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project.]</li> </ul>	Applicable when SIOR is NOT required and when the structural design is required to follow AISC 341 for seismic design of steel structures
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>f. Submit a copy of the daily reports to the QC Manager.</li> <li>g. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.</li> <li>h. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame</li> <li>2. Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications, and mechanical or electrical component certification if they require seismic systems that were observed during the reporting period.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Applicable when SIOR is not required



Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	3. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected. 4. A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution. 5. All applicable test result including nondestructive testing reports. j. At the completion of the project submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and indicate the certification of the special inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.	
	k. Submit daily reports to the SIOR	Applicable when SIOR is required

### 3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Government to accept such work.

-- End of Section --

**SECTION 01 57 19**  
**TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
  - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
  - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
  - 1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
  - 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
  - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
  - 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
  - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
7. Sanitary Wastes:
  - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
  - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

#### **1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

#### **1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):  
33 CFR 328 .....Definitions

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
    - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
  - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
  - f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
  - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
  - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
  - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
  - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
  - l. Inclusion of "best management practices" and methodologies.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

#### **1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period

of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and landforms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted. Provide erosion control plans, in phases where required.
1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
  2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
    - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
    - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
    - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
  3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
  4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.

- a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local 100 (design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.
  - b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the COR. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK.
  - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
6. Manage borrow areas on and off Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
7. Manage and control spoil areas on Government property to limit spoil to areas on the Environmental Protection Plan and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.

11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
  1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
  2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
  3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of South Dakota Department of Agriculture & Natural Resources and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
  1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
  2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the

- project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
- a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 meter (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95



GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	SAWS	75
GENERATORS	75	VIBRATORS	75
COMPRESSORS	75		

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
  - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
  - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
  - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
  - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
  - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 58 16**  
**TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS**

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

**3.2 LOCATION**

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
  - 1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
  - 2. Folding doors or partitions.
  - 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
  - 4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
  - 5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
- D. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
- E. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
- F. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
- G. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
- H. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- I. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
- J. Soil.
- K. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
- L. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
- M. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
- N. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
- O. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
- P. Sheathings
- Q. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
- R. Bitumen roofing materials.
- S. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
- T. Carpet and/or pad.
- U. Gypsum board.
- V. Insulation.
- W. Paint.
- X. Fluorescent lamps.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
2. D. Division 1 Sustainability specifications

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  2. Packaging used for construction products.
  3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  4. Construction error.
  5. Over ordering.
  6. Weather damage.
  7. Contamination.
  8. Mishandling.
  9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

#### **1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.



- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
  4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
    - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
    - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
        - a) The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
        - b) The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
        - c) Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.
- E. Target waste diversion rate by material and an overall diversion rate.
- F. Final report documenting the results of implementation of the preconstruction waste management plan.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC): LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction
  - 1. Green Building Initiative (GBI): Green Globes for New Construction 2019

#### **1.7 RECORDS**

- A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

#### **3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

### **3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 81 13  
SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable construction.
- B. The Design Professional has selected materials and utilized integrated design processes that achieve the Government's objectives. Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing work and in proposing product substitutions or changes to specified processes. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer for all changes and substitutions to materials or processes. Proposed changes must meet, or exceed, materials or processes specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- B. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Recycled Content: Recycled content of materials is defined according to Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260). Recycled content value of a material assembly is determined by weight. Recycled fraction of assembly is multiplied by cost of assembly to determine recycled content value.
  - 1. "Post-Consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
  - 2. "Pre-Consumer" material is defined as material diverted from waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.
- B. Biobased Products: Biobased products are derived from plants and other renewable agricultural, marine, and forestry materials and provide an

alternative to conventional petroleum derived products. Biobased products include diverse categories such as lubricants, cleaning products, inks, fertilizers, and bioplastics.

- C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Materials and products which are minimally odorous, irritating, or harmful to comfort and well-being of installers and occupants.
- D. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): Chemicals that are emitted as gases from certain solids or liquids. VOCs include a variety of chemicals, some of which may have short- and long-term adverse health effects.

#### **1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
- B. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreferred).
- C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG).
- D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency WaterSense Program (WaterSense).
- E. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ENERGY STAR Program (ENERGY STAR).
- F. U. S. Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP).
- G. Green Electronic Council EPEAT Program (EPEAT).

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. All submittals to be provided by contractor to COR.
- B. Sustainability Action Plan:
  - 1. Submit documentation as required by this section; provide additional copies of typical submittals required under technical sections when sustainable construction requires copies of record submittals.
  - 2. Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a narrative plan for complying with requirements stipulated within this section.
  - 3. Sustainability Action Plan must:
    - a. Make reference to sustainable construction submittals defined by this section.
    - b. Address all items listed under PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.
    - c. Indicate individual(s) responsible for implementing the plan.
- C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet: Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a preliminary Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet. The Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet must be an electronic file and include

all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.

D. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan:

1. Not more than 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a Construction IAQ Management Plan as an electronic file including descriptions of the following:
  - a. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding minimum requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling.
  - b. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage.
  - c. Schedule of submission of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials.
  - d. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille.
  - e. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit.
  - f. Instruction procedures and schedule for implementing building flush-out.

E. Product Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Submit product data from manufacturer indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components).
2. Biobased Content: Submit product data for products to be installed or used which are included in any of the USDA BioPreferred program's product categories. Data to include percentage of biobased content and source of biobased material.
3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Submit product data confirming compliance with relevant requirements for all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.



4. For applicable products and equipment, submit product documentation confirming ENERGY STAR label, FEMP certification, WaterSense, and/or EPEAT certification.
- F. Sustainable Construction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit a Sustainable Construction Progress Report to confirm adherence with Sustainability Action Plan.
1. Include narratives of revised strategies for bringing work progress into compliance with plan and product submittal data.
  2. Include updated and current Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
  3. Include construction waste tracking, in tons or cubic yards, including waste description, whether diverted or landfilled, hauler, and percent diverted for comingled quantities; and excluding land-clearing debris and soil. Provide haul receipts and documentation of diverted percentages for comingled wastes.
- G. Closeout Submittals: Within 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
1. Final version of Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
  2. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed air handling units are used during construction.
  3. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for final filtration media in air handling units.
  4. Minimum 18 construction photographs including six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3 approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
  5. Flush-out Documentation:
    - a. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out.
    - b. Product data for filtration media installed immediately prior to occupancy.

- c. Signed statement describing building air flush-out procedures including dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with COR/Resident Engineer and Architect to discuss the Project Sustainable Action Plan content as it applies to submittals, project delivery, required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and other Sustainable Construction Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Sustainable Construction Requirements and coordination of contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.
- B. Construction Job Conferences: Status of compliance with Sustainable Construction Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

#### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, 1st Edition, May 20, 1993.
- C. Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, 2nd Edition, January 7, 1997.
- D. Green Seal Standard GC-36, Commercial Adhesives, October 19, 2000.
- E. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings, rules in effect on January 1, 2004.
- F. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168, July 1, 2005 and rule amendment date of January 7, 2005.
- G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 2nd Edition (ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008), Chapter 3.
- H. California Department of Public Health Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor

Sources Using Environmental Chambers, Version 1.1, Emission Testing method for California Specification 01350 (CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010).

- I. Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260).
- J. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA**

- A. Construction waste diversion from landfill disposal must comprise at least 50 percent of total construction waste, excluding land clearing debris and soil. Alternative daily cover (ADC) does not qualify as material diverted from disposal.
- B. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
  - 1. Adhesives, sealants and sealant primers applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168:
    - a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:
      - 1) Indoor carpet adhesives: 50 g/L.
      - 2) Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L.
      - 3) Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.
      - 4) Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.
      - 5) Ceramic Tile Adhesives and Grout: 65 g/L.
      - 6) Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
      - 7) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
      - 8) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate: 50 g/L.
      - 9) Wood Substrate: 30 g/L.
      - 10) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
      - 11) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
      - 12) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
      - 13) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
      - 14) Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
      - 15) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
      - 16) Architectural Sealant: 250 g/L.
      - 17) Other Sealant: 420 g/L.
    - b. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:
      - 1) Drywall and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.

- 2) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
  - 3) Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.
  - 4) Metal-to-Metal Substrate Adhesives: 30 g/L.
  - 5) Plastic Foam Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
  - 6) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
  - 7) Wood Substrate Adhesive: 30 g/L.
  - 8) Fiberglass Substrate Adhesive: 80 g/L.
  - 9) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
  - 10) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
  - 11) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
  - 12) PVC Welding Adhesives: 510 g/L.
  - 13) CPVC Welding Adhesives: 490 g/L.
  - 14) ABS Welding Adhesives: 325 g/L.
  - 15) Plastic Cement Welding Adhesives: 250 g/L.
  - 16) Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
  - 17) Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
  - 18) Special Purpose Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
  - 19) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
  - 20) Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
  - 21) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
  - 22) Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 23) Other Sealants: 420 g/L.
2. Aerosol adhesives applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following Green Seal GS-36.
    - a. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent VOCs by weight.
    - b. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent VOCs by weight.
    - c. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent VOCs by weight.
  3. Paints and coatings applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following criteria:
    - a. VOC content limits for paints and coatings established in Green Seal Standard GS-11.
    - b. VOC content limit for anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates of 250 g/L established in Green Seal GC-03.

- c. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, primers, sealers, and shellacs applied to interior elements must not exceed VOC content limits established in SCAQMD Rule 1113.
- d. Comply with the following VOC content limits:
  - 1) Anti-Corrosive/Antirust Paints: 250 g/L.
  - 2) Clear Wood Finish, Lacquer: 550 g/L.
  - 3) Clear Wood Finish, Sanding Sealer: 350 g/L.
  - 4) Clear Wood Finish, Varnish: 350 g/L.
  - 5) Floor Coating: 100 g/L.
  - 6) Interior Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 50 g/L.
  - 7) Interior Non-Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 150 g/L.
  - 8) Sealers and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
  - 9) Shellac, Clear: 730 g/L.
  - 10) Shellac, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
  - 11) Stain: 250 g/L.
  - 12) Clear Brushing Lacquer: 680 g/L.
  - 13) Concrete Curing Compounds: 350 g/L.
  - 14) Japans/Faux Finishing Coatings: 350 g/L.
  - 15) Magnesite Cement Coatings: 450 g/L.
  - 16) Pigmented Lacquer: 550 g/L.
  - 17) Waterproofing Sealers: 250 g/L.
  - 18) Wood Preservatives: 350 g/L.
  - 19) Low-Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.
- 4. Carpet installed in building interior must comply with one of the following:
  - a. Meet testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
  - b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at the 14 day time point.
- 5. Each non-carpet flooring element installed in building interior which is not inherently non-emitting (stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metal, glass, concrete, clay brick, and unfinished or untreated solid wood flooring) must comply with one of the following:
  - a. Meet requirements of the FloorScore standard as shown with testing by an independent third-party.

- b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at 14 day time point.
- 6. Composite wood and agrifiber products used within the weatherproofing membrane must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.
- 7. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies must not contain added urea-formaldehyde.
- C. Recycled Content:
  - 1. Any products being installed or used that are listed on EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines designated product list must meet or exceed the EPA's recycled content recommendations. The EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines categories include:
    - a. Building insulation.
    - b. Cement and concrete.
    - c. Consolidated and reprocessed latex paint.
    - d. Floor tiles.
    - e. Flowable fill.
    - f. Laminated paperboard.
    - g. Modular threshold ramps.
    - h. Nonpressure pipe.
    - i. Patio blocks.
    - j. Railroad grade crossing surfaces.
    - k. Roofing materials.
    - l. Shower and restroom dividers/partitions.
    - m. Structural fiberboard.
    - n. Nylon carpet and nylon carpet backing.
    - o. Compost and fertilizer made from recovered organic materials.
    - p. Hydraulic mulch.
    - q. Lawn and garden edging.
    - r. Plastic lumber landscaping timbers and posts.
    - s. Park benches and picnic tables.
    - t. Plastic fencing.
    - u. Playground equipment.
    - v. Playground surfaces.
    - w. Bike racks.
- D. Biobased Content:

1. Materials and equipment being installed or used that are listed on the USDA BioPreferred program product category list must meet or exceed USDA's minimum biobased content threshold. Refer to individual specification sections for detailed requirements applicable to that section.

a. USDA BioPreferred program categories include:

- 1) Adhesive and Mastic Removers.
- 2) Carpets.
- 3) Cleaners.
- 4) Corrosion Preventatives.
- 5) Erosion Control Materials.
- 6) Dust Suppressants.
- 7) Fertilizers.
- 8) Floor Cleaners and Protectors.
- 9) Floor Coverings (Non-Carpet).
- 10) Glass Cleaners.
- 11) Hydraulic Fluids.
- 12) Industrial Cleaners.
- 13) Interior Paints and Coatings.
- 14) Mulch and Compost Materials.
- 15) Multipurpose Cleaners.
- 16) Multipurpose Lubricants.
- 17) Packaging Films.
- 18) Paint Removers.
- 19) Plastic Insulating Foam.
- 20) Pneumatic Equipment Lubricants.
- 21) Roof Coatings.
- 22) Wastewater Systems Coatings.
- 23) Wood and Concrete Sealers.
- 24) Wood and Concrete Stains.

E. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the WaterSense program must be WaterSense-labeled or meet or exceed WaterSense program performance requirements, unless disallowed for infection control reasons.

1. WaterSense categories include:

- a. Bathroom Faucets
- b. Commercial Toilets

- c. Irrigation Controllers
  - d. Pre-Rinse Spray Valves
  - e. Residential Toilets
  - f. Showerheads
  - g. Spray Sprinkler Bodies
  - h. Urinals
- F. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following product categories must be Energy Star-labeled.
1. Applicable Energy Star product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:
- a. Appliances:
    - 1) Air Purifiers and Cleaners.
    - 2) Clothes Dryers (Residential).
    - 3) Clothes Washers (Commercial & Residential).
    - 4) Dehumidifiers.
    - 5) Dishwashers (Residential).
    - 6) Freezers (Residential).
    - 7) Refrigerators (Residential).
  - b. Electronics and Information Technology:
    - 1) Audio/Video Equipment.
    - 2) Computers.
    - 3) Data Center Storage.
    - 4) Digital Media Player.
    - 5) Enterprise Servers.
    - 6) Imaging Equipment.
    - 7) Monitors.
    - 8) Professional Displays.
    - 9) Set-Top and Cable Boxes.
    - 10) Telephones.
    - 11) Televisions.
    - 12) Uninterruptible Power Supplies.
    - 13) Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) Phones.
  - c. Food Service Equipment (Commercial):
    - 1) Dishwashers.
    - 2) Fryers.
    - 3) Griddles.
    - 4) Hot Food Holding Cabinets.
    - 5) Ice Makers.



- 6) Ovens.
- 7) Refrigerators and Freezers.
- 8) Steam Cookers.
- 9) Vending Machines.

d. Heating and Cooling Equipment:

- 1) Air-Source Heat Pumps (Residential).
- 2) Boilers.
- 3) Ceiling Fans (Residential).
- 4) Central Air Conditioners (Residential).
- 5) Ductless Heating and Cooling (Residential).
- 6) Furnaces (Residential).
- 7) Water Heaters.
- 8) Geothermal Heat Pumps (Residential).
- 9) Light Commercial Heating and Cooling Equipment.
- 10) Room Air Conditioners (Residential).
- 11) Ventilation Fans (Residential).

e. Other:

- 1) Decorative Light Strings.
- 2) Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment.
- 3) Laboratory-Grade Refrigerators and Freezers.
- 4) Light Bulbs.
- 5) Light Fixtures.
- 6) Pool Pumps.
- 7) Roof Products.
- 8) Water Coolers.
- 9) Windows, Doors, and Skylights.

G. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories must be FEMP-designated. FEMP-designated product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:

- 1. Boilers (Commercial).
- 2. Dishwashers (Commercial).
- 3. Electric Chillers, Air-Cooled (Commercial).
- 4. Electric Chillers, Water-Cooled (Commercial).
- 5. Exterior Lighting.
- 6. Fluorescent Ballasts.
- 7. Fluorescent Lamps, General Service.
- 8. Ice Machines, Water-Cooled.

9. Industrial Lighting (High/Low Bay).
  10. Light Emitting Diode (LED) Luminaires.
- H. Electronic products and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories shall be EPEAT registered. Electronic products and equipment covered by EPEAT program as of 09/14/2017 include:
1. Computers.
  2. Displays.
  3. Imaging Equipment.
  4. Televisions.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management:
1. During construction, meet or exceed recommended control measures of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3.
  2. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
  3. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction, filtration media with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grille, as determined by ASHRAE Standard 52.2-1999 (with errata but without addenda). Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy.
  4. Perform building flush-out as follows:
    - a. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees Fahrenheit and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent. OR
    - b. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it must be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or design minimum outside air rate determined until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space. During each day of flush-out

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

period, ventilation must begin a minimum of three hours prior to  
occupancy and continue during occupancy.

-----END-----

**SECTION 01 91 00**

**GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall

encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
  2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
  3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
  4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
  5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
  6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

## **1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS**

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the COR as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA COR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COR.

- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.
- D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and COR. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
  2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
  3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the COR to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or COR will issue an official directive to this effect.
  4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COR of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
  5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or COR with

appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or  
Commissioning Agent.

### 1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 32 16.01 ARCHITECTURAL AND ENGINEERING CPM SCHEDULES
- C. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS -  
DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- D. Section 01 32.16.16 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS -  
DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- E. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- F. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
- G. Section 07 08 00 FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING.
- H. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- J. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

### 1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation  
of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment  
being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA  
requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in  
Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

### 1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE)

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA Resident Engineer
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

## 1.6 DEFINITIONS

**Acceptance Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed



and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

**Accuracy:** The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

**Back Check:** A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

**Basis of Design (BOD):** The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

**Benchmarks:** Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

**Building Information Modeling (BIM):** Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

**Calibrate:** The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

**CCTV:** Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

**COBie:** Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>)

**Commissionability:** Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

**Commissioning Agent (CxA):** The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

**Commissioning Checklists:** Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

**Commissioning Design Review:** The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

**Commissioning Issue:** A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

**Commissioning Manager (CxM):** A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

**Commissioning Observation:** An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

**Commissioning Plan:** A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

**Commissioning Process:** A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

**Commissioning Report:** The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

**Commissioning Representative (CxR):** An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

**Commissioning Specifications:** The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

**Commissioning Team:** Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

**Construction Phase Commissioning:** All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

**Contract Documents (CD):** Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

**Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC):** All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

**Coordination Drawings:** Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel,

ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

**Data Logging:** The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

**Deferred System Test:** Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

**Deficiency:** See "Commissioning Issue".

**Design Criteria:** A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

**Design Intent:** The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

**Design Narrative:** A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

**Design Phase Commissioning (DPC):** All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

**Environmental Systems:** Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

**Executive Summary:** A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

**Functionality:** This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

**Functional Test Procedure (FTP):** A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted

on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

**Industry Accepted Best Practice:** A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

**Installation Verification:** Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

**Integrated System Testing:** Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

**Issues Log:** A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

**Lessons Learned Workshop:** A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

**Maintainability:** A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

**Manual Test:** Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

**Owner's Project Requirements (OPR):** A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its

systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

**Peer Review:** A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

**Precision:** The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

**Pre-Design Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

**Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC):** A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

**Pre-Functional Test (PFT):** An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

**Procedure or Protocol:** A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

**Range:** The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

**Resolution:** This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

**Site Observation Visit:** On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

**Site Observation Reports (SO):** Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are

intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

**Special System Inspections:** Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

**Static Tests:** Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

**Start Up Tests:** Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

**Systems Manual:** A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

**Test Procedure:** A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

**Testing:** The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

**Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB):** A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

**Thermal Scans:** Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

**Training Plan:** A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

**Trending:** Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

**Unresolved Commissioning Issue:** Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

**Verification:** The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

**Warranty Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

**Warranty Visit:** A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

**Whole Building Commissioning:** Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

## **1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these



systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Building Exterior Closure</b>	
Foundations (excluding structural)	Standard, special, slab-on-grade, vapor barriers, air barriers
Basements	Basement walls, crawl spaces, waterproofing, drainage
Superstructure	Floor construction, roof construction, sunshades, connections to adjacent structures
Exterior Closure	Exterior walls, exterior windows, exterior doors, louvers, grilles and sunscreens,
Roofing	Roof system (including parapet), roof openings (skylights, pipe chases, ducts, equipment curbs, etc.)
Note:	The emphasis on commissioning the above building envelope systems is on control of air flow, heat flow, noise, infrared, ultraviolet, rain penetration, moisture, durability, security, reliability, constructability, maintainability, and sustainability.
<b>Specialties</b>	
<b>Fire Suppression</b>	
Fire Sprinkler Systems	Wet pipe system
<b>Plumbing</b>	
Domestic Water Distribution	Backflow preventers, water softeners, potable water storage tanks
Domestic Hot Water Systems	Water heaters, heat exchangers, circulation pumps
Medical Air Systems	Packaged medical air compressor units. Outlet certification, cross-connection verification

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Medical Gas Systems (other than Medical Air Systems)	Medical gas (oxygen) cross-connection verification
Reverse-Osmosis Systems	Packaged Reverse-Osmosis systems
<b>HVAC</b>	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning
Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
Chilled Water System	Chillers (air-cooled), pumps (variable primary), VFDs associated with chilled water system components, DDC Control Panels (including integration with Building Control System)
Steam/Heating Hot Water System	condensate recovery, water treatment, controls, interface with facility DDC system.
HVAC Air Handling Systems**	Air handling Units, humidifiers, DDC control panels
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, toilet exhaust, laboratory exhaust, isolation exhaust, room pressurization control systems
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems**	VAV Terminal Units, CAV terminal units, fan coil units
Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems	Split-system HVAC systems, controls, interface with facility DDC
Humidity Control Systems	Humidifiers, de-humidifiers, controls, interface with facility DDC

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Hydronic Distribution Systems	Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers
<b>Electrical</b>	
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electric Power Monitoring Systems	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems
Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Emergency Power Generation Systems	Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear, automatic transfer switches, PLC and other control systems
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Cathodic Protection Systems	Review 3rd party testing results.
<b>Communications</b>	
Grounding & Bonding System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Structured Cabling System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
<b>Electronic Safety and Security</b>	
Grounding & Bonding	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Physical Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Access Detection Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Video Surveillance System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Personal Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Fire Detection and Alarm System	100% device acceptance testing, battery draw-down test, verify system monitoring, verify interface with other systems.
<b>Renewable Energy Sources</b>	
<b>Site Utilities</b>	
Water Utilities	City Water Service Entrance, Backflow Prevention, Pressure Control
Sanitary Sewerage Utilities	City Sanitary Connection
Storm Drainage Utilities	City Storm Water Connection, Site Storm Water Distribution
<b>Table Notes</b>	
** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite.	

#### 1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
  - 1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to

implement the commissioning process. The General Contractor will engage the CxA.

1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.

C. Members Appointed by VA:

1. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
2. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

**1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Coordination meetings.
  2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  3. Testing meetings.
  4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
  5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

**1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.

D. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

#### **1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment,

including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.

- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

#### **1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
  - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
  - 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
  - 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
  - 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
  - 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
  - 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.



7. Description of observations to be made.
  8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
  9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
  10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
  11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
  12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested system.
  2. Test number.
  3. Time and date of test.
  4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
  5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
  6. Individuals present for test.
  7. Observations and Issues.
  8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify

accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.
1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
- a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
  - b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
  - c. Identify date and time of the issue.
  - d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
  - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.

- f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
  - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
  - h. Note recommended corrective action.
  - i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
  - j. Identify expected date of correction.
  - k. Identify person that identified the issue.
- 2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
  - a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
  - b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
  - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
  - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
  - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
  - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
  - 2. Commissioning plan.

3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
  4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
  5. Commissioning Issues Log.
  6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
  2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
  3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
  4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
  5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
  2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
  3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
  4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

#### **1.13 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included

as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:

1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
  2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
  3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
  4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
  5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
  6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
  7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The

Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.

- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
  - 1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
  - 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

#### **1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 20 calendar days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 20 calendar days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

#### **1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

#### **1.16 COORDINATION**

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will

submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.

- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.



**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
Reports and	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Logs	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

### **3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.
  - 1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
    - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
    - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
  - 2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
    - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
    - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
      - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
      - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
      - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.



- c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
  - d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
- 3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
  - a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
  - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
- 4. Execution of Equipment Startup
  - a. Four, (4) weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
  - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
  - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
  - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

### **3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP**

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

### **3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING**

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

### **3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING**

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
  2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application.

Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.

3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.

- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
  1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Resident Engineer. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by

- the COR, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
  3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
  4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
Initial UVC Intensity (%)	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Refrigerator Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	N/A	10 min
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Steam Flow (LB/HR)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Pump Run Hours	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Flow (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
High Water Level Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Condensate Pump Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	C	> 135 oF	10 Min
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
System HWS Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 Min

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
System HWR Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	M	±15°F from SP	300 Min
HX-1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System Flow (GPM)	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	8 Min
				3 days			
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station Bypass Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #1 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #2 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Decoupler Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa 1 Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Detector	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Emergency Shutdown	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	True	1 Min
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

### **3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.
- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.
- D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form.

Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations
10. Required pretest field measurements
11. Instructions for setting up the test.
12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
15. A section for comments.
16. Signatures and dateblock for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
  2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
  3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
  4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
  5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At



completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

### **3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS**

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
  2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
  3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
  4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
    - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master

- Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
- a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
- b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
- d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by

the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
  2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
  3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
  4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
  5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

### **3.8 DEFERRED TESTING**

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as

possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

### **3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Review the Contract Documents.
  2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  3. Review instructor qualifications.
  4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
  5. Review training module outlines and contents.
  6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
  7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.

8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
  2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
  3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
  4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
  5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
    - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
    - b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
    - c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
    - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

- e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
- 6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.
- D. Quality Assurance:
  - 1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
  - 2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
  - 3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.
- E. Training Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
  - 2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
  - 3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.
- F. Instruction Program:
  - 1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
    - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
    - b. Intrusion detection systems.

- c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
  - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
  - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
  - f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
  - g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
  - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
  - i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
  - j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
  - k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
  - l. Lighting equipment and controls.
  - m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
  - n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
- 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:  
Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.



- f. Operating characteristics.
  - g. Limiting conditions.
  - H, Performance curves.
- 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
  - a. Emergency manuals.
  - b. Operations manuals.
  - c. Maintenance manuals.
  - d. Project Record Documents.
  - e. Identification systems.
  - f. Warranties and bonds.
  - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
  - b. Instructions on stopping.
  - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
  - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
  - a. Alignments.

- b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
  - 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
  - 2. Instruction:
    - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
    - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

- 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
  - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
  - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
  4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
  5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.
- I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
  2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
  3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
  4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

**SECTION 02 21 13**  
**SITE SURVEYS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Researching and collecting documents informing surveys.
2. Performing utility survey.
3. Creating survey drawings.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Land Title Association and American Congress on Surveying and Mapping (ALTA-ACSM):

1. Accuracy Standards for ALTA-ACSM Land Title Surveys.

C. Federal Geographic Data Committee (FGDC):

1. STD-007.03-98 - Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards Part 3: National Standard for Spatial Data Accuracy.
2. STD-007.04-02 - Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards Part 4: Standards for Architecture, Engineering, Construction (A/E/C) and Facility Management.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Survey Drawings:

1. Prints: Two sets of black line, full size prints of each drawing.
2. Electronic Files: Consistent with computer-aided design (CAD) Standards described at [www.cfm.va.gov/til/projReq.asp](http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/projReq.asp).

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Land Surveyor: One of the following:

1. Experienced professional land surveyor licensed in state in which project is located.
2. Experienced professional civil engineer licensed in state in which project is located and authorized to practice land surveying as civil engineer.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Monuments: Iron pin, with driven 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter, minimum 600 mm (24 inches) long to prevent displacement.
- B. Stakes: Hardwood.
- C. Flagging: Plastic, roll form, highly visible, solid color.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Research public and VA facility records for deeds, maps, monuments, plats, surveys, title certificates or abstracts, rights-of-way, easements, section line, other boundary line locations, and other documents pertaining to project site.
- B. Research public and VA facility utility records for aerial, surface, and subgrade structures and utility service lines and easements.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative for site access.
- B. Coordinate with adjacent property owners when access to adjoining properties is required.
  - 1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative when access is denied.

**3.3 SURVEYS**

- A. Utility Survey:
  - 1. Locate piped utilities and utility structures. Identify service type, sizes, depths, and pressures. Establish inverts in and out on gravity sewer manholes. If depth is critical and manholes are not available identify depth with ground-penetrating radar (GPR).
  - 2. Locate fire hydrants.
  - 3. Locate wired utilities and utility structures. Identify service type, rated capacities, and elevations above and below grade.
  - 4. Identify each utility authority including contact person and phone number.
- B. Locate permanent structures within survey boundary by perpendicular dimension to property lines.
  - 1. Determine structure plan dimensions, heights, and vertical offsets.
  - 2. Determine projections and overhangs beyond structure perimeter at grade.

3. Determine number of stories and primary building materials.
- C. Locate rights-of-way and easements within and adjacent to survey boundary by perpendicular dimension to property line.
  1. Locate project site access from rights-of-way by dimension from survey monument. Determine site access width.

### **3.4 SURVEY DRAWING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Consult Contracting Officer's Representative to confirm required survey scale and drawing size.
  1. Drawing Size: Maximum 760 by 1070 mm (30 by 42 inches).
  2. Boundary Survey Scale: Maximum 1 to 35 (1 inch equals 30 feet).
  3. Enlarged Detail Areas: Scale as required to present dimensional data and survey information clearly. Maintain orientation aligned with smaller scale view.
  4. Plan Orientation: North at top of drawing sheet.
- B. Drawing Notations:
  1. Land Surveyor: Name, address, telephone number, signature, seal, and registration number.
  2. Survey Dates: Date survey was initially completed and subsequent revision dates.
  3. Certification: Certify each drawing adjacent to land surveyor's seal:
    - a. "I hereby certify that all information indicated on this drawing was obtained or verified by actual measurements in the field and that every effort has been made to provide complete and accurate information."
    - b. Title, number, and total number of drawings on each drawing.
    - c. Scale in metric and imperial measurement.
    - d. Graphic scale in metric and imperial measurement.
    - e. Graphic symbol and abbreviation legends.
    - f. North arrow for plan view drawings.
    - g. Benchmark locations.
    - h. Horizontal and vertical control datum.
    - i. Adjacent property owner names.
    - j. Zoning classifications.
    - k. Building street numbers.

4. Evidence of Possession: Indicate character and location of evidence of possession affecting project site. Notation absence signifies no observable evidence of possession.
- C. Vicinity Map: Indicate project site and nearby roadways and intersections.
- D. Record Documents Forming Survey Basis: Indicate titles, source, and recording data of documents relied upon to complete survey.
- E. Legal Description: Recorded title boundaries.
- F. Land Area: Report in hectares (acres) as defined by the boundaries of the legal description of the surveyed premises, including legal description of the land.
  1. Accuracy: 0.005 hectares (0.01 acres).
- G. Boundary Lines: Show point of beginning, length and bearing for straight lines, and angle, radius, point of curvature, point of tangency, and length of curved lines.
  1. Include bearing basis and data necessary to mathematically close survey.
  2. When recorded and measured bearings, angles, and distances differ, indicate both recorded and measured data.
    - a. Indicate when recorded description does not mathematically close survey.
  3. Indicate found and installed monuments establishing basis of survey.
  4. Contiguity, Gores, and Overlaps: Identify discrepancies within and along survey boundary.
- H. Lots and Parcels: Indicate entire lots and parcels included within and intersected by survey boundary.
- I. Roadways: Indicate names and widths of rights-of-way and roadways within and abutting survey boundary.
  1. Indicate changes in rights-of-way lines either completed or proposed.
  2. Indicate accesses to roadways.
  3. Indicate abandoned roadways.
  4. Indicated unopened dedicated roadways.
- J. Setbacks: Indicate recorded setback and building restriction lines.
- K. Structures and Site Improvements: Indicate buildings, walls, fences, signs, and other visible improvements.

1. Indicate each building dimensioned to property lines and other structures.
2. Indicate exterior dimensions of buildings at ground level. Show area of building footprint and gross floor area of entire building.
3. Indicate maximum measured height of buildings above grade, point of measurement, and number of stories.
4. Indicate spot elevations at building entrances, first floor, service docks, corners, steps, ramps, and grade slabs.
5. Indicate structures and site improvements within 1500 mm (5 feet) of survey boundary.
6. Indicate encroachments on project site, adjoining property, easements, rights-of-way, and setback lines from fire escapes, bay windows, windows and doors opening out, flue pipes, stoops, eaves, cornices, areaways, stoops, other building projections, and site improvements.
7. Identify setback, height, and floor space area restrictions set by applicable zoning and building codes and recorded subdivision maps. Indicate if no restrictions exist.

L. Easements:

1. Indicate easements evidenced by recorded documents.
  - a. Indicate when easements cannot be located.
2. Indicate observable easements created by roadways, rights-of-ways, water courses, drains, telephone, telegraph, electric and other wiring, water, sewer, oil, gas, and other pipelines within project site and on adjoining properties when potentially affecting project site.
3. Indicate observable surface improvements of underground easements.

M. Pavements:

1. Indicate location, alignment, and dimensions for vehicular and pedestrian pavements.
2. Indicate pavement encroachments from adjacent properties onto project site and onto adjacent properties from project site.
  - a. Dimension encroachments from survey boundary.
3. Indicate roadway centerlines with true bearings and lengths by 15 m (50 feet) stationing.



- a. Describe curves by designating points of curvature and tangency.  
Include curve data and location of radius and vertex points.
- b. Indicate elevations at station points along roadway centerlines,  
roadway edges, and top and bottom of curbs.
4. Indicate parking areas, parking striping, and total parking spaces.
  - a. Identify accessible, electric vehicle parking spaces.
5. Indicate curb cuts, driveways, and other accesses to public ways.
- N. Indicate cemetery and burial ground boundaries.
- O. Waterways:
  1. Indicate boundaries of ponds, lakes, springs, and rivers bordering  
on or running through project site. Note date of measurement and  
that boundary is subject to change due to natural causes.
  2. Indicate flood plain location and elevation.
  3. Indicate watershed extent affecting project site.
- P. Indicate topographic contours.
- Q. Flood Zone: Indicate applicable flood zone from Federal Flood Insurance  
Rate Maps, by scaled map location and graphic plotting.
- R. Public and Private Utilities:
  1. Indicate information source and operating authority for each  
utility.
  2. Indicate utilities existing on or serving project site.
  3. Indicate fire hydrants on project site and within 150 m (500 feet)  
of survey boundary.
  4. Indicate manholes, catch basins, inlets, vaults, and other surface  
indications of subgrade services.
  5. Indicate depths or invert elevations, sizes, materials, and  
pressures of utility pipes.
  6. Indicate wires and cables serving, crossing, and adjacent to project  
site.
  7. Indicate exterior lighting, traffic control facilities, security,  
and communications systems.
  8. Indicate utility poles on project site and within 3 m (10 feet) of  
survey boundary.
  9. Indicate dimensions of cross-wires or overhangs affecting project  
site.
- S. Observable Evidence:

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

1. Indicate in-progress and recently completed earth moving work, building construction, and building additions.
2. Indicate in-progress and recently completed pavement construction and repairs.
3. Indicate areas used as solid waste dump, sump, and sanitary landfill.

T. Trees:

1. Indicate individual trees with minimum 150 mm (6 inches) diameter measured at 400 mm (48 inches) above grade.
2. Indicate wooded area perimeter outline and description of predominant vegetation.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 02 41 00**  
**DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies the demolition of the mechanical building addition in its entirety along with selective demolition and removal of interior and exterior portions of buildings. This includes exterior walks, retaining walls and stairs including footings and stoops attached to the building. Exterior selective demolition includes removal of existing concrete, masonry and stone, aluminum window system, multistory portions of curtainwall system, and EIFS. Demolition includes removal of portions of structural floor systems, concrete foundation walls, concrete/masonry walls and stairs. Demolition of civil features and utilities is also included. Review civil and structural drawings for additional information.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING (SHORT FORM) .
- B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) .
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- F. Lead Paint: Section 02 82 13.19 ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- G. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

I. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 PROTECTION:**

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
  - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
  - 2. Maintain at least one stairway in each structure in usable condition to highest remaining floor. Keep stairway free of obstructions and debris until that level of structure has been removed.
  - 3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for

immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.

4. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.

G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center ; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.

H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

#### **1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:**

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 DEMOLITION:**

- A. Selectively demolish and remove portions of buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:

1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.

2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

### **3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 02 82 11**  
**TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK .....	1
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS .....	1
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK .....	1
1.1.3 RELATED WORK .....	1
1.1.4 TASKS .....	1
1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES .....	2
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY .....	2
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL .....	2
1.4 DEFINITIONS .....	3
1.4.1 GENERAL .....	3
1.4.2 GLOSSARY .....	3
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS .....	9
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS .....	10
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS.....	10
1.5.2 Asbestos Abatement CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY .....	11
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS .....	11
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS .....	11
1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS .....	11
1.5.6 STANDARDS .....	11
1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS .....	12
1.5.8 NOTICES .....	12
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES .....	12
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS .....	12
1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES .....	12
1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS .....	13
1.5.13 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING .....	13
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION .....	14
1.6.1 PERSONNEL .....	14
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION .....	15
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM .....	15



1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR .....	15
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS .....	16
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION .....	16
1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION .....	16
1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST .....	16
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK .....	16
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS .....	16
1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS .....	16
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION .....	17
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL .....	17
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS .....	17
1.8.3 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE .....	17
1.8.4 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE .....	17
1.8.5 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS .....	18
1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES .....	18
1.9.1 DESCRIPTION .....	18
1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .....	18
1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF and W/EDF .....	18
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF) .....	18
1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF) .....	20
1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES .....	21
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	21
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT .....	21
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .....	21
2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING .....	22
2.2.1 GENERAL .....	22
2.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT .....	23
2.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.....	24
2.3 ASBESTOS hAZARD aBATEMENT pLAN .....	25
2.4 SUBMITTALS .....	25
2.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS .....	25
2.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT .....	27
2.4.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT .....	27

2.5 ENCAPSULANTS .....	28
2.5.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS .....	28
2.5.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS .....	28
2.5.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE .....	28
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	28
3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS .....	28
3.1.3.1 DESIGN AND LAYOUT .....	30
3.1.3.2 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS) .....	30
3.1.3.3 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL .....	31
3.1.3.4 MONITORING .....	32
3.1.3.5 AUXILIARY GENERATOR .....	32
3.1.3.6 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS .....	32
3.1.3.7 TESTING THE SYSTEM .....	32
3.1.3.8 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE Filtration SYSTEM .....	32
3.1.3.9 USE OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS .....	33
3.1.3.10 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM .....	33
3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA .....	33
3.1.4.1 GENERAL .....	33
3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA .....	34
3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA .....	34
3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS .....	34
3.1.4.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS .....	34
3.1.4.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS .....	35
3.1.4.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA .....	35
3.1.4.8 FIRESTOPPING .....	35
3.1.5 Sanitary facilities .....	35
3.1.6 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT .....	35
3.1.7 Pre-cleaning .....	35
3.1.8 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES .....	36
3.1.8.1 PRE-ABATEMENT Meeting .....	36
3.1.8.2 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS .....	37
3.1.8.3 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS .....	37
3.2 REMOVAL OF ACM .....	38

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

3.2.1 WETTING acm .....	38
3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS .....	38
3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM .....	38
3.2.4 WET REMOVAL OF AMOSITE .....	40
3.2.5 REMOVAL OF ACM/DIRT FLOORS AND OTHER SPECIAL PROCEDURES .....	40
3.3 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION .....	41
3.3.1 GENERAL .....	41
3.3.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE .....	41
3.3.3 WORKER PROTECTION .....	41
3.3.4 ENCAPSULATION OF SCRATCH COAT PLASTER OR PIPING .....	41
3.3.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES .....	42
3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS .....	42
3.4.1 GENERAL .....	42
3.4.2 PROCEDURES .....	42
3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION .....	42
3.5.1 GENERAL .....	42
3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE .....	43
3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION .....	43
3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS .....	43
3.5.5 FIRST CLEANING .....	43
3.5.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	43
3.5.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES .....	44
3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING .....	44
3.6.1 GENERAL .....	44
3.6.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION.....	44
3.6.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING .....	44
3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES .....	44
3.6.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM - LESS THAN 260LF/160SF: .....	45
3.6.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES .....	46
3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE .....	46
3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK .....	46
3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR .....	46
3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS .....	46

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

3.7.4 RE-INSULATION .....47

ATTACHMENT #1 .....47

ATTACHMENT #2 .....49

ATTACHMENT #3 .....49

ATTACHMENT #4 .....49

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK**

#### **1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

#### **1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK**

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of asbestos containing materials (ACM) and asbestos/waste contaminated elements in an appropriate regulated area for the following approximate quantities;

For use if concealed Thermal System Insulation is found during construction.

#### **1.1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT.

#### **1.1.4 TASKS**

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard

operating procedures for asbestos abatement work.

- B. Abatement activities including removal , clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

#### **1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES**

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedures. VA Design and Construction Procedures drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:

#### **1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY**

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

#### **1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL**

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists

to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
- C. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
- D. serious injury/death at the site;
- E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- F. respiratory protection system failure;
- G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

##### 1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

##### 1.4.2 GLOSSARY

**Abatement** - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

**Aerosol** - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

**Adequately wet** - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

**Aggressive method** - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

**Aggressive sampling** - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

**AHERA** - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

**Aircell** - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

**Air monitoring** - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal

samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

**Air sample filter** - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

**Amended water** - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

**Asbestos** - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

**Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP)** - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

**Asbestos-containing material (ACM)** - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

**Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE)** - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS)** - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

**Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material** - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

**Asbestos Project Monitor** - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

**Asbestos waste decontamination facility** - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

**Authorized person** - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

**Authorized visitor** - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).

**Barrier** - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

**Containment Barrier** - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

**Critical Barrier** - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

**Primary Barrier** - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.



**Secondary Barrier** - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

**Breathing zone** - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

**Bridging encapsulant** - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

**Building/facility owner** - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

**Bulk testing** - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

**Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)** - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

**Class I asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

**Class II asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

**Clean room/Changing room** - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

**Clearance sample** - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

**Closely resemble** - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

**Competent person** - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

**Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH)** - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

**Count** - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

**Crawlspace** - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

**Decontamination area/unit** - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials,

and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Demolition** - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

**VA Total** - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

**Disposal bag** - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

**Disturbance** - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

**Drum** - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

**Employee exposure** - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

**Encapsulant** - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

**Encapsulation** - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

**Enclosure** - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

**Equipment room** - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

**Fiber** - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

**Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc)** - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

**Filter** - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

**Firestopping** - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

**Friable asbestos containing material** - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Glovebag** - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

**High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter** - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

**HEPA vacuum** - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter

system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

**Homogeneous area** - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

**HVAC** - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

**Industrial hygienist (IH)** - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

**Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician)** - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

**Intact** - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

**Lockdown** - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

**National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP)** - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).

**Negative initial exposure assessment** - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL.

**Negative pressure** - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

**Negative pressure respirator** - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

**Non-friable ACM** - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Organic vapor cartridge** - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

**Outside air** - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

**Owner/operator** - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

**Penetrating encapsulant** - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

**Personal sampling/monitoring** - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

**Permissible exposure limit (PEL)** - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour

time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

**Personal protective equipment (PPE)** - equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.

**Pipe tunnel** - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.

**Polarized light microscopy (PLM)** - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

**Polyethylene sheeting** - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

**Positive/negative fit check** - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.

**Presumed ACM (PACM)** - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

**Professional IH** - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

**Project designer** - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B) (5).

**Assigned protection factor** - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

**Qualitative fit test (QLFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

**Quantitative fit test (QNFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

**Regulated area** - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

**Regulated ACM (RACM)** - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has

become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

**Removal** - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

**Renovation** - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

**Repair** - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

**Shower room** - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

**Supplied air respirator (SAR)** - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

**Surfacing ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

**Surfactant** - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

**Thermal system ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

**Transmission electron microscopy (TEM)** - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

**VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH)** - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

**VA Representative** - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

**Visible emissions** - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

**Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF)** - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

**Waste generator** - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

**Waste shipment record** - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

**Wet cleaning** - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

#### 1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

##### A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

810 Vermont Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20420

- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association  
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250  
Fairfax, VA 22031  
703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute  
1430 Broadway  
New York, NY 10018  
212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials  
1916 Race St.  
Philadelphia, PA 19103  
215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association  
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway  
Arlington, VA 22202  
703-979-0900
- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)  
U. S. Department of Commerce  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20420
- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
401 M St., SW  
Washington, DC 20460  
202-382-3949
- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division  
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense  
Washington, DC 20420
- J. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology  
U. S. Department of Commerce  
Gaithersburg, MD 20234  
301-921-1000
- K. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- L. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association  
2101 L Street, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20037

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- M. NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
1 Batterymarch Park  
P.O. Box 9101  
Quincy, MA 02269-9101  
800-344-3555
- N. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health  
4676 Columbia Parkway  
Cincinnati, OH 45226  
513-533-8236
- O. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
U.S. Department of Labor  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402
- P. UL Underwriters Laboratory  
333 Pfingsten Rd.  
Northbrook, IL 60062  
312-272-8800
- Q. South Dakota Dept. of Environment and Natural Resources  
523 East Capitol  
Pierre, SD 57501  
605-773-3153

## **1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS**

### **1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS**

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

### **1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY**

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection



including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

#### **1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Federal requirements which govern of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (**OSHA**)
  - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
  - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I - Personal Protective Equipment
  - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
  - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
  - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.1020 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
  - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
  - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart K - Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (**EPA**):
  - 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
  - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (**DOT**)
  - Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

#### **1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS**

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:  
South Dakota Dept. of Environment and Natural Resources  
Asbestos Waste Management Program  
523 East Capitol  
Pierre, SD 57501  
Asbestos Coordinator  
Fax - 605-773-6035

#### **1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS**

If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed.

#### **1.5.6 STANDARDS**

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.



2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:
  1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
  2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
  3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

#### **1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS**

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

#### **1.5.8 NOTICES**

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

#### **1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES**

- A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

#### **1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS**

- A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each in the clean room at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

#### **1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES**

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101**

**(k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**

- B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

#### **1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS**

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a); (b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
  2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until

correction of the problem.

#### **1.5.13 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING**

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
  - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
  - 2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
  - 3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
  - 4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
  - 5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

#### **1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION**

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

##### **1.6.1 PERSONNEL**

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel

shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.

C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:

1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

## **1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION**

### **1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM**

The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998

OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c) (1) (i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

#### **1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR**

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

#### **1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS**

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

#### **1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION**

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

#### **1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION**

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

#### **1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST**

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

#### **1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK**

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

#### **1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS**

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

#### **1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS**

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

### **1.8 WORKER PROTECTION**

#### **1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL**

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

#### **1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS**

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

#### **1.8.3 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE**

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area; they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

#### **1.8.4 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE**

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
- B. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid inhaling asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
  1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
  2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.
  3. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.
- C. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. **(THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)**
- D. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
- E. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
- F. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

#### **1.8.5 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS**

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

#### **1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES**

##### **1.9.1 DESCRIPTION**

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

##### **1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance



with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

#### **1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF**

The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

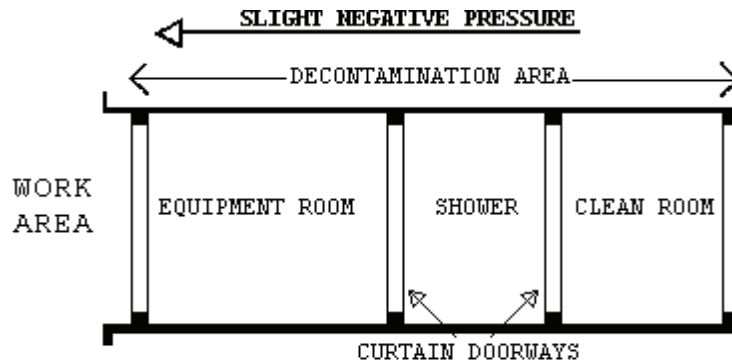
#### **1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)**

The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room which is connected to the regulated area. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or



- exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
  3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.



4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.

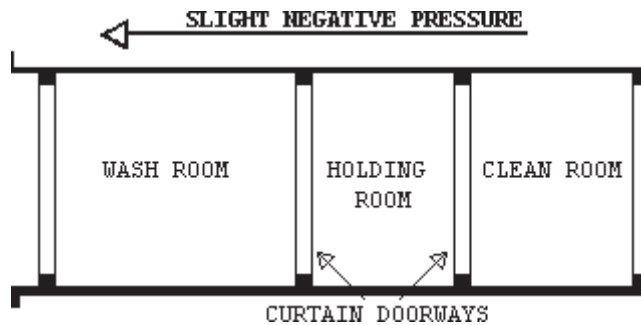
#### **1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)**

The Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room

shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.

5. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



#### 1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

#### 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

##### 2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or

contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.

- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- K. Disposal bags - 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-start meeting submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k) (7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

## **2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING**

### **2.2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

### **2.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT**

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence

to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:

1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
  2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
  3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
  4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
  5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
  6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

### **2.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH**

The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting

quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor or Abatement Worker and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

### **2.3 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN**

The Contractor shall have established an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAPs are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
- I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- J. Removal Procedures for ACM
- K. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
- L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
- M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
- N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up



- O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- P. Project Completion/Closeout

## **2.4 SUBMITTALS**

### **2.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS**

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
  - 1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
  - 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
  - 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, and fire extinguishers.
  - 4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
  - 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. Area or clearance air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
  - 1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date



2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
  3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAPs developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
  2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
  3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of AHAPs incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; and copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
- L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS and application instructions.

#### **2.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT**

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; and representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.
- B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
  1. Removal of any poly barriers.
  2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
  3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
  4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

#### **2.4.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT**

The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

### **2.5 ENCAPSULANTS**

#### **2.5.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS**

- A. The following four types of encapsulants, if used, must comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
  1. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
  2. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
  3. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
  4. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

#### **2.5.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

- A. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
  1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
  2. University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
  3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
  4. ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.

**B. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:**

1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup>).
2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
3. ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.

**C. Lockdown Encapsulants:**

1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup>) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
3. In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

**2.5.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE**

The Contractor shall submit to the VA representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS**

**3.1.1 SITE SECURITY**

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately require any unauthorized person to leave the regulated area and then notify the VA Contracting Officer or VA Representative using the most expeditious means.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed. In any situation where exposure to

- high temperatures which may result in a flame hazard, fire retardant poly sheeting must be used.
- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
  - F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
  - G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police should be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.

### **3.1.2. SIGNAGE AND POWER MANAGEMENT**

- A. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.
- B. Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.
- C. Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and airconditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or passthrough the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.

### **3.1.3 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM**

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect  $> - 0.02''$  WCG pressure. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect  $> - 0.02''$  WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air

machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to provide > - 0.02" WCG pressure. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

#### **3.1.3.1 DESIGN AND LAYOUT**

- A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
  - 1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
  - 2. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
  - 3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

#### **3.1.3.2 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)**

- A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
- B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
- C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97%. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.
- D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required

to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 µm or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 µm or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.

- E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
- F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
- G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.
- H. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an "in-line" testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters changed by the contractor or documentation when changed and tested by the contractor filters

#### **3.1.3.3 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL**

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

#### **3.1.3.4 MONITORING**

The pressure differential shall be continuously monitored and recorded between the regulated area and the area outside the

regulated area with a monitoring device that incorporates a strip chart recorder. The strip chart recorder shall become part of the project log and shall indicate at least -0.02" water column gauge for the duration of the project.

#### **3.1.3.5 AUXILIARY GENERATOR**

If the building is occupied during abatement, provide an auxiliary gasoline/diesel generator located outside the building in an area protected from the weather. In the event of a power failure of the general power grid and the VAMC emergency power grid, the generator must automatically start and supply power to a minimum of 50% of the negative air machines in operation.

#### **3.1.3.6 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS**

Provide, as needed for proper air flow in the regulated area, in a location approved by the VA, openings in the plastic sheeting to allow outside air to flow into the regulated area. Auxiliary makeup air inlets must be located as far from the negative air machines as possible, off the floor near the ceiling, and away from the barriers that separate the regulated area from the occupied clean areas. Cover the inlets with weighted flaps which will seal in the event of failure of the negative pressure system.

#### **3.1.3.7 TESTING THE SYSTEM**

The negative pressure system must be tested before any ACM is disturbed in any way. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, start the units up one at a time. Demonstrate and document the operation and testing of the negative pressure system to the VA using smoke tubes and a negative pressure gauge. Verification and documentation of adequate negative pressure differential across each barrier must be done at the start of each work shift.

#### **3.1.3.8 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM**

The demonstration of the operation of the negative pressure system to the VA shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- A. Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward the regulated area.
- B. Curtains of the decontamination units move in toward regulated area.
- C. There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination units. Use the smoke tube to demonstrate air



movement from the clean room to the shower room to the equipment room to the regulated area.

- D. Use smoke tubes to demonstrate air is moving across all areas in which work is to be done. Use a differential pressure gauge to indicate a negative pressure of at least -0.02" across every barrier separating the regulated area from the rest of the building. Modify the system as necessary to meet the above requirements.

#### **3.1.3.9 USE OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS**

- A. Start units before beginning any disturbance of ACM occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4 actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge, for the duration of the work until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been successfully completed.  
No negative air units shall be shut down at any time unless authorized by the VA Contracting Officer, verbally and in writing.
- B. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
- C. Abatement work shall begin at a location farthest from the units and proceed towards them. If an electric failure occurs, the Competent Person shall stop all abatement work and immediately begin wetting all exposed asbestos materials for the duration of the power outage. Abatement work shall not resume until power is restored and all units are operating properly again.
- D. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air clearance has been successfully completed for that regulated area.

#### **3.1.3.10 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM**

After completion of the final visual and final air clearance has been obtained by the VPIH/CIH, the units may be shut down. The unit exterior surfaces shall have been completely decontaminated; pre-filters are not to be removed and the units inlet/outlet sealed with 2 layers of 6 mil poly immediately after shut down. No filter removal shall occur at the VA site following successful completion of site clearance. OSHA/EPA/DOT asbestos shall be attached to the units.

#### **3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA**



#### **3.1.4.1 GENERAL**

Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.

#### **3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA**

Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

#### **3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA**

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

#### **3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS**

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

#### **3.1.4.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS**

A. Cover the regulated area with two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly on the floors and two layers of 4 mil, fire retardant poly on the walls, unless otherwise directed in writing by the VA representative. Floor layers must form a right angle with the wall and turn up the wall at least 300

mm (12"). Seams must overlap at least 1800 mm (6') and must be spray glued and taped. Install sheeting so that layers can be removed independently from each other. Carpeting shall be covered with three layers of 6 mil poly. Corrugated cardboard sheets must be placed between the bottom and middle layers of poly. Mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.

- B. If stairs and ramps are covered with 6 mil plastic, two layers must be used. Provide 19 mm (3/4") exterior grade plywood treads held in place with duct tape/glue on the plastic. Do not cover rungs or rails with any isolation materials.

#### **3.1.4.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS**

A loose layer of 6 mil shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

#### **3.1.4.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA**

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

#### **3.1.4.8 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

#### **3.1.5 SANITARY FACILITIES**

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the

abatement project.

### **3.1.6 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT**

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

### **3.1.7 PRE-CLEANING**

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. All workers performing pre-cleaning activities must don appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), as specified throughout this document and as approved in the Contractor's work plan. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location. Drapes, clothing, upholstered furniture and other fabric items should be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Cleaning these asbestos contaminated items utilizing HEPA vacuum techniques and off-premises steam cleaning is very difficult and cannot guarantee decontamination. Carpeting will be disposed of prior to abatement if in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums

and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

### **3.1.8 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES**

#### **3.1.8.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING**

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

#### **3.1.8.2 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS**

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
- C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

#### **3.1.8.3 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS**

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of AEQA 10-95 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawlspaces (previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.
- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- D. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
- E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

### **3.2 REMOVAL OF ACM**

#### **3.2.1 WETTING ACM**

- A. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.
- B. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.
- C. Removal Encapsulant: When authorized by VA, provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during removal.

### 3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS

- A. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3 meters) of the area where work is to be done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent it from moving or debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.
- B. Install walkways using 6 mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

### 3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM

- A. Adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal with amended water or when authorized by VA, removal encapsulant to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time (at a minimum two hours) must be allowed for the amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. **In no event shall dry removal occur except when authorized in writing by the VPIH/CIH and VA when a greater safety hazard (e.g., electricity) is present.**
- B. If ACM does not wet well with amended water due to composition, coating or jacketing, remove as follows:
  - 1. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.
  - 2. Remove saturated ACM in small sections. Do not allow material to dry out. As material is removed, bag material, while still wet into disposal bags. Twist the bag neck tightly, bend over (gooseneck) and seal with a minimum of three tight wraps of duct tape. Clean /decontaminate the outside of the bag of any residue and move to washdown station adjacent to W/EDF.
  - 3. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Scratch Coat: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time for saturation to the substrate. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. Scrape material from substrate. Remove material in manageable quantities and control falling to staging or floor. If the falling distance is over 20 feet (6M), use a drop chute to contain material through descent. Remove residue remaining on the scratch coat after scraping is done using a stiff bristle hand brush. If a removal

encapsulant is used, remove residue completely before the encapsulant dries. Periodically re-wet the substrate with amended water as needed to prevent drying of the material before the residue is removed from the substrate.

4. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Wire Lath: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to completely saturate the material. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. If the surface has been painted or otherwise coated, cut small holes as needed and apply amended water or removal encapsulant from above. Cut saturated wire lath into 2' x 6' (50mm x 150mm) sections and cut hanger wires. Roll up complete with ACM, cover in burlap and hand place in disposal bag. Do not drop to floor. After removal of lath/ACM, remove any overspray on decking and structure using stiff bristle nylon brushes. Depending on hardness of overspray, scrapers may be needed for removal.
5. Pipe/Tank/Vessel/Boiler Insulation: Remove the outer layer of wrap while spraying with amended water in order to saturate the ACM. Spray ACM with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to saturate the material to the substrate. Cut bands holding pre-formed pipe insulation sections. Slit jacketing at the seams, remove and hand place in a disposal bag. Do not allow dropping to the floor. Remove molded fitting insulation/mud in large pieces and hand place in a disposal bag. Remove any residue on pipe or fitting with a stiff bristle nylon brush. In locations where pipe fitting insulation is removed from fibrous glass or other non-asbestos insulated straight runs of pipe, remove fibrous material at least 6" from the point it contacts the ACM.

#### **3.2.4 WET REMOVAL OF AMOSITE**

- A. The following areas shown on drawings indicate locations of amosite ACM which will require local exhaust ventilation and collection as described below, in addition to wet removal.
- B. Provide local exhaust ventilation and collection systems to assure collection of amosite fibers at the point of generation. A 300 mm (12") flexible rigid non-collapsing duct shall be located no more than 600 mm (2') from any scraping/brushing activity. Primary filters must be replaced every 30 minutes on the negative air machines. Each scraping/brushing activity must have a negative air machine devoted to it. For pre-molded pipe insulation or cutting wire lath attach a 1200 mm (4') square flared end piece on the intake of the duct. Support the duct horizontally at a point 600 mm (2') below the work to effect capture. One person in the crew shall be assigned to operate the duct collection system on a continual basis.
- C. Amosite does not wet well with amended water. Submit full information/documentation on the wetting agent proposed prior to start for review and approval by the VPIH/CIH and VA Contracting Officer. Insure that the material is worked on in small sections and is thoroughly and continuously wetted. Package as soon as possible while wet. Remove as required.

#### **3.2.5 REMOVAL OF ACM/DIRT FLOORS AND OTHER SPECIAL PROCEDURES**



A. MAJOR ABATEMENT ON DIRT FLOORS:

When working on dirt floors, remove all visible asbestos debris using wet methods after set-up of PDF, W/EDF, negative air systems as required. Perform work and decontaminate/clean-up; perform lockdown as needed and complete work as required in these specifications. The asbestos contaminated soil (ACS) shall be removed and/or enclosed.

Options for abatement of asbestos contaminated soil include: Removal of top 6 inches of soil; encapsulated the soil using shotcrete or other spray applied concrete materials. Considerations for which option to be used will be made by the VA representative. Factors which may affect which option to be used may include: access to the work area; height of the area (such as is there sufficient height to use concrete materials in the area, etc.) Soils covered with permanent barriers **MUST HAVE PERMANENT SIGNAGE INSTALLED TO WARN AGAINST PENETRATION ASSOCIATED WITH POTENTIAL DISTURBANCE OF ASBESTOS.**

1. Remove ACS as shown on drawings to a minimum depth of 6 using wet methods. After wetting with amended water to minimize dust, shovel dirt into disposal bags. The CPIH/CIH shall closely monitor work conditions and take appropriate action to protect workers from over exposure to asbestos and heat stress. The minimum number of air changes per hour shall be six using negative air machines. Use special vacuum truck equipped with HEPA filtration to remove soil
2. Enclosure of ACS using a concrete layer of 4" over the entire surface may also be done. Thoroughly dampen soil first with amended water before pouring concrete. Personnel shall be proficient in concrete finishing as well as asbestos trained.

B. Crawlspace/Pipe Tunnels:

When working in crawlspaces or pipe tunnels, remove all visible asbestos debris using wet methods (if possible) after set-up of PDF, W/EDF, and after establishing negative air systems as required. Perform work and decontaminate/clean-up; perform lockdown as needed and complete work as required in these specifications. The asbestos contaminated soil (ACS) shall be removed and/or enclosed. Clearance requirements include confirmation sampling of affected soil by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM). Clearance sampling requirements are specified in Sections 3.6.4 and 3.6.5.

Options for abatement of asbestos contaminated soil include: Removal of top 6 inches of soil; encapsulated the soil using shotcrete or other spray applied concrete materials. Considerations for which option to be used will be made by the VA representative. Factors which may affect which option to be used may include: access to the work area; height of the area (such as is there sufficient height to use concrete materials in the area, etc.)

### 3.3 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

#### 3.3.1 GENERAL

Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, the contractor shall encapsulate all surfaces with a bridging encapsulant.

#### 3.3.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE



Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name and label as well as the following information: name of material, manufacturer's stock number, date of manufacture, thinning instructions, application instructions and the MSDS for the material.

### **3.3.3 WORKER PROTECTION**

Before beginning work with any material for which an MSDS has been submitted, provide workers with any required personal protective equipment. The required personal protective equipment shall be used whenever exposure to the material might occur. In addition to OSHA/specification requirements for respiratory protection, a paint pre-filter and an organic vapor cartridge, at a minimum, shall be used in addition to the HEPA filter when an organic solvent based encapsulant is used. The CPIH/CIH shall be responsible for provision of adequate respiratory protection. Note: Flammable and combustible encapsulants shall not be used, unless authorized in writing by the VA.

### **3.3.4 ENCAPSULATION OF SCRATCH COAT PLASTER OR PIPING**

- A. Apply two coats of lockdown encapsulant to the scratch coat plaster or piping after all ACM has been removed. Apply in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Any deviation from the instructions must be approved by the VA's representative in writing prior to commencing the work.
- B. Apply the lockdown encapsulant with an airless sprayer at a pressure and using a nozzle orifice as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply the first coat while the scratch coat is still damp from the asbestos removal process, after passing the visual inspection. If the surface has been allowed to dry, wet wipe or HEPA vacuum prior to spraying with encapsulant. Apply a second coat over the first coat in strict conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Color the lockdown encapsulant and contrast the color in the second coat so that visual confirmation of completeness and uniform coverage of each coat is possible. Adhere to the manufacturer's instructions for coloring. At the completion of the encapsulation, the surface must be a uniform third color produced by the mixture.

### **3.3.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES**

Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work which is inaccessible, such as a sleeve, wall penetration, etc., with two coats of bridging encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the bridging encapsulant. Apply in accordance with 3.3.4 (B).

## **3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS**

### **3.4.1 GENERAL**

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185

regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

#### **3.4.2 PROCEDURES**

- A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment.
- B. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures in this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged and wetted with amended water prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.
- C. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Sealed waste bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second waste bag and sealed, which then must also be wet wiped or HEPA vacuumed.
- D. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

### **3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION**

#### **3.5.1 GENERAL**

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

#### **3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE**

Clearance air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

#### **3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION**

Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

#### **3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS**

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be collected and removed, and the loose 6 mil layer of poly removed while being adequately wetted with amended water and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
  - 1. Primary barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly on the floor and 4 mil poly on the walls.
  - 2. Critical barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and openings to the rest of the building or outside.
  - 4. Decontamination facilities for personnel and equipment in operating condition and the negative pressure system in operation.

#### **3.5.5 FIRST CLEANING**

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

#### **3.5.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING**

The CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH/CIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH/CIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

#### **3.5.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES**

With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification. Negative pressure shall be maintained in the regulated area during the lockdown application.

### **3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING**

#### **3.6.1 GENERAL**

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH starting after the final cleaning.

#### **3.6.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION**

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

#### **3.6.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING**

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.**
- B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

#### **3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES**

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, or 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm<sup>2</sup>) by AHERA TEM.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
  1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
  2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of

1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

3. Final clearance for soil that is not encapsulated, samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Air clearance of work areas where contaminated soil has been removed is in addition to the requirement for clearance by bulk sample analysis discussed within these specifications. There will be no aggressive air sampling for the clearance of soil due to the fact that aggressive air sampling may overload the cassettes.
4. Random samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 SF of soil - 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 SF of soil - 5 samples; and >5000 SF of soil - 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1% asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1% asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1%.

#### **3.6.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM - LESS THAN 260LF/160SF:**

- A. The VPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.
- B. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.
- C. Random samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 SF of soil - 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 SF of soil - 5 samples; and >5000 SF of soil - 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1% asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1% asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1%.

#### **3.6.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM - EQUAL TO OR MORE THAN 260LF/160SF: TEM**

- A. Clearance requires 13 samples be collected; 5 inside the regulated area; 5 outside the regulated area; and 3 field blanks.
- B. The TEM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 13 clearance

samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm<sup>2</sup>) AHERA TEM.

### **3.6.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM CLEARANCE SAMPLES**

The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA to perform analysis for the PCM air samples. The accredited laboratory shall be successfully participating in the AIHA Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program. Samples will be sent daily by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

### **3.6.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES**

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Airborne Asbestos Analysis (TEM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

### **3.6.9 LABORATORY TESTING OF BULK SAMPLES**

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH or CPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by PLM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Bulk Asbestos Analysis (PLM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

## **3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE**

### **3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK**

After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

- A. Remove all equipment and materials from the project area.
- B. Dispose of all packaged ACM waste as required.
- C. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work, as required.
- D. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as required in this specification.

### **3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR**

The CPIH/CIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

decontamination of the regulated area.

### **3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS**

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday -Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

### **3.7.4 RE-INSULATION**

If required as part of the contract, replace all asbestos containing insulation/fire-proofing with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide MSDS's for all replacement materials in advance of installation for VA approval. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**ATTACHMENT #1**

**CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION**

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ VA Project #: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ Abatement Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

VAMC/ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):  
which took place from        /        /        to        /        /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH

Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

CPIH/CIH

Print

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Abatement

Contractor

Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Abatement

Contractor

Print

Name: \_\_\_\_\_



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

.....

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**ATTACHMENT #2**

**CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

**WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.**

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

ATTACHMENT #3

**AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION**

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

VA MEDICAL FACILITY: \_\_\_\_\_

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

1. I verify that the following individual

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
06-30-2022  
100% Construction Document Review

**ATTACHMENT #4**

**ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS**

VA Project Location: \_\_\_\_\_

VA Project #: \_\_\_\_\_

VA Project Description: \_\_\_\_\_

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s) \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

- - END- - - -

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**SECTION 02 82 13.19**  
**ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK .....	1
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS .....	1
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK .....	1
1.1.3 RELATED WORK .....	1
1.1.4 TASKS .....	1
1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES .....	1
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY .....	2
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL .....	2
1.4 DEFINITIONS .....	3
1.4.1 GENERAL .....	3
1.4.2 GLOSSARY .....	3
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS .....	9
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS .....	10
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS .....	10
1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY .....	10
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS .....	10
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS .....	10
1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS .....	11
1.5.6 STANDARDS .....	11
1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS .....	12
1.5.8 NOTICES .....	12
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES .....	12
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS .....	12
1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES .....	12
1.5.12 SITE SECURITY .....	13
1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS .....	13
1.5.14 PRE-construction MEETING .....	14
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION .....	15
1.6.1 PERSONNEL .....	15

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION .....	16
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM .....	16
1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR .....	16
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS .....	16
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION .....	16
1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION .....	16
1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST .....	17
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK .....	17
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS .....	17
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION .....	17
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL .....	17
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS .....	17
1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT .....	18
1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE .....	18
1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE .....	18
1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS .....	18
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT .....	22
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT .....	22
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (all abatement projects) .....	22
2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM .....	23
2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT .....	23
2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS) .....	23
2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL .....	24
2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA .....	25
2.2.1 GENERAL .....	25
2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA .....	25
2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS .....	25
2.2.5 secondary barriers: .....	25
2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA .....	25
2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING .....	26
2.3.1 GENERAL .....	26
2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT .....	27
2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH .....	27

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

2.4 asbestos hazard abatement plan .....	28
2.5 SUBMITTALS .....	29
2.5.1 PRE-start MEETING SUBMITTALS .....	29
2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT .....	30
2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT .....	31
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	31
3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES .....	31
3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING .....	31
3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS .....	31
3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS .....	32
3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS .....	32
3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS.....	32
3.2.2 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	33
3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL.....	33
3.2.4 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC.....	33
3.2.5 SANITARY FACILITIES .....	33
3.2.7 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF .....	33
3.2.8 Critical Barriers .....	33
3.2.10 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS .....	34
3.2.11 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS .....	34
3.2.12 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA .....	34
3.2.13 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA .....	34
3.3 REMOVAL OF CLASS II FLOORING; ROOFING; AND TRANSITE MATERIALS:.....	35
3.3.1 GENERAL .....	35
3.3.2 REMOVAL OF flooring materials: .....	35
3.3.3 REMOVAL OF MASTIC .....	35
3.4 DISPOSAL OF CLASS ii WASTE MATERIAL: .....	35
3.4.1 GENERAL .....	35
3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION .....	36
3.5.1 GENERAL .....	36
3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE .....	36
3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION .....	36
3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS .....	36



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

3.5.5 CLEANING: .....36

3.6 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING .....37

3.6.1 GENERAL .....37

3.6.2 VISUAL INSPECTION .....37

3.6.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING .....37

3.6.4 final AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES .....37

3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE .....38

3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK .....38

3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR .....38

3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS .....38

ATTACHMENT #1 .....39

ATTACHMENT #2 .....40

ATTACHMENT #3 .....41

ATTACHMENT #4 .....42

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK**

#### **1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

#### **1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK**

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos flooring materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM flooring in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities:
  - 50 square feet of VFT and black mastic (patched area in main lab)
  - 44 square feet of black mastic (Rm D20) (no VFT associated with mastic)

#### **1.1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION
- B. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

#### **1.1.4 TASKS**

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for asbestos abatement work.
- B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.

- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

#### **1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES**

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design Construction Procedure. VA Design Construction Procedure drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:

#### **1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY**

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

#### **1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL**

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the

VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
- C. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
- D. serious injury/death at the site;
- E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- F. respiratory protection system failure;
- G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

##### 1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

##### 1.4.2 GLOSSARY

**Abatement** - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

**Aerosol** - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

**Adequately wet** - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

**Aggressive method** - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

**Aggressive sampling** - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

**AHERA** - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

**Aircell** - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

**Air monitoring** - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

**Air sample filter** - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM

(Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

**Amended water** - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

**Asbestos** - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

**Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP)** - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

**Asbestos-containing material (ACM)** - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

**Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE)** - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS)** - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

**Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material** - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

**Asbestos Project Monitor** - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

**Asbestos waste decontamination facility** - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

**Authorized person** - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

**Authorized visitor** - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA0..

**Barrier** - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

**Containment Barrier** - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

**Critical Barrier** - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

**Primary Barrier** - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

**Secondary Barrier** - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

**Breathing zone** - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

**Bridging encapsulant** - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

**Building/facility owner** - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

**Bulk testing** - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

**Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)** - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

**Class I asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

**Class II asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

**Clean room/Changing room** - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

**Clearance sample** - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

**Closely resemble** - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

**Competent person** - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

**Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH)** - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

**Count** - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

**Crawl space** - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

**Decontamination area/unit** - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Demolition** - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

**VA Total** - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

**Disposal bag** - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

**Disturbance** - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

**Drum** - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

**Employee exposure** - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

**Encapsulant** - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

**Encapsulation** - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

**Enclosure** - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

**Equipment room** - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

**Fiber** - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

**Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc)** - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

**Filter** - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

**Firestopping** - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

**Friable asbestos containing material** - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Glovebag** - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

**High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter** - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

**HEPA vacuum** - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

**Homogeneous area** - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

**HVAC** - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

**Industrial hygienist (IH)** - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

**Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician)** - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience,



certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

**Intact** - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

**Lockdown** - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

**National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP)** - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M).

**Negative initial exposure assessment** - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PELs.

**Negative pressure** - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

**Negative pressure respirator** - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

**Non-friable ACM** - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Organic vapor cartridge** - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

**Outside air** - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

**Owner/operator** - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

**Penetrating encapsulant** - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

**Personal protective equipment (PPE)** - equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.

**Personal sampling/monitoring** - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

**Permissible exposure limit (PEL)** - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

**Pipe Tunnel** - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.



**Polarized light microscopy (PLM)** - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

**Polyethylene sheeting** - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

**Positive/negative fit check** - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.

**Presumed ACM (PACM)** - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

**Professional IH** - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

**Project designer** - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B) (5).

**Assigned Protection factor** - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

**Qualitative fit test (QLFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

**Quantitative fit test (QNFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

**Regulated area** - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

**Regulated ACM (RACM)** - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

**Removal** - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

**Renovation** - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

**Repair** - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of

structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

**Shower room** - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

**Supplied air respirator (SAR)** - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

**Surfacing ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

**Surfactant** - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

**Thermal system ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

**Transmission electron microscopy (TEM)** - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

**VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH)** - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

**VA Representative** - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

**Visible emissions** - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

**Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF)** - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

**Waste generator** - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

**Waste shipment record** - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

**Wet cleaning** - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

#### 1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs  
810 Vermont Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association  
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250  
Fairfax, VA 22031  
703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute  
1430 Broadway  
New York, NY 10018  
212-354-3300

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials  
1916 Race St.  
Philadelphia, PA 19103  
215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association  
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway  
Arlington, VA 22202  
703-979-0900
- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)  
U. S. Department of Commerce  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20420
- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
401 M St., SW  
Washington, DC 20460  
202-382-3949
- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division  
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense  
Washington, DC 20420
- J. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology  
U. S. Department of Commerce  
Gaithersburg, MD 20234  
301-921-1000
- K. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- L. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association  
2101 L Street, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20037
- M. NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
1 Batterymarch Park  
P.O. Box 9101  
Quincy, MA 02269-9101  
800-344-3555
- N. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health  
4676 Columbia Parkway  
Cincinnati, OH 45226  
513-533-8236
- O. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

U.S. Department of Labor  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402

P. UL Underwriters Laboratory  
333 Pfingsten Rd.  
Northbrook, IL 60062  
312-272-8800

Q. South Dakota Dept. of Environment and Natural Resources  
523 East Capitol  
Pierre, SD 57501  
605-773-3153

## **1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS**

### **1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS**

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

### **1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY**

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

### **1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement

include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (**OSHA**)
  - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
  - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment
  - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
  - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
  - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
  - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
  - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
  - 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
  - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (DOT)
  - Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

#### **1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS**

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:

South Dakota Dept. of Environment and Natural Resources  
Asbestos Waste Management Program  
523 East Capitol  
Pierre, SD 57501  
605-773-3153

South Dakota Codified Law 34.44  
Administrative Rules of South Dakota 74.36.08  
Administrative Rules of South Dakota 74.31

#### **1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS**

If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed.

#### **1.5.6 STANDARDS**

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
  - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
  - 2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.

3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

**1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS**

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPIS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

**1.5.8 NOTICES**

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:

South Dakota Dept. of Environment and Natural Resources  
Asbestos Waste Management Program  
523 East Capitol  
Pierre, SD 57501  
Asbestos Coordinator  
Fax - 605-773-6035

- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

**1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES**

- A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

**1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS**

- A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

**1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES**

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note:**

**Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**

- B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

**1.5.12 SITE SECURITY**

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent person shall immediately notify the VA.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through of a critical barrier doorway. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.
- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA security guards.

**1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS**

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures

to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.

- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
  - 1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
  - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

#### **1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING**

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including



- experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
  - E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
  - F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
  - G. A copy of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
    - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
    - 2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
    - 3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
    - 4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
    - 5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
  - H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
  - I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
  - J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

#### **1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION**

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

##### **1.6.1 PERSONNEL**

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
  - 1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for asbestos work; and has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.

2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; and has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

## **1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION**

### **1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM**

The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c) (1) (i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

### **1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR**

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

### **1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS**

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the

decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

#### **1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION**

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a half face, HEPA filtered, air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.1 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

#### **1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION**

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

#### **1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST**

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

#### **1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK**

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

#### **1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS**

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

#### **1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS**

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

## **1.8 WORKER PROTECTION**

### **1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL**

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

### **1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS**

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

### **1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT**

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle. Worker protection shall meet the most stringent requirements.

### **1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE**

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

### **1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE**

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove all disposable PPE and dispose of in a disposal bag provided in the regulated area.
- B. Carefully decontaminate and clean the respirator. Put in a clean container/bag.

### **1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS**

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I regulated areas at 29 CFR

1926.1101 (e) are met applicable to Class II work. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

## **1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES:**

### **1.9.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

### **1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j) (1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

### **1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF**

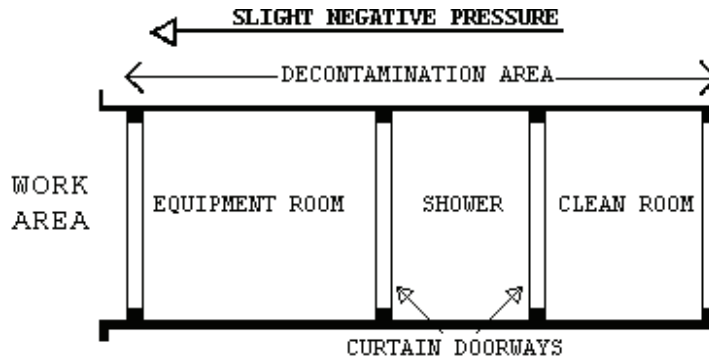
The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141 (d) (3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

### **1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)**

1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF.

- The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
  3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
  4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil

opaque fire retardant poly.



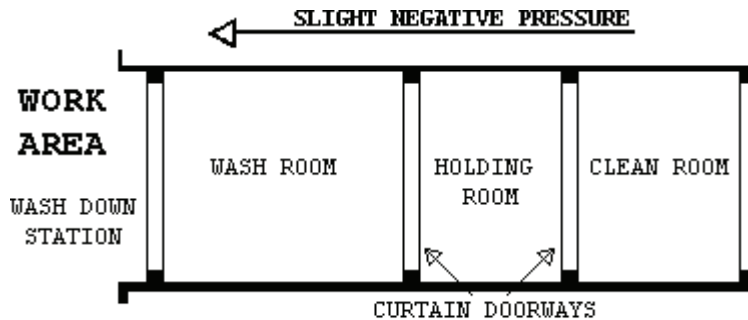
#### 1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

The Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
5. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See



diagram.



#### 1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES:

At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

#### 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

##### 2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.



- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- K. Disposal bags - 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-project submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k) (7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

#### **2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM**

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge (WCG). The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM)

for each unit to determine the number of units needed to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" WCG. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area.

NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" WCG. The contractor shall use 8 air changes per hour or double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

#### **2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT**

- A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
  - 1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
  - 2. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
  - 3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

#### **2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)**

- A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
- B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
- C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97%. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.
- D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the

operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 micron or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 micron or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.

- E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
- F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
- G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.
- H. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an "in-line" testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters changed by the contractor or documentation when changed and tested by the contractor filters.

#### **2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL**

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e) (5) (i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

### **2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA**

#### **2.2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all

fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.

- B. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

#### **2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA**

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

#### **2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS**

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

#### **2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS:**

A loose layer of 6 mil poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

#### **2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA**

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

#### **2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether

or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.

- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

## **2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING**

### **2.3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the Employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for

the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

### **2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT**

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
  - 1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
  - 2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
  - 3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
  - 4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
  - 5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
  - 6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

### **2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH**

The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor (or Abatement Worker) and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

#### **2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN**

The Contractor shall have established Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP(s) shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAP(s) are:



- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
- I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- J. Removal Procedures for ACM
- K. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
- L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
- M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
- N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- P. Project Completion/Closeout

## **2.5 SUBMITTALS**

### **2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS**

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
  - 1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
  - 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
  - 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, and fire extinguishers.
  - 4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
  - 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory



- agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. And area or clearance air monitoring in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; and Completion Date
  2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
  3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAP(s) developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
  2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
  3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement

activities are covered by the policy; copy of the AHAP incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.

- K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
- L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS, and application instructions.

#### **2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT**

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWAs/ELs. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.
- B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
  - 1. Removal of any poly barriers.
  - 2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
  - 3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
  - 4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

#### **2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT**

The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES**

##### **3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING**

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH,

Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

### **3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS**

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of AEQA 10-95 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawl spaces (previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.
- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- D. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.
- E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

### **3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS**

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may

require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.

- C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

### **3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS**

#### **3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS**

Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

#### **3.2.2 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA**

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid

#### **3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL**

Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

#### **3.2.4 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC**

Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area.

Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

### **3.2.5 SANITARY FACILITIES**

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

### **3.2.6 WATER FOR ABATEMENT**

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

### **3.2.7 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF**

Place all tools, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

### **3.2.8 CRITICAL BARRIERS**

Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly

### **3.2.9 FLOOR BARRIERS**

If floor removal is not being done, all floors in the regulated area shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and brought up the wall 12 inches

### **3.2.10 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS**

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

### **3.2.11 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS**

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

### **3.2.12 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA**

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

### **3.2.13 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA**

If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels.

## **3.3 REMOVAL OF CLASS II FLOORING, ROOFING, AND TRANSITE MATERIALS:**

### **3.3.1 GENERAL**

All applicable requirements of OSHA, EPA, and DOT shall be followed during Class II work. Keep materials intact; do not disturb; wet while working with it; wrap as soon as possible with 2 layers of 6 mil plastic for disposal.

### **3.3.2 REMOVAL OF FLOORING MATERIALS:**

- A. All requirements of OSHA Flooring agreement provisions shall be followed:
  1. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect > - 0.02" WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit

proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

2. Flooring shall be removed intact, as much as possible. Do not rip or tear flooring.
3. Mechanical chipping or sanding is not allowed.
4. Flooring shall be removed with an infra-red heating unit operated by trained personnel following the manufacturer's instructions.
5. Wet clean and HEPA vacuum the floor before and after removal of flooring.
6. Place a 6 mil poly layer 4' by 10' adjacent to the regulated area for use as a decontaminated area. All waste must be contained in the regulated area.
7. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.

### 3.3.3 REMOVAL OF MASTIC

- A. All chemical mastic removers must be low in volatile organic compound (VOC) content, have a flash point greater than 200° Fahrenheit, contain no chlorinated solvents, and comply with California Air Resources Board (CARB) thresholds for VOCs (effective January 1, 2010).
- B. A negative air machine as required under flooring removal shall be provided.
- C. Follow all manufacturers' instructions in the use of the mastic removal material.
- D. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.
- E. Prior to application of any liquid material, check the floor for penetrations and seal before removing mastic.

### 3.4 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL:

#### 3.4.1 GENERAL

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

### 3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

#### 3.5.1 GENERAL

- A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment,
- B. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- D. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.



### **3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE**

Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

### **3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION**

Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

### **3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS**

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
  - 1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
  - 2. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

### **3.5.5 CLEANING:**

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

## **3.6 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING**

### **3.6.1 GENERAL**

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the final cleaning.

### **3.6.2 VISUAL INSPECTION**

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the



regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

### **3.6.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING**

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.**
- B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

### **3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES**

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, or 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm<sup>2</sup>) by AHERA TEM.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
  1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
  2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8μ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45μ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

## **3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE**

### **3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK**

- A. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
  - A. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- B. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
- C. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
- D. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

### **3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR**

The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

### **3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS**

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**ATTACHMENT #1**

**CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION**

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ VA Project #: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ Abatement Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

VAMC/ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):  
which took place from        /        /        to        /        /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_

CPIH/CIH Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**ATTACHMENT #2**

**CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

**WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.**

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**ATTACHMENT #3**

**AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION**

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

VA MEDICAL FACILITY: \_\_\_\_\_

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

1. I verify that the following individual

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACHMENT #4**

**ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE  
VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS**

VA Project Location: \_\_\_\_\_

VA Project #: \_\_\_\_\_

VA Project Description: \_\_\_\_\_

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s) \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

- - END - - -

**SECTION 02 83 33.13**  
**LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. LBP, brown, is present is present on exterior hand railings, nearthe entrance of the below grade mechanical room. (Approximately 150 linear ft.)
2. LBP, brown, is present on decorative grates within the brick onexterior of the first floor of the building. (15 ft<sup>2</sup>)
3. LBP, white is present on top plate of 11 exterior windows (44 ft<sup>2</sup>)
4. LBP, brown, is present is present on interior hand railings onstairs leading to the tunnel. (Approximately 25 linear ft.)
5. LBP, brown, is present on stairs leading to the tunnel. (100 ft<sup>2</sup>)
6. LBP, gray, is present on a ladder in the tunnel. (1 each)
7. LBP, white, is present on window sills in the interior windows ofthe Inspection Area. (50 ft<sup>2</sup>)

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Hazardous Material Abatement:
- B. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- C. Demolition Disturbing Lead-Based Paint: Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- D. Surface Preparation Disturbing Lead-Based Paint: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirator, to lead airborne concentration of 30 micrograms per cubic meter



(0.03 parts per million) of air averaged over 8-hour period. As used in this section, "30 micrograms per cubic meter of air (0.03 parts per million)" refers to action level.

- B. Area Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within lead control area and inside physical boundaries which are representative of airborne lead concentrations which may reach breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.
- C. Breathing Zone: Area within hemisphere, forward of shoulders, with 150mm to 225 mm (6 to 9 inches) radius and center at nose or mouth of employee.
- D. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): As used in this section, refers to an Industrial Hygienist employed by Contractor.
- E. Change Rooms and Shower Facilities: Rooms within designated physical boundary around lead control area equipped with separate storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent cross-contamination.
- F. Competent Person: Person capable of identifying lead hazards in work area and authorized by contractor to take corrective action.
- G. Decontamination Room: Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).
- H. Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA): Airborne concentration of lead averaged over 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.
- I. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment: HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. HEPA filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron (0.012 mil) size particles.
- J. Lead: Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.

- K. Lead Control Area: Enclosed area or structure with full containment to prevent spreading lead dust, paint chips, and debris from lead-based paint removal operations. Lead control area is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.
- L. Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): Fifty micrograms per cubic meter (0.05 parts per million) of air as 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR Part 1910.1025. When employee is exposed for more than 8 hours per work day, determine PEL by following formula. 
$$\text{PEL micrograms/cubic meter (parts per million) of air} = \frac{400}{\text{No. of hrs. worked per day.}}$$
- M. Personnel Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within employee breathing zone to determine 8-hour time weighted average concentration according to 29 CFR Part 1910.1025. Take samples representative of employee's work tasks.
- N. Physical Boundary: Area physically roped or partitioned off around enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean same as "outside lead control area."

#### **1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - 1. Z9.2-12 - Fundamentals Governing the Design & Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems.
- C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
  - 1. 29 CFR Part 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards.
  - 2. 29 CFR Part 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
  - 3. 40 CFR Part 260 - Hazardous Waste Management System: General.
  - 4. 40 CFR Part 261 - Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste.
  - 5. 40 CFR Part 262 - Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste.
  - 6. 40 CFR Part 263 - Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste.

7. 40 CFR Part 264 - Standards for Owners and Operations of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities.
8. 40 CFR Part 265 - Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities.
9. 40 CFR Part 268 - Land Disposal Restrictions.
10. 49 CFR Part 172 - Hazardous Material Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Material Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements, and Security Plans.
11. 49 CFR Part 178 - Specifications for Packagings.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
  1. 586-09 - High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units.

#### **1.5 PRE-REMOVAL MEETINGS**

- A. Conduct pre-removal meeting at project site minimum 10 days before beginning Work of this section.
  1. Required Participants:
    - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
    - b. Certified Industrial Hygienist.
    - c. Architect/Engineer.
    - d. Inspection and Testing Agency.
    - e. Contractor.
    - f. Paint removal contractor.
    - g. Other installers responsible for finishing resulting surfaces.
  2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
    - a. Respiratory protection program.
    - b. Hazard communication program.
    - c. Hazardous waste management plan.
    - d. Safety and health regulation compliance.
    - e. Employee training.
    - f. Removal schedule.
    - g. Removal sequence.
    - h. Preparatory work.
    - i. Protection before, during, and after removal.
    - j. Removal.

- k. Inspecting and testing.
- l. Other items affecting successful completion.
- 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
    - a. Paint removal products.
    - b. Vacuum filters.
    - c. Respirators.
  - 2. Safety data sheet for each paint removal product.
  - 3. Installation instruction s.
- a. Paint removal products.
- C. Test Reports: Submit testing laboratory reports.
  - 1. Submit air monitoring results within three working days, signed by testing laboratory employee performing air monitoring, employee analyzing sample, and CIH.
- D. Certificates: Certify completed training.
  - 1. Submit certificate for each employee signed and dated by CIH and employee stating employee was trained.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  - 1. Paint removal contractor.
  - 2. Testing laboratory.
    - a. Name, address, and telephone number.
    - b. Current evidence of participation in NIOSH PAT Program.
    - c. Copy of current AIHA accreditation certificate.
  - 3. Industrial hygienist.
    - a. Name, address, and telephone number.
    - b. Resume showing previous experience.
    - c. Copy of current ABIH CIH certification.

4. Paint disposal facility.
  - a. Name, address, and telephone number.
  - b. Current license or authorization to receive and dispose leadcontaminated waste.

F. Record Documents:

1. Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from wastetransporter.
2. Paint disposal facility receipts and disposition reports.
3. Certification of medical examinations.
4. Employee training certification.

**1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Safety and Health Regulation Compliance:

1. Comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, state, and local authorities having jurisdiction regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing lead waste materials.
  - a. U.S. EPA Region 8 (8P-P3T)1595 Wynkoop Street  
Denver, CO 80202-1129 (303) 312-6966
  - b. South Dakota Dept. of Environment and Natural Resources  
523 East Capitol Pierre, SD 57501605-773-3153
  - c. Comply with applicable requirements of 29 CFR Part 1910.1025.
  - d. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative and request resolution of conflicts between regulations and specified requirements before starting work.
2. Comply with the following local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing lead-contaminated materials: None applicable.

B. Paint Removal Contractor: Experienced contractor, registered or licensed by applicable state agency regulating lead-based paint removal.

C. Testing Laboratory: State certified independent testing laboratory experienced in airborne lead monitoring, testing, and reporting.

1. Successful participant in NIOSH Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program within prior 12 months.
2. Accredited by American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).
- D. Certified Industrial Hygienist: Certified as CIH by American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice and responsible for:
  1. Certify Training.
  2. Review and approve lead-based paint removal plan for conformance to applicable referenced standards.
  3. Inspect lead-based paint removal work for conformance with approved plan.
  4. Direct monitoring.
  5. Ensure work is performed according to specifications.
  6. Ensure personnel and environment hazardous exposures are adequately controlled.
- E. Paint Disposal Facility: State certified disposal facility qualified to receive and dispose lead-based paint.
- F. Lead-based Paint Removal Plan:
  1. Submit detailed, site-specific plan describing lead-based paint removal procedures.
  2. Include sketch showing location, size, and details of lead control areas, decontamination rooms, change rooms, shower facilities, and mechanical ventilation system.
  3. Include eating, drinking, and restroom procedures, interface of trades, work sequencing, collected wastewater and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, protective equipment, and detailed description of containment methods ensuring airborne lead concentrations do not exceed action level outside lead control area.
    - a. Eating, drinking, and smoking are not acceptable within lead control area.
  4. Include air sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration, and qualifications of air monitoring personnel.
- G. Respiratory Protection Program: Establish and

implement program required by 29 CFR Part 1910.134, 29 CFR Part 1910.1025, and 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

1. Provide each employee negative pressure or other appropriate respirator.
  - a. Test fit each employee's respirator at initial fitting and maximum 6 month intervals, as required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

H. Hazard Communication Program: Establish and implement program required by 29 CFR Part 1910.1200.

I. Hazardous Waste Management Plan: Establish and implement plan according to applicable requirements of Federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations including the following:

1. Identification of hazardous wastes associated with work.
2. Estimated quantities of generated and disposed waste.
3. Names and qualifications of each contractor transporting, storing, treating, and disposing wastes. Include facility location and 24-hour point of contact. Provide two copies of EPA Identification numbers.
4. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel working on-site with hazardous wastes.
5. List of required waste handling equipment including cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
6. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency implementation measures.
7. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal, and disposal with daily waste cleaned up and containerization.
8. Hazardous waste disposal cost.

#### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PAINT REMOVAL PRODUCTS**

- A. Chemical Stripper: Biodegradable, non-toxic, capable of removing existing paint layers in one application, and acceptable to CIH.

### **2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Waste Collection Drums: 49 CFR Part 178; Type 1A2, steel, removable head, 200 L (55 gal.) capacity, capable of containing waste without loss.
- B. Vacuum Cleaner: HEPA filtered type.
- C. Scrapers:
  - 1. Metal type for use on metal, concrete, and masonry surfaces.
  - 2. Plastic type for use on wood, plaster, gypsum board, and other surfaces.
- D. Rinse Water: Potable.
- E. Cleaning Cloths: Cotton.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with comprehensive medical examination required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62 (I)
  - (1) (i) and (ii).
  - 1. Exemption: Examination is not required when employee medical records show last examination required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62(I) was completed within previous 12 months.
- B. Maintain complete and accurate employee medical records according to 29 CFR Part 1910.20.
- C. Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
  - 1. Certify training is completed before employee is permitted to work on project and enter lead control area.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**



- A. Protect existing work indicated to remain.
  - 1. Perform paint removal work without damaging and contaminating adjacent work.
  - 2. Restore damage and contamination to original condition.
- B. Notify Contracting Officer 10 days before starting paint removal work.
- C. Lead Control Area Requirements:
  - 1. Establish lead control area by completely enclosing lead-based paint removal work area with containment screens .
  - 2. Contain removal operations using negative pressure full containment system with minimum one change room and HEPA filtered exhaust.
- D. Boundary Requirements: Provide physical boundaries around lead control area by roping off area designated on drawings or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne lead concentrations do not meet or exceed action level outside of lead control area.
- E. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems: Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems supplying exhausting, and passing through lead control areas. Seal HVAC inlets and outlet within lead control area with 6-mil plastic sheet and tape. Tape seal seams in HVAC components passing through lead control area.
- F. Change Room and Shower Facilities: Provide clean change rooms and shower facilities within physical boundary around lead control area according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
- G. Mechanical Ventilation System:
  - 1. Provide ventilation system to control personnel exposure to lead according to 29 CFR Part 1926.57.
  - 2. Design, construct, install, and maintain HEPA filtered fixed local exhaust ventilation system according to ANSI Z9.2 and approved by CIH.
  - 3. Exhaust ventilation air to exterior wherever possible.
  - 4. When exhaust ventilation air must be recirculated into work area, provide HEPA filter with reliable

back-up filter and controls to monitor lead concentration in return air and to bypass recirculationsystem automatically when system fails.

- H. Personnel Protection: Provide and use required protective clothing and equipment within lead control area.
- I. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs complying with 29 CFR Part 1926.62 at lead control area approaches. Locate signs so personnel read signs and take necessary precautions before entering lead control area.

### **3.3 WORK PROCEDURES**

- A. Remove lead-based paint according to approved lead-based paint removal plan.
  - 1. Perform work only in presence of CIH or Industrial Hygienist (IH) Technician under direction of CIH ensuring continuous inspection of work in progress and direction of air monitoring activities.
  - 2. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or and lead contaminated waste according to 40 CFR Part 260, 40 CFR Part 261, 40 CFR Part 262, 40 CFR Part 263, 40 CFR Part 264, and 40 CFR Part 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR Part 268.
- B. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental lead exposure when lead-based paint is removed according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
- C. Dispose removed paint and waste according to Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), federal, state, and local requirements.
- D. Personnel Exiting Procedures:
  - 1. When personnel exit lead control area, comply with the following procedures:
    - a. Vacuum exposed clothing surfaces.
    - b. Remove protective clothing and equipment in decontamination room. Place clothing in approved impermeable disposal bag.

c. Shower.

d. Dress in clean clothes before leaving lead control area.

E. Monitoring - General:

1. Monitor airborne lead concentrations according to 29 CFR Part 1910.1025 by testing laboratory as directed by CIH.
2. Take personal air monitoring samples on employees anticipated to have greatest exposure risk as determined by CIH. Additionally, take air monitoring samples on minimum 25 percent of work crew or minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.
3. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by CIH, within 48 hours after taking air samples. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative immediately of lead exposure at or exceeding action level outside of lead control area.

F. Monitoring During Paint Removal:

1. Perform personal and area monitoring during entire paint removal operation.
2. Conduct area monitoring at physical boundary daily for each work shift to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above action level anytime.
3. For outdoor operations, take at least one sample on each shift leeward of lead control area. When adjacent areas are contaminated, clean area of contamination and have CIH visually inspect and certify lead contamination is cleaned.
4. Stop work when outside boundary lead levels meet or exceed action level. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative, immediately.
5. Correct conditions causing increased lead concentration as directed by CIH.
6. Review sampling data collected during work stoppage to determine if conditions require additional work method modifications as determined by CIH.
7. Resume paint removal when approved by CIH.

**3.4 LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL**

- A. Remove paint within areas indicated on drawings completely exposing substrate. Minimize damage to substrate.
- B. Comply with paint removal processes described lead paint removal plan.
- C. Lead-Based Paint Removal: Select processes for each application to minimize work area lead contamination and waste.

**3.5 SUBSTRATE SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Protect substrates from deterioration and contamination until refinished.
  - 1. Protect metal substrates from flash rusting.
- B. Prepare and paint substrates according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Perform sampling and testing for:
  - 1. Air monitoring.
  - 2. Lead based paint.

**3.7 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL**

- A. Cleaning:
  - 1. Maintain lead control area surfaces free of accumulating paint chips and dust. Confine dust, debris, and waste to work area.
  - 2. Vacuum clean work area daily, at end of each shift, and when paint removal operation is complete.
- B. CIH Certification: Certify in writing that inside and outside lead control area air monitoring samples are less than action level, employee respiratory protection was adequate, the work was performed according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62, and no visible accumulations of lead-based paint and dust remain on worksite.
  - 1. Do not remove lead control area or roped-off boundary

and warning signs before Contracting Officer's  
Representative's receipt of CIH's certification.

2. Reclean areas showing dust or residual paint chips.

C. Testing: Where indicated and when directed by  
Contracting Officer's Representative, test lead-based  
paint residue and used abrasive according to 40 CFR  
Part 261 for hazardous waste.

D. Waste Collection:

1. Collect lead-contaminated materials including waste,  
scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and  
clothing, which may produce airborne lead  
contamination.

2. Place lead contaminated materials in waste disposal  
drums. Label each drum identifying waste type  
according to 49 CFR Part 172 and date waste  
materials were first put into drum. Obtain and  
complete the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms.  
Comply with land disposal restriction notification  
requirements required by  
40 CFR Part 268:

3. Coordinate temporary storage location on  
project site with Contracting Officer's  
Representative.

E. Waste Disposal:

1. Do not store hazardous waste drums in temporary  
storage location longer than 90 calendar days from  
drum label date.
2. Remove, transport, and deliver drums to paint disposal  
facility.
  - a. Obtain signed receipt including date, time,  
quantity, and description of materials received  
according to 40 CFR Part 262.
  - b. Obtain final report of materials disposition  
after disposal completion.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES: Materials testing and inspection during construction.
- B. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
- C. Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS: Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work.

**1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN**

- A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by COR. For all other testing, refer to Section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology. Accompany request for approval of testing agency with a copy of Report of Latest Inspection of Laboratory Facilities by CCRL.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

**1.4 TOLERANCES**

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).

- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:
1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
  2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
  3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

#### **1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
  1. Reinforcing Steel.
  2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  1. Abrasive aggregate.
  2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
  3. Air-entraining admixture.
  4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
  5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
  6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
  7. Non-shrinking grout.
  8. Liquid hardener.
  9. Waterstops.
  10. Expansion joint filler.
  11. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory

(CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology and copy of report of latest CCRL, Inspection of Laboratory.

- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement, fly ash, ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.
- G. Shoring and Reshoring Sequence: Submit for approval a shoring and reshoring sequence for flat slab/flat plate portions, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer. As a minimum, include timing of form stripping, reshoring, number of floors to be re-shored and timing of re-shore removal to serve as an initial outline of procedures subject to modification as construction progresses. Submit revisions to sequence, whether initiated by COR (see FORMWORK) or Contractor.

#### **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

#### **1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE**

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
  - 1. Submittals.
  - 2. Coordination of work.
  - 3. Availability of material.
  - 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
  - 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
  - 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
  - 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
  - 8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing,



and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; COR; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.

- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

#### **1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-10 .....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete  
Construction and Materials and Commentary

211.1-91 (R2009) .....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for  
Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete

211.2-98 (R2004) .....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for  
Structural Lightweight Concrete

214R-11 (R2019) .....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of  
Concrete

301-16 .....Specifications for Structural Concrete

304R-00 (R2009) .....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and  
Placing Concrete

305.1-14 .....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting

306.1-90 (R2002) .....Standard Specification for Cold Weather  
Concreting

308.1-11 .....Specification for Curing Concrete

309R-05 .....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

318/318-19 .....Building Code Requirements for Structural  
Concrete and Commentary

347R-14 .....Guide to Formwork for Concrete

SP-66-04 .....ACI Detailing Manual

- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):

A135.4-2012 .....Basic Hardboard

- D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A615/A615M-20 .....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain  
Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A653M-20 .....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc  
 Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated  
 (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process  
 A706/A706M-16 .....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain  
 Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement  
 A767/A767M-19 .....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated  
 (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete  
 Reinforcement  
 A775/A775M-19 .....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Steel  
 Reinforcing Bars  
 A820/820M-16 .....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for  
 Fiber Reinforced Concrete  
 A996/A996M-16 .....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle  
 Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement  
 A1064/A1064M-18a .....Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire  
 and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and  
 Deformed, for Concrete  
 C31/C31M-19a .....Standard Practice for Making and Curing  
 Concrete Test Specimens in the field  
 C33/C33M-18 .....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates  
 C39/C39M-20 .....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
 of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens  
 C94/C94M-19a .....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete  
 C143/C143M-20 .....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic  
 Cement Concrete  
 C150C150M-20 .....Standard Specification for Portland Cement  
 C171-16 .....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for  
 Curing Concrete  
 C172C172M-17 .....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed  
 Concrete  
 C173/C173M-16... .....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly  
 Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method  
 C192/C192M-19 .....Standard Practice for Making and Curing  
 Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory  
 C231/C231M-17a .....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly  
 Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method  
 C260/C260M-10a(2016) ...Standard Specification for Air Entraining  
 Admixtures for Concrete

C309-19 .....	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
C330/C330M-17a .....	Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C494/C494M-19 .....	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
C618-19 .....	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
C666/C666M-15 .....	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
C881/C881M-20 .....	Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
C1107/1107M-20 .....	Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
C1315-19 .....	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete
D6/D6M-95(2018) .....	Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds
D297-15(2019) .....	Standard Test Methods for Rubber Products Chemical Analysis
D412-16 .....	Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
D1751-18 .....	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
D4263-83(2018) .....	Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
E1155-20 .....	Standard Test Method for Determining $F_F$ Floor Flatness and $F_L$ Floor Levelness Numbers
F1249-20 .....	Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission Rate Through Plastic Film and Sheeting Using a Modulated Infrared Sensor

F1869-16a .....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture  
Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using  
Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.4/D1.4M-18 .....Structural Welding Code - Steel Reinforcing  
Bars

F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):

Handbook 2008

G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):

Report On .....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge  
Structures

H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):

PS 1-07 .....Structural Plywood

PS 20-20 .....American Softwood Lumber Standard

I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:

CRD C513 .....Rubber Waterstops

CRD C572 .....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FORMS**

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.
- D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.
- E. Corrugated Fiberboard Void Boxes: Double faced, completely impregnated with paraffin and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, size as shown. Design forms to support not less than 48 KPa (1000 psf) and not lose more than 15 percent of their original strength after being completely submerged in water for 24 hours and then air dried.
- F. Form Lining:
  - 1. 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)

2. 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.

3. 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.

G. Concrete products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Concrete Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased material
Concrete form Release Agent	87 percent biobased material
Concrete Sealer	11 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

H. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.

B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent. Do not exceed more than 25 percent total cementitious content by weight.

C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.

1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.

2. Coarse aggregate for interior slabs on grade shall conform to the following:

a. Dense or well graded aggregate.

1) Percent retained on each sieve below the top size and above the No. 100 sieve:

a) 8 to 18 percent for 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) top size.

b) 8 to 22 percent for 3/4 or 1 inch (19 or 25 mm) top size.

- 2) The above requirements may be deviated from based on locally available material.
  - a) One or two non-adjacent sieves sizes may fall outside of the limits set above.
  - b) Percent retained on two adjacent sieves sizes shall not be less than 5 percent of the above required.
  - c) Percent retained on three adjacent sieve sizes shall not be less than 8 percent of the above required.
  - d) When the percent retained on each of two adjacent sieve sizes is less than 8 percent the total percent retained on either of these sieves and the adjacent outside sieve should be at least 13 percent (for example, if both the No. 4 and No. 8 (4.75 and 2.36 mm) sieves have 6 percent retained on each item then: 1. the total retained on the 3/8 inch and No. 4 (9.5 and 4.75 mm) sieves should be at least 13 percent, and 2. the total retained on the No. 8 and No. 16 (2.36 and 1.18 mm) sieves should be at least 13 percent.
3. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
4. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1. Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.
- E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150  $\mu$ m (No. 100) sieve.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Admixtures:
  1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.

2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Use of superplasticizer requires COR approval.
4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
6. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
7. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
8. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM F1249, 0.25 mm (10 mil) WVT 0.012 foot/hr.
- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- K. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- L. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767.
- M. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775.
- N. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: 50 mm (2 inch) wire mesh, either hexagonal mesh at .8Kg/m<sup>2</sup> (1.5 pounds per square yard), or square mesh at .6Kg/m<sup>2</sup> (1.17 pounds per square yard).
- O. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- P. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- Q. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- R. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.

- S. Abrasive Aggregate: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- T. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution concrete surface.
1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34 percent solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
  2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:
    - a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.
- U. Penetrating Sealer: For use on parking garage ramps and decks. High penetration silane sealer providing minimum 95 percent screening per National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) No. 244 standards for chloride ion penetration resistance. Requires moist (non-membrane) curing of slab.
- V. Non-Shrink Grout:
1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 48 MPa (7000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
  2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.
- W. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.
- X. Waterstops:



1. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.
  2. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.
  3. Bentonite Waterstop: Flexible strip of bentonite 25 mm x 20 mm (1 inch by 3/4 inch), weighing 8.7 kg/m (5.85 pounds per foot) composed of Butyl Rubber Hydrocarbon (ASTM D297), Bentonite (SS-S-210-A) and Volatile Matter (ASTM D6).
  4. Non-Metallic Hydrophilic: Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D412 as follows: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in in 70 deg water shall be 3 to 1 minimum.
- Y. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).
- Z. Fibers:
1. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.
  2. Steel Fibers: ASTM A820, Type I cold drawn, high tensile steel wire for use as primary reinforcing in slab-on-grade. Minimum dosage rate 18 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (30 lb. per cubic yard).
- AA. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.
- BB. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.
- CC. Architectural Concrete: For areas designated as architectural concrete on the Contract Documents, use colored cements and specially selected aggregates as necessary to produce a concrete of a color and finish which exactly matches the designated sample panel.

### **2.3 CONCRETE MIXES**

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.

2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m<sup>3</sup> (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement -fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
  3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement -fly ash ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
  4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify the COR immediately when change in source is anticipated.
1. Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.
- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of the COR or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. The COR may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.
- D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with maximum of 25 percent replacement by weight in all structural work. Increase this replacement to 40 percent for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10 percent for drilled piers and caissons. Fly ash shall not be used in high-early mix design.

**TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE**

Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio

35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	See 4 below	310 (520)	See 4 below

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of  $f'_c$ . For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of  $f'_c$ .
  2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
  3. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

**TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)**

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

- F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
- G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT  
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

- H. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- I. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- J. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III or Table IV.
- K. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, the COR may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:
1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
  2. Require additional curing and protection.
  3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, the COR may direct

Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.

4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, the COR may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COR.

#### **2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING**

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by the COR. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38 degrees C (100 degrees Fahrenheit).

Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the COR for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise the COR.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 FORMWORK**

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
  - 1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and the COR approves their reuse.
  - 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless the COR determines forms are not necessary.
  - 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
  - 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
  - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than  $1/270$  of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.

- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
  2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
  2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
  3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by the COR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.

4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

### **3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
  1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Use epoxy-coated tie wire with epoxy-coated reinforcing. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
  2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.



3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
  1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
  2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
    - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
    - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
    - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by the COR.
  3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
    - a. Initial qualification: In the presence of the COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
    - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.

- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by the COR.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

### **3.3 VAPOR BARRIER**

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
  - 1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
  - 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
  - 3. Patch punctures and tears.

### **3.4 SLABS RECEIVING RESILIENT COVERING**

- A. Slab shall be allowed to cure for 6 weeks minimum prior to placing resilient covering. After curing, slab shall be tested by the Contractor for moisture in accordance with ASTM D4263 or ASTM F1869. Moisture content shall be less than 3 pounds per 1000 sf prior to placing covering.
- B. In lieu of curing for 6 weeks, Contractor has the option, at his own cost, to utilize the Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer as follows:
  - 1. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, epoxy coatings and overlays.
  - 2. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.
    - a. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.

- b. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m<sup>2</sup> (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
- c. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

### **3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS**

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by the COR.
- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.
- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.
- E. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

### **3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS**

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.
- C. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

**1.10 3.7 PLACING CONCRETE****A. Preparation:**

1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by the COR before depositing concrete.
4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.

**B. Bonding:** Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.**1. Preparing surface for applied topping:**

- a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
- b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
- c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.

**C. Conveying Concrete:** Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of the COR.**D. Placing:** For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.

1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.

3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
7. Concrete on metal deck:
  - a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
    - 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.

1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

### **3.8 HOT WEATHER**

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by the COR.

### **3.9 COLD WEATHER**

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by the COR.

### **3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING**

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by the COR.
  1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m<sup>2</sup>/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m<sup>2</sup>/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
  2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and

overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.

3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

### **3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS**

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
  1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
  2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.
- C. Reshoring: Reshoring is required if superimposed load plus dead load of the floor exceeds the capacity of the floor at the time of loading. Reshoring accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding

concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

### **3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES**

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
  - 1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
  - 2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by the COR, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
  - 3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
    - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.



- b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600  $\mu\text{m}$  (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
  - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
  - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.
4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2  $\text{m}^2$  (2 square feet) in each 93  $\text{m}^2$  (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

B. Slab Finishes:

- 1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to the COR and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
- 2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless the COR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.

3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel

trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.

10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by the COR from sample panel.
11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
  - a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
    - 1) Slab on Grade:
      - a) Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20
      - b) Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15
    - 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:
      - a) Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20
      - b) Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15
    - 3) Unshored suspended slabs:
      - a) Specified overall value FF 25
      - b) Minimum local value FF 17
    - 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
  - b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:
    - 1) Slab on grade:
      - a) Specified overall value FF 36/FL 20
      - b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
    - 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs
      - a) Specified overall value FF 30/FL 20
      - b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
    - 3) Unshored suspended slabs:
      - a) Specified overall value FF 30
      - b) Minimum local value FF 24

- 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
- c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
- d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

## 12. Measurements

- a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by the COR, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
- b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

## 13. Acceptance/ Rejection:

- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local  $F_F/F_L$  numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.

- b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall  $F_F/F_L$  numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
- 14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by the COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

### **3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:**

- A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting except those specified to receive non-slip finish.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8 percent per 1/10th m<sup>2</sup> (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

### **3.15 APPLIED TOPPING**

- A. Separate concrete topping on floor base slab of thickness and strength shown. Topping mix shall have a maximum slump of 200 mm (8 inches) for concrete containing a high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) and 100 mm (4 inches) for conventional mix. Neatly bevel or slope at door openings and at slabs adjoining spaces not receiving an applied finish.
- B. Placing: Place continuously until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, leveled with a highway straightedge or highway bull float, floated and troweled by machine to a hard dense finish. Slope to floor drains as required. Do not start floating until free water has disappeared and no water sheen is visible. Allow drying of surface moisture naturally. Do not hasten by "dusting" with cement or sand.

**3.16 RESURFACING FLOORS**

- A. Remove existing flooring areas to receive resurfacing to expose existing structural slab and extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, and dampening. Apply specified bonding grout. Place topping while the bonding grout is still tacky.

**3.17 RETAINING WALLS**

- A. Use air-entrained concrete.
- B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.
- C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill as directed by geotechnical report.

**3.18 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS**

- A. Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere. Cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel for safe handling and erection.



**SECTION 04 01 00  
MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Repointing existing damaged masonry joints.
2. Replacing existing damaged masonry units.
3. Toothing in existing salvaged masonry units at new opening locations.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING: Mortars for new masonry.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

- C67/C67M-20 .....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay  
Tile.
- C144-18 .....Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
- C150/C150M-20 .....Specification for Portland Cement.
- C207-18 - .....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
- C216-19 - .....Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from  
Clay or Shale)
- C270-19a1 .....Mortar for Unit Masonry
- C295/C295M-19 .....Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for  
Concrete

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,  
AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Replacement units indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.

C. Samples:

1. Pointing Mortar: Molded, 150 mm (6 inches) long for each type,  
texture, and color.

D. Test reports:

1. Preconstruction test results of existing masonry mortar and units.



2. Recommended mortar mix and mortar materials sources.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Documented experience in completion of work, similar in design, material, and extent specified.

B. Preconstruction Testing:

1. Existing Brick: according to ASTM C67.
2. Existing Mortar: according to ASTM C295/C295M.
  - a. Recommend mortar mix compatible with existing and mortar material sources required to match existing color and texture .

C. Mockups: Prepare mockup in size indicated on Drawings, demonstrating quality and aesthetics of tuck pointing masonry unit replacement and cleaning .Location of mockup per direction of the COR.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store materials covered, protected from weather, and elevated above grade.
  1. Prevent contamination of aggregates.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Environment:

1. Cold Weather Requirements: Maintain mortar ingredients and substrate within temperature range between 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) when outside temperature is less than 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) .
2. Hot Weather Requirements: Protect mortar-joint from evaporation of moisture from mortar material. When required, provide adequately shaded work area.

## **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Mortar Components:
1. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
  2. Aggregate: ASTM C144.
  3. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
  4. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

### **2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: See UNIT MASONRY Section 04 20 00 .
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run .

### **2.3 REPLACEMENT MASONRY UNITS**

- A. Face Brick:
1. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS matching existing .
  2. Salvaged brick when approved by the COR.
  3. Efflorescence: Rated slight efflorescent when tested according to ASTM C67.

### **2.4 MIXES**

- A. Tuck Pointing Mortar: ASTM C270; Appendix X3.
1. Type N.

### **2.5 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Cleaning Agent: Soapless, non-acidic, detergent, specially prepared for cleaning brick stone masonry.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
1. Protect from mortar droppings and cleaning operations.
- C. Remove existing fixtures and fittings concealing masonry joints to permit repointing and repair.

### **3.2 EXISTING MORTAR JOINTS**

- A. Cut out existing bed and head mortar joints, to uniform depth of 19 mm (3/4 inches), or to sound mortar without damaging edges and faces of existing masonry units to remain.
- B. Remove dust and debris from joints.
  - 1. Do not rinse when temperature is below freezing.

### **3.3 TUCK POINTING**

- A. Dampen joints immediately before tuck pointing. Allow masonry units to absorb surface water.
- B. Tightly pack tuck pointing mortar into joints in thin layers, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, maximum.
- C. Allow layer to become slightly hardened before applying next layer.
- D. Pack final layer flush with surfaces of masonry units.

### **3.4 MASONRY UNIT REPLACEMENT**

- A. Cut out mortar joints surrounding masonry units requiring replacement.
  - 1. Remove existing masonry units creating opening for replacement masonry unit installation.
  - 2. Remove mortar, dust, and debris from opening perimeter surfaces.
  - 3. Prevent debris from falling into cavity.
- B. Dampen surfaces of surrounding existing masonry before installing replacement masonry units.
  - 1. Allow existing masonry to absorb surface moisture before installing replacement units.
  - 2. Butter contact surfaces of existing masonry and replacement masonry units with mortar.
  - 3. Center replacement masonry units in opening and press into position.
  - 4. Remove excess mortar.
  - 5. Tuck point replacement masonry units to ensure full head and bed joints.

### **3.5 JOINT TOOLING**

- A. Tool repointed and replaced masonry joints when mortar becomes slightly hardened.
- B. Produce smooth, compacted, joint matching existing .

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- A. Remove mortar splatter from exposed surfaces immediately.
- B. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- C. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- D. Wet surfaces with clean water.
- E. Wash with cleaning agent.
- F. Brush masonry surfaces with stiff fiber brushes while washing.
- G. Immediately after washing, rinse with clean water.
  - 1. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains.

- - E N D - -



**SECTION 04 05 13**  
**MASONRY MORTARING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Masonry mortar installed by other masonry sections.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04 01 00, MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY.
2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
2. C91/C91M-12 - Masonry Cement.
3. C144-11 -Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
4. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
5. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
6. C270-14a - Mortar of Unit Masonry.
7. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cements.
8. C780-15 - Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
9. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
10. C1329/C1329M-15 - Mortar Cement.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

- C. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
  - 1. Portland cement.
  - 2. Masonry cement.
  - 3. Mortar cement.
  - 4. Hydrated lime.
  - 5. Fine aggregate.
  - 6. Color admixture.
- D. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  - 1. Testing laboratory.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Preconstruction Testing:
  - 1. Engage independent testing laboratory to tests and submit reports.
    - a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
  - 2. Test mortar and materials specified.
  - 3. Mortar:
    - a. Test for compressive strength and water retention according to ASTM C270.
    - b. Minimum Mortar compressive strengths 28 days:
      - 1) Type M: 17.2 MPa (2,500 psi).
      - 2) Type S: 12.4 MPa (1,800 psi).
      - 3) Type N: 5.1 MPa (750 psi).
  - 4. Non-Staining Cement: Test for water soluble alkali.
    - a. Water Soluble Alkali: Maximum 0.03 percent.
  - 5. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
  - 1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.

- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144 and as follows:
  - 1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
  - 2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing except that 100 percent passes No. 8 sieve, and maximum 5 percent retained on No. 16 sieve.
  - 3. Test sand for color value according to ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.
- C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, IP.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M. Type N, S, Or M.
  - 1. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M, Type N, S or M.
- F. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
  - 1. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.
- G. Pigments: ASTM C979/C979M; inorganic, inert, mineral pigments only, unaffected by atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
- H. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

#### **2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Match existing.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run .

#### **2.3 MIXES**

- A. Pointing Mortar for New Work:
  - 1. For Cast Stone : Proportion by volume; one-part white Portland cement, two parts white sand, and 1/5 part hydrated lime.



- B. Tuck Pointing Mortar for Repair Work: Tuck pointing mortar specified in Section 04 01 00, MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY.
- C. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270.
  - 1. Admixtures:
    - a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
    - b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- D. Colored Mortar:
  - 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work, throughout.
  - 2. Match mortar color in approved sample or sample panel specified in Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
  - 3. Alteration Work Mortar Color: Match existing mortar .
- E. Color Admixtures:
  - 1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.
  - 2. For color, Match existing.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

#### **3.2 MIXING**

- A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.
- B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:
  - 1. Re-temper by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
  - 2. Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.
- E. Pointing Mortar:
  - 1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce damp mixture of workable consistency retaining shape when formed into ball.
  - 2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for 60 to 90 minutes.
  - 3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency before use.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

### **3.3 MORTARING**

- A. Type M Mortar: Use for parging below grade .
- B. Type S Mortar: Use for masonry below grade and setting cast stone .
- C. Brick Veneer Over Frame Back Up Walls: Use Type S Portland cement-lime mortar.
- D. Type N Mortar: Use for other masonry work.
- E. Type N Mortar: Use for pointing items and tuck pointing specified.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
  - 1. Take and test samples during progress of work according to ASTM C780.

- - E N D - -



**SECTION 04 20 00**  
**UNIT MASONRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes: Brick veneer assemblies for:
  - 1. Exterior walls.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color and Texture of Masonry Units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 1. 315-99 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 2. 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 - Specification for Masonry Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - 1. A615/A615M-15a1 - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 2. A951/A951M-14 - Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
  - 3. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
  - 4. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
  - 5. C216-15 - Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
  - 6. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
  - 7. C744-14 - Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
  - 8. D1056-14 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
  - 9. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
  - 10. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - 1. D1.4/D1.4M-11 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- E. Brick Industry Association (BIA):

1. TN 11B-88 - Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3.

F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies.
2. Special masonry shapes, profiles, and placement.
3. Masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Samples:

1. Face brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
2. Anchors and Ties: Each type.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Face brick.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

B. Mockups:

1. Before starting masonry, build a mockup panel minimum 1800 mm by 1800 mm (6 feet by 6 feet) with 600 mm (24 inch) 90 degree return for outside corner. Mockup location to be determined by the COR.
  - a. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site.
  - b. Include structural backup, reinforcing, ties, and anchors.
2. Mockup panel approved by Contracting Officer's Representative set workmanship and aesthetic quality for masonry work.

3. Clean sample panel to test cleaning methods.
4. Remove mockup panel when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

#### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (NOT USED)**

#### **2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Existing salvaged brick when approved by the COR or Sioux City Brick, Colonial Blend, Modular.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run .
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  1. Face Brick Recycled Content: Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
    - a. Post-Consumer Recycled Content: <percent>, minimum.
    - b. Pre-Consumer Recycled Content: <percent>, minimum.
  2. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

## **2.3 UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS**

### **A. Brick:**

1. Face Brick:
  - a. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
  - b. Brick when tested according to ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
  - c. Size:
    - 1) Modular.
2. Building Brick: ASTM C62, Grade MW for backup and interior work; Grade SW where in contact with earth.

## **2.4 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT**

### **A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M; Grade 60, deformed bars.**

### **B. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Framed Walls:**

1. Two-piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
2. Anchor and tie may be either loop or angle type; provide only one type throughout.
3. Loop Type:
  - a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.
  - b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage anchor and be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into bed joint of masonry veneer.
4. Angle Type:
  - a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.
  - b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.

C. Dovetail Anchors:

1. Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.
3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.02 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).

D. Individual Ties:

1. Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to rectangular shape minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not acceptable.
2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:
  - a. Adjustable wall ties may be furnished at Contractor's option.
  - b. Two piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.
  - c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire.
  - d. Form one piece to rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide by length required to extend into bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).
  - e. Form other piece to 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection.

E. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):

1. Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A1064/A1064M, W0.5, 2 mm, (0.08 inch) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
2. Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (0.12 inch) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.



## **2.5 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Weeps:
  - 1. Weep Hole: Flexible PVC louvered configuration with rectangular closure strip at top.
- B. Cavity Drain Material: Open mesh polyester sheets or strips to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the cavity.
- C. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:
  - 1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
  - 2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
  - 3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Type 5, Max. Temp.1800 degrees F.
- D. Box Board:
  - 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type 1.
  - 2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
  - 3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics is acceptable subject to Contracting Officer's Representative's approval.
- E. Masonry Cleaner:
  - 1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
  - 2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
  - 3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.
- F. Fasteners:
  - 1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
  - 2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
  - 3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.
- G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.4/D1.4M, type to suit application.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

- B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters and leave neat and clean.
- C. Wall Openings:
  - 1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
  - 2. When items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.
- D. Tooling Joints:
  - 1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
  - 2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
  - 3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
  - 4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
- E. Lintels:
  - 1. Use steel lintels, for openings greater than 1600 mm (63 inches) wide, brick masonry openings, and elevator openings unless shown otherwise.
  - 2. Doors having overhead concealed door closers require steel lintel, and pocket for closer box.
  - 3. Lintel Bearing Length: Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) at both ends.
  - 4. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.
- F. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid masonry, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- G. Wetting and Wetting Test:
  - 1. Test and wet brick according to BIA TN 11B.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE**

- A. Veneer to Framed Walls:
  - 1. Install adjustable veneer anchors.
  - 2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self-drilling and tapping screw, one at both ends of loop type anchor.

3. Space anchors maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.

B. Veneer to Concrete Walls:

1. Install dovetail slots in concrete vertically at 400 mm (16 inches) on centers.
2. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor new masonry facing to existing concrete with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm, (16 inches) maximum vertical intervals, and at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum horizontal intervals. Fasten ties to concrete with power actuated fasteners or concrete nails.

C. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:

1. Use individual ties for new work.
2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 400 mm (16 inches) horizontally.
3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced maximum 900 mm (36 inches) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
5. Option: Install joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced maximum 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

D. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:

1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (24 inches) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.

2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.
4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with adjustable wall ties. Extend ties minimum 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fasten ties to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION - REINFORCEMENT**

#### **A. Joint Reinforcement:**

1. Install joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
2. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry.

#### **B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:**

1. Install reinforcing bars in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where indicated on drawings.
2. Bond Beams:
  - a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with grout and reinforced with two No. 15m (No. 5) reinforcing bars unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.

- b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION - BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS**

- A. Provide brick expansion joint (EJ) and CMU control joints (CJ) where indicated on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Joints Occur In Masonry Walls:
  - 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
  - 2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on both sides of shear key.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.
- E. Interrupt joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION - BUILDING EXPANSION AND SEISMIC JOINTS**

- A. Keep expansion and seismic joints open and free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.
- B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and seismic joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **3.6 INSTALLATION - ISOLATION JOINT**

- A. Where full height walls and partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams and shelf angles, provide minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) separation between walls and partitions and bottom of beams and shelf angles.
- B. Insert continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of isolation joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **3.7 INSTALLATION - BRICKWORK**

- A. Lay clay brick according to BIA TN 11B.

B. Laying:

1. Lay brick in one-half running bond with bonded corners, unless indicated otherwise. Match bond of existing building on alterations and additions.
2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break, and jamb.
4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half length, maintain vertical joint location.
5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
6. Do not structurally bond multi-wythe brick walls, unless indicated on drawings.
7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.

C. Joints:

1. Exterior And Interior Joint Widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (8 inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
3. Arches:
  - a. Flat arches (jack arches) lay with camber of 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot) of span.
  - b. Face radial arches with radial brick with center line of joints on radial lines.
  - c. Form Radial joints of equal width.
  - d. Bond arches into backing with metal ties in every other joint.

D. Weep Holes:

1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in wall.
2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.

3. Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 75 mm (3 inches) high between weep holes.

E. Solid Exterior Walls:

1. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thick facing brick, backed up with cast-in-place concrete 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick face brick .
2. Construct solid brick jambs minimum 20 mm (0.81 inches) wide at exterior wall openings and at recesses, except where exposed concrete unit backup is shown.
3. Do not install full bonding headers.
4. Parging:
  - a. For solid masonry walls, lay backup to height of six brick courses, parge backup with 13 mm (1/2 inch) of mortar troweled smooth; then lay exterior wythe to height of backup.
  - b. Make parging continuous over backup, and extend 150 mm (6 inches) onto adjacent concrete or masonry.
  - c. Parge ends and backs for recesses in exterior walls to thickness of 13 mm (1/2 inch).
  - d. Parge inside surface of exterior walls to produce true even surface to receive insulation.
5. Coordinate with building insulation for thickness of insulation and allowance of air space behind exterior wythe.

F. Cavity Walls:

1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
2. Lay the interior wythe of the masonry wall full height where air barrier is required on cavity face. Coordinate to install air barrier before laying outer wythe.
3. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
  - a. Install insulation against cavity face of inner masonry wythe.
  - b. Place insulation between rows of ties or joint reinforcing.  
Adhere insulation to masonry surface with a bonding agent as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
  - c. Lay outer masonry wythe up with air space between insulation and masonry units.
4. Veneer Framed Walls:

- a. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of face brick over sheathed stud wall with air space.
- b. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.

**3.8 INSTALLATION - CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (NOT USED)**

**3.9 INSTALLATION - GLAZED STRUCTURAL FACING TILE (NOT USED)**

**3.10 POINTING**

- A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to apply mortar solidly into raked joints.
- B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.
- C. Tool exposed joints to smooth concave joint.
- D. At joints with existing work, match existing joint.

**3.11 GROUTING (NOT USED)**

**3.12 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on drawings or approved submittal drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at spacing indicated on drawings. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Install horizontal reinforcement as masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide clear distance between bars of minimum one bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.
- C. Splice reinforcement bars only where indicated on drawings, unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative. Provide lapped splices. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- D. Provide minimum lap as indicated on approved submittal drawings, or if not indicated, minimum 48 bar diameters.
- E. Weld splices where indicated on drawings according to AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- F. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.



- G. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as work progresses, with minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement minimum 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
- H. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated on drawings.
- I. Anchor reinforced masonry walls at intersections with non-reinforced masonry.

**3.13 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED BRICK MASONRY (NOT USED)**

**3.14 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY (NOT USED)**

**3.15 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES**

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
  - 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  - 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 9 mm (3/8 inch).
  - 3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from level:
  - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
  - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
  - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
  - 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  - 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
  - 1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
  - 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

**3.16 CLEANING AND REPAIR**

- A. General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Brickwork:

1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with detergent solution. Do not use muriatic acid.
2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately wash with clean water.
3. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

D. Glazed Structural Facing Tile or Brick Units:

1. Clean as recommended manufacturer. Protect light colored mortar joints from discoloration during cleaning.
2. Use on solid masonry walls.
3. Prepare schedule of test locations.

**3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Water Penetration Testing:

1. Seven days before plastering or painting, in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative, test solid exterior masonry walls for water penetration.
2. Direct water on masonry for a period of one hour when wind velocity is less than five miles per hour.
3. Should moisture appear on inside of walls tested, make additional tests at other areas as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
4. Correct areas showing moisture on inside of walls, and repeat test at repaired areas, to ensure moisture penetration has been stopped.
5. Make water test at following locations:

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- a. Sixteen places on Building Number 5 addition.
- b. Eight places on other buildings.
- c. At Connecting Corridor make one test for each 45,000 mm (150 lineal feet) of exterior masonry walls.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 04 72 00**  
**CAST STONE MASONRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies manufactured concrete units to simulate a natural stone.
- B. Installation of cast stone units.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
- B. Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING, Setting and pointing mortar.
- C. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY, Face Brick.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, Joint sealant and application.
- E. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, Color and texture.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Cast stone, sample panel, size 100 by 300 by 300 mm (4 by 12 by 12 inches) each color and finish.
  - 2. Show finish on two 100 mm (4-inch) edges and 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) surface.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Cast stone showing exposed faces, profiles, cross sections, anchorage, reinforcing, jointing and sizes.
  - 2. Setting drawings with setting mark.
- D. Certificates: Test results indicating that the cast stone meets specification requirements and proof of plant certification.
- E. Submit manufacturers test results of cast stone previously made by manufacturer.
- F. Laboratory Data: Description of testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel.
- G. List of jobs furnished by the manufacturer, which were similar in scope and at least three (3) years of age.

#### **1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store cast stone under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
- B. Protect from handling, dirt, stain, and water damage.
- C. Mark production units with the identification marks as shown on the shop drawings.
- D. Package units and protect them from staining or damage during shipping and storage.
- E. Provide an itemized list of product to support the bill of lading.

#### **1.5 WARRANTY**

- A. Warranty exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks, any defects and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be two years.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Cast Stone Institute Technical Manual and Cast Stone Institute standard specifications.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A167-99(R2009) .....Stainless and Heat Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
  - A615/A615M-20 .....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
  - A1064/A1064M-18a .....Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
  - C33/C33M-18 .....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
  - C150/C150M-20 .....Standard Specification for Portland Cement
  - C503/C503M-15 .....Standard Specification for Marble Dimension Stone (Exterior)
  - C568/C568M-15 .....Standard Specification for Limestone Dimension Stone
  - C615/C615M-18e1 .....Standard Specification for Granite Dimension Stone

C616/C616M-15 .....Standard Specification for Quartz-Based Dimension  
Stone

C979/C979M-16 .....Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally  
Colored Concrete

C1194-19 .....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of  
Architectural Cast Stone

C1195-19a .....Standard Test Method for Absorption of Architectural  
Cast Stone

C1364-19 .....Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone.

D2244-16 .....Standard Practice for Calculation of Color  
Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color  
Coordinates.

#### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. The Manufacturer:

1. Must have 5 years minimum continuous operating experience and have facilities for manufacturing cast stone as described herein. Manufacturer shall have sufficient plant facilities to produce the shapes, quantities and size of cast stone required in accordance with the project schedule.
2. Must be a member of the Cast Stone Institute.
3. Must have a certified plant (certification by the Cast Stone Institute).

B. Stone setter: Must have 5 years' experience setting cast or natural building stone.

C. Testing: One (1) sample from production units may be selected at random from the field for each 500 cubic feet (14 meters squared) delivered to the job:

1. Three (3) field cut cube specimens from each of these sample shall have an average minimum compressive strength of not less than 85 percent with no single specimen testing less than 75 percent of design strength as specified.
2. Three (3) field cut cube specimens from each of these samples shall have an average maximum cold-water absorption of 6 percent.
3. Field specimens shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 1194 and C 1195.

4. Manufacturer shall submit a written list of projects similar and at least three (3) years of age, along with owner, architect and contractor references.

#### **1.8 MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES**

- A. Cross section dimensions shall not deviate by more than + 1/8 inch (3 mm) from approved dimension.
- B. Length of units shall not deviate by more than length /360 or + 1/8 inch (3mm), whichever is greater, not to exceed + 1/4 inch (6 mm). Maximum length of any unit shall not exceed 15 times the average thickness of such unit unless otherwise agreed by the manufacturer.
- C. Warp bow or twist of units shall not exceed length/360 or + 1/8 inch (3 mm), whichever is greater.
- D. Location of dowel holes, anchor slots, flashing grooves, false joints and similar features - On formed sides of unit, 1/8 inch (3 mm), on unformed sides of unit, 3/8 inch (9 mm) maximum deviation.

#### **1.9 MOCK-UP**

- A. Provide full size unit(s) for use in construction of sample wall. The mock-up becomes the standard of workmanship for the project. Combine with unit masonry mockup requirement.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE**

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1364
- B. Physical properties: Provide the following:
  1. Compressive Strength - ASTM C 1194: 6,500 psi (45 Mpa) minimum for products at 28 days.
  2. Absorption - ASTM C 1195: 6 percent maximum by the cold water method, or 10 percent maximum by the boiling method for products as 28 days.
  3. Air Content - ASTM C173 or C231, for wet cast product shall be 4-8 percent for units exposed to freeze-thaw environments. Air entrainment is not required for vibrant dry tamp (VDT) products.
  4. Freeze thaw - ASTM C 1364L The cumulative percent weight loss (CPWL) shall be less than 5 percent after 300 cycles of freezing and thawing.

5. Linear Shrinkage - ASTM C 426L Shrinkage shall not exceed 0.065 percent.
- C. Job site testing - One (1) sample from production units may be selected at random from the field for each 500 cubic feet (14 cubic meters) delivered to the job site:
  1. Three (3) field cut cube specimens from each of these samples shall have an average minimum compressive strength of not less than 85 percent with no single specimen testing less than 75 percent of design strength as allowed by ACI 318.
  2. Three (3) field cut cube specimens from each of these samples shall have an average maximum cold-water absorption of 6 percent.
  3. Field specimens shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 1194 and C 1195.

## **2.2 RAW MATERIALS**

- A. Portland cement - Type I or Type III, white and/or grey, ASTM C 150.
- B. Coarse aggregates - Granite, quartz or limestone, ASTM C 33, except for gradation, and are optional for the vibrant dry tamp (VDT) casting method.
- C. Fine aggregates - Manufactured or natural sands, ASTM C 33, except for gradation.
- D. Colors - Inorganic iron oxide pigments, ASTM C 979 except that carbon black pigments shall not be used.
- E. Admixtures- Comply with the following:
  1. ASTM C 260 for air-entraining admixtures.
  2. ASTM C 494/C 495 M Types A-G for water reducing, retarding, accelerating and high range admixtures.
  3. Other admixtures: integral water repellents and other chemicals, for which no ASTM Standard exists, shall be previously established as suitable for use in concrete by proven field performance or through laboratory testing.
  4. ASTM C 618 mineral admixtures of dark and variable colors shall not be used in surfaces intended to be exposed to view.
  5. ASTM C 989 granulated blast furnace slag may be used to improve physical properties. Tests are required to verify these features.
- F. Water - Potable
- G. Reinforcing bars:



1. ASTM A 615/A 615M. Grade 40 or 60 steel galvanized or epoxy coated when cover is less than 1.5 inch (37 mm).
2. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 1064 where applicable for wet cast units.
- H. All anchors, dowels and other anchoring devices and shims shall be standard building stone anchors commercially available in a non-corrosive material such as zinc plated, galvanized steel, brass, or stainless steel Type 302 or 304.

### **2.3 COLOR AND FINISH**

- A. Match sample on file.
- B. All surfaces intended to be exposed to view shall have a fine-grained texture similar to natural stone, with no air voids in excess of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) and the density of such voids shall be less than 3 occurrences per any 1 inch (25 mm) and not obvious under direct daylight illumination at a 5 feet (1.5 meters) distance.
- C. Units shall exhibit a texture approximately equal to the approved sample when viewed under direct daylight illumination at a 5 feet (1.5 meters) distance.
- D. ASTM D 2244 permissible variation in color between units of comparable age subjected to similar weathering exposure.
  1. Total color difference - not greater than 6 units.
  2. Total hue difference-not greater than 2 units.

### **2.4 REINFORCING**

- A. Reinforce the units as required by the drawings and for safe handling and structural stress.
  1. Minimum reinforcing shall be 0.25 percent of the cross section area.
- B. Reinforcement shall be non-corrosive where faces exposed to weather are covered with less than 1.5inch (38 mm) of concrete material. All reinforcement shall have minimum coverage of twice the diameter of the bars.
- C. Minor chipping resulting from shipment and delivery shall not be grounds for rejection. Minor chips shall not be obvious under direct daylight illumination from a 20 foot (6 meter) distance.
- D. The occurrence of crazing or efflorescence shall not constitute a cause for rejection.

- E. Remove cement film, if required, from exposed surface prior to packaging for shipment.

## **2.5 CURING**

- A. Cure units in a warm curing chamber 100 degrees F (37.8 degrees C) at 95 percent relative humidity for approximately 12 hours, or cure in a 95 percent moist environment at a minimum 70 degrees F (21.1 degrees C) for 16 hours after casting. Additional yard curing at 95 percent relative humidity shall be 350-degree-days (i.e. 7 days @ 50 degrees F (10.0 degrees C) or 5 days @ 70 degrees F (21.0 degrees C) prior to shipping. Form cured units shall be protected from moisture evaporation with curing blankets or curing compounds after casting.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Installing contractor shall check cast stone materials for fit and finish prior to installation. Do not set unacceptable units.

### **3.2 SETTING TOLERANCES**

- A. Comply with Cast Stone Institute Technical Manual.
- B. Set stones 1/8 inch (3 mm) or less, within the plane of adjacent units.
- C. Joints, plus - 1/6 inch (1.5 mm), minus - 1/8 inch (3 mm).

### **3.3 JOINTING**

- A. Joint size:
  - 1. At stone/brick joints 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
  - 2. At stone/stone joints in vertical position 1/4 inch (6 mm) (3/8 inch (9.5 mm) optional).
  - 3. Stone/stone joint exposed on top 3/8 inch (.5 mm).
- B. Joint Materials:
  - 1. Mortar, Type N, ASTM C 270.
  - 2. Use a full bed of mortar at all bed joints.
  - 3. Flush vertical joints full with mortar.
  - 4. Leave all joints with exposed tops or under relieving angles open for sealant.
  - 5. Leave head joints in coping and projecting components open for sealant.
- C. Location of joints:
  - 1. As shown on shop drawings.
  - 2. At control and expansion joints unless otherwise shown.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

### **3.4 SETTING**

- A. Drench units with clean water prior to setting.
- B. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.
- C. Set units in full bed of mortar, unless otherwise detailed.
- D. Rake mortar joints 3/4 inch (18 mm) for pointing.
- E. Remove excess mortar from unit faces immediately after setting.
- F. Tuck point unit joints to a slight concave profile.

### **3.5 JOINT PROTECTION**

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Prime ends of units, insert properly sized backing rod and install required sealant.

### **3.6 REPAIR AND CLEANING**

- A. Repair chips with touchup materials furnished by manufacturer.
- B. Saturate units to be cleaned prior to applying an approved masonry cleaner.
- C. Consult with manufacturer for appropriate cleaners.

### **3.7 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Inspect finished installation according to Bulletin #36 published by the Cast Stone Institute.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 12 00**  
**STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
  2. Structural pipe.
  3. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Materials Testing And Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Composite Steel Deck: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- C. Fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.
- D. Steel Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Steel Support: Section 10 13 00, DIRECTORIES.
- F. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Steel Piles: Section 31 62 00, DRIVEN PILES.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
1. AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
  2. 303-10 - Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
  3. 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
1. B18.22.1-09 - Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. A6/A6M-14 - General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
  2. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
  3. A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

4. A123/A123M-15 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
  5. A242/A242M-13 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.
  6. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
  7. A307-14 - Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
  8. A500/A500M-13 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
  9. A501/A501M-14 - Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
  10. A572/A572M-15 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
  11. A992/A992M-15 - Structural Shapes.
  12. F2329/F2329M-15 - Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.
  13. F3125/F3125M-15 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions
- F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
1. MIL-P-21035 - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair.
- H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
1. 29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
  2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.
- I. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
  1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- D. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
  1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
  1. Structural steel.
  2. Steel connections.
  3. Welding materials.
  4. Shop coat primer paint.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  1. Fabricator.
  2. Installer.
  3. Welders and welding procedures.
- G. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible Engineer.
  1. Connection calculations.
- H. Record Surveys: Signed and sealed by responsible surveyor or engineer.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification participant designated as AISC Certified Plant, Category STD.
  1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
  2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
    - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
- B. Installer Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification Program participant designated as AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.
  1. Regularly installs specified products.
  2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
    - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

- C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

#### **1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where project is located.
- B. Design structural steel framing connections complying with specified performance:
  - 1. Load Capacity: Resist loads indicated on drawings. Account for connection and member loads and eccentricities.
    - a. Request additional design criteria when necessary to complete connection design.
  - 2. Configuration: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with details shown on drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the Contracting Officer Representative of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the Contracting Officer's Representative. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in the state where the project is located. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

## **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. W-Shapes:
  - 1. ASTM A992/A992M.
- B. Channel and Angles:
  - 1. ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Plates and Bars:
  - 1. ASTM A36/A36M.
  - 2. ASTM A572/A572M; Grade 50.
- D. Hollow Structural Sections:
  - 1. ASTM A500/A500M Grade C structural tubes (HSS) (50 KSI).
- E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized for galvanized framing and plain finish for other framing.
  - 1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM F3125.
  - 2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
  - 3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ASME B18.22.1.
- F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

## **2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
    - a. Paints and coatings.

## **2.4 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.
- B. Shop and Field Connections:
  - 1. Weld connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
  - 2. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension minimum 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts



in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

## **2.5 FINISHES**

- A. Shop Priming:
  - 1. Prime paint structural steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
    - a. Interstitial Space Structural Steel: Prime paint, unless indicated to receive sprayed on fireproofing.
- B. Shop Finish Painting: Apply primer and finish paint as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not paint:
  - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of field welded joints.
  - 2. Surfaces indicated to be encased in concrete.
  - 3. Surfaces receiving sprayed on fireproofing.
  - 4. Beam top flanges receiving shear connector studs applied.
- D. Structural Steel Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, hot dipped, after fabrication. Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.
  - 1. Galvanize structural steel framing installed at exterior locations.
- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.

## **2.6 ACCESSORIES**

- A. General: Shop paint steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
- B. Finish Paint System: Primer and finish as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ERECTION**

- A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.
  - 1. Pour Stop Elevation Tolerance: 6 mm (1/4 inch), maximum, before concrete placement.

D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.

### **3.2 FIELD PAINTING**

- A. After welding, clean and prime weld areas to match adjacent finish.
- B. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.
- C. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.
- D. Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Record Survey:
  - 1. Engage registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS to perform survey.
  - 2. Measure and record structural steel framing plumbness, level, and alignment after completing bolting and welding and before installation of work supported by structural steel.
  - 3. Identify deviations from allowable tolerances specified in AISC Manual.

- - E N D - -



**SECTION 05 36 00**  
**COMPOSITE METAL DECKING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies material and services required for installation of composite steel decking including shear connector studs and miscellaneous closures required to prepare deck for concrete placement as shown and specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES: Materials testing and inspection during construction.

**1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with AISI S-100, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design steel decking to comply with applicable provisions of the following codes and standards: AISI, ANSI/AWS, ASTM, ACI, ASCE, AISC UL.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
  - 1. Combined recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete the installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.
  - 1. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details.
  - 2. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings.

3. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying required structural characteristics.
- E. Manufacturer's written recommendations for:
  1. Shape of decking section.
  2. Cleaning of steel decking prior to concrete placement.
- F. Test Report - Establishing structural characteristics of composite concrete and steel decking system.
- G. Test Report - Stud base qualification.
- H. Welding power setting recommendation by shear stud manufacturer.
- I. Shear Stud Layouts: Submit drawings showing the quantity, pattern, spacing and configuration of shear studs for each beam and girder.
- J. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, submit certification of specified fire ratings. Certify that units supplied are UL listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".
- K. Manufacturers Certificates for deck units attesting compliance with specified requirements.
- L. Submit manufacturer's catalog data for Welding Equipment and Welding Rods and Accessories intended use.
- M. Power Actuated Tool Operator Certificates.
- N. Welders qualifications.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fire Safety
  1. Underwriters' Label: Provide composite metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters' Laboratories "Building Materials Directory", with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.
- B. Deck Units: Provide deck units and accessory products from a manufacturer engaged in the manufacture of steel decking for more than three (3) years. Submit manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material complies with the specified requirements.
- C. Certification of Powder-Actuated Tool Operator: Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low velocity powder-actuated tool.

- D. Qualifications for Welding Work: Submit qualified welder qualifications in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or under an approved qualification test.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
- S-100-16 .....North American Specification for the Design of  
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-19 .....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel
- A108-18 .....Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon  
and Alloy, Cold-Finished
- A653/A653M-20 .....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc  
Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated  
(Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
- D. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress  
Design and Plastic Design (Latest Edition)
2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel  
Buildings (Latest Edition)
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1/D1.1M-20 .....Structural Welding Code - Steel
- D1.3/D1.3M-18 .....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
- F. FM Global (FM):
- APP Guide .....Approval Guide
- DS 1-28-15 .....Design Wind Loads
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-P-21035B .....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing  
Repair
- H. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
- Bld Mat Dir (Annually) ..Building Materials Directory

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Decking and Flashings: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Quality suitable for shear stud weld-through techniques.
- B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Combined recycled content not less than 75 percent.
- C. Galvanizing: ASTM A653/A653M, G60. Thickness not less than indicated on drawings (20 gauge - 0.0358 inch).
- D. Shear connector studs: ASTM A108, Grades 1015-1020, yield 350 Mpa (50,000 pound/square inch) minimum, tensile strength - 400 Mpa (60,000 pounds/square inch) minimum, reduction of area 50 percent minimum.
  - 1. Provide studs of uniform diameter, with heads concentric and on same axis to shaft.
  - 2. Provide studs, after welding, free from substance or defect which would interfere with its function as a shear connector.
  - 3. Do not paint or galvanize studs.
  - 4. Provide size of studs as shown on drawings.
  - 5. Provide studs manufactured by a company normally engaged in the manufacturer of shear studs, and can furnish equipment suitable for weld-through installation of shear studs.
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.
- F. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- G. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.
- H. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653/A653M, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:
  - 1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
  - 2. Continuous sheet metal edging: at openings and concrete slab edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel to be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures to be limited to a total of 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.

3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
4. Seat angles for deck: Where a beam does not frame into a column.

## **2.2 REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Steel decking depth, gauge, and section properties to be as shown on contract documents. Provide edges of deck with vertical interlocking male and female lip providing for a positive mechanical connection.
- B. Fabricate deck units with integral embossments to provide mechanical bond with concrete slab. Deck units combined with concrete slab to be capable of supporting total design loads.
- C. Provide integral system with single point of attachment for light duty hanger devices for flexibility for attaching hangers for support of acoustical, lathing, plumbing, heating, air conditioning electrical and similar items.
  1. Provide a minimum spacing pattern of 305 mm (12 inches) on centers longitudinally and 610 mm or 914 mm (24 or 36 inches) on centers transversely.
  2. Provide suspension system capable of safely supporting a maximum allowable load of 45 kg (100 pounds) concentrated at one hanger attachment point.
  3. System may consist of fold-down type hanger tabs or a lip hanger.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ERECTION:**

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed, and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed.
  1. Remove oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured.
  1. Do not overload deck units once placed.



2. Replace deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no additional cost to the Government.
- D. Erect steel deck in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Ship steel deck units in standard widths and fabricated to proper length.
- F. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except where structural steel layout does not permit.
- G. Place steel decking units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position before being permanently fastened.
  1. Bring each unit to proper bearing on supporting beams.
  2. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of flutes and with close registration of flutes of one unit with those of abutting unit.
  3. 3. Maximum space between ends of abutting units is 13 mm (1/2 inch). If space exceeds 13 mm (1/2 inch), install closure plates.
- H. Ceiling hanger loops, if provided, must be flattened or removed to obtain bearing of units on structural steel.
- I. Fastening Deck Units:
  1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) on center with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.
  2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 914 mm (3 feet) on center for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
  3. Weld side laps of adjacent floor deck units that span more than 1524 mm (5 feet). Fasten at midspan or 914 mm (3 feet) on center, whichever is smaller.
- J. Weld in conformance to AWS D1.3/D1.3M and done by qualified experienced welding mechanics.
- K. Clean and touch-up area and welds scarred during erection, and repair with zinc rich galvanizing repair paint.
  1. Paint touch-up is not required for welds or scars that are to be in direct contact with concrete.
- L. Provide metal concrete stops at edges of deck.

M. Cutting and Fitting:

1. Fabricate metal deck units to proper length prior to shipping.
2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the structural drawings.
3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the structural drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced.
4. Make cuts and penetrations neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is prohibited.
5. Do not make cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings.
6. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Provide additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no additional cost to the Government.
7. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.

N. Install shear connector studs through previously installed metal deck in conformance to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 7.

1. Do not place welded wire reinforcing or other materials and equipment which will interfere with stud installation on steel deck until shear connector studs are installed.
2. Clean steel deck sheets free of oil, rust, dirt, and paint. Release water in deck's valley so that it does not become entrapped between deck and beam. Clean and dry surface to which stud is to be welded.
3. Rest metal deck tightly upon top flange of structural member with bottom of deck rib in full contact with top of beam flange.
4. Weld studs only through a single thickness of deck. Place decking so that a butt joint is obtained. Place studs directly over beam web, where one row of studs are required.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

5. Provide ferrules specially developed for the weld-through technique, and appropriate for size of studs installed. Remove ferrules after welding.
6. Submit report of successful test program for stud base qualification as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Appendix K.

### **3.2 CLEANING**

- A. Clean deck in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation before concrete placement.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 40 00**  
**COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies materials and services required for installation of cold-formed steel, including tracks and required accessories as shown and specified. This Section includes the following:
1. Exterior non-load-bearing steel stud curtain wall.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING: Structural steel framing.
- C. Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING: Non-load-bearing metal stud framing assemblies.
- D. Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD: Gypsum board assemblies.

**1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Design steel in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Structural Performance: if alternate steel stud gauge and spacing is desired then what is given on structural construction documents then the steel stud supplier shall engineer, fabricate, and erect cold-formed metal framing to withstand design loads within limits and under conditions required.
1. Design Loads:
    - a. Gravity, wind and seismic loading as indicated on the drawings or in this specification.
    - b. Blast Loads:
      - 1) Light gauge framing in exterior walls shall be blast resistant and meet the following criteria per the VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual.
      - 2) Standoff Distance: 25 feet (Mission Critical Protected)
      - 3) Design Threat in accordance with Table 6-1 of the referenced Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual.
      - 4) Deformation not to exceed deformation limits shown in Table 6-2 of the referenced Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual.

2. Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
  - a. Exterior Non-load-bearing Curtain Walls: Lateral deflection of 1/240 for blast loads and 1/600 for wind loads of the wall height.
3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change (range) of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).
4. Design framing system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
5. Design exterior non-load-bearing curtain wall framing to accommodate lateral deflection without regard to contribution of sheathing materials.
6. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a fabricator who assumes undivided responsibility for engineering cold-formed metal framing by employing a qualified professional engineer to prepare design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing steel unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete installation as shown and specified.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel component sections and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. If alternate steel stud gauge and spacing is desired then what is given on structural construction documents; then the design of the light gauge for this project shall be provided by the contractor's structural engineer for the loads shown on the construction documents. Submit signed and sealed calculations performed by a structural engineer with at least 5 years experience in the design of light gauge metal and

registered in the state of the project. Calculations shall be submitted with plans elevations and details for review and approval.

E. Blast Design Calculations: Light Gauge Members and Connections

1. If alternate steel stud gauge and spacing is desired then what is given on structural construction documents; then the general contractor shall submit calculations for review and approval prepared by qualified blast consultant, with a minimum of 5 years experience in design of blast resistant window systems when delegated designer of the light gauge responsible for design of light gauge members for gravity, wind and seismic loadings varies from minimum sizes required for blast loading shown on the drawings. The magnitudes of the design threats W1, W2 and GP1, GP2 are defined in the Physical Security and Resiliency Design Standards Data Definitions which is a document separate from the referenced VA Security and Resiliency Design Manual. The Physical Security and Resiliency Design Standards Data Definitions are provided on a need to know basis by the structural blast specialist performing the blast design on VA projects. It is the responsibility of the delegated engineer responsible for the design of blast resistant cold formed framing to request and obtain the Physical Security Design and Resiliency Data Standard Data Definitions from the VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM). Any associated delays or increased costs due to failure to obtain this information will be borne by the contractor.

F. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

1.5 **APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI): Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (2016)
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-19 .....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- A123/A123M-17 .....Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip  
Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- A153/A153M-16a .....Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-  
Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
- A307-14e1 .....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts,  
Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile  
Strength
- A653/A653M-20 .....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc  
Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated  
(Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
- C955-18e1 .....Standard Specification for Cold Formed Steel  
Structural Framing Members
- C1107/1107M-20 .....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry,  
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
- E488/E488M-18 .....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors  
in Concrete Elements
- E1190-11(2018) .....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-  
Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural  
Members
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.3/D1.3M-18 .....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel
- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-P-21035B .....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing  
Repair
- F. VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1, 2020.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Sheet Steel for studs and accessories 16 gauge and heavier: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated CP60, with a yield of 340 MPa (50 ksi) minimum.
- B. Sheet Steel for studs and accessories 18 gauge and lighter: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G60, with a yield of 230 MPa (33 ksi) minimum.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035B.

## **2.2 WALL FRAMING**

- A. Steel Studs: Complying with ASTM C 955. Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs of web depth indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:
  - 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness (uncoated): 0.84 mm (0.0329 inch)
  - 2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
  - 3. Web: Punched.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:
  - 1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Matching steel studs.
  - 2. Flange Width: Manufacturer's standard deep flange where indicated, standard flange elsewhere.

## **2.3 FRAMING ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fabricate steel framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 230 MPa (33 ksi).
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
  - 1. Supplementary framing.
  - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
  - 3. Web stiffeners.
  - 4. Gusset plates.
  - 5. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.
  - 6. Stud kickers and girts.
  - 7. Reinforcement plates.

## **2.4 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS**

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A153.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials,



with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws. Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

## 2.5 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Welding in accordance with AWS D1.3
- B. Furnish members and accessories by one manufacturer only.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FABRICATION

- A. Framing components may be preassembled into panels. Panels shall be square with components attached.
- B. Cut framing components squarely or as required for attachment. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
- C. Hold members in place until fastened.
- D. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
  - 1. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.
- E. Where required, provide specified insulation in double header members and double jamb studs which will not be accessible after erection.

### 3.2 ERECTION

- A. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner as to not distort any member.
- B. Securely anchor tracks to supports as shown.
- C. Plumb, align, and securely attach studs to flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks.
- D. All axially loaded members shall be aligned vertically to allow for full transfer of the loads down to the foundation. Vertical alignment shall be maintained at floor/wall intersections.
- E. Install jack studs above and below openings and as required to furnish support. Securely attach jack studs to supporting members.

- F. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall.
- G. Attach bridging for studs in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows as shown.
- H. Studs in one piece for their entire length, splices will not be permitted.
- I. Provide a load distribution member at top track where joist is not located directly over bearing stud.
- J. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.
- K. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

### 3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span.
- B. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths.
- C. Spacing of studs shall not be more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- from the designed spacing providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.
- D. Prefabricated panels shall be not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- out of square within the length of that panel.

### 3.4 FIELD REPAIR

- A. Touch-up damaged galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 05 50 00  
METAL FABRICATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
  - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items:
  - 3. Gratings
  - 4. Loose Lintels
  - 5. Shelf Angles
  - 6. Plate Door Sill
  - 7. Railings:
  - 8. Steel Counter
  - 9. Steel Pipe Bollards

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Railings attached to steel stairs: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
- B. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Grating, each type	Floor plate

- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various

- components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
- 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
- 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
  - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B18.6.1-97 .....Wood Screws
  - B18.2.2-87(R2010) .....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-14 .....Structural Steel
  - A47-99(R2014) .....Malleable Iron Castings
  - A48-03(R2012) .....Gray Iron Castings
  - A53-12 .....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated  
Welded and Seamless

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- A123-15 .....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- A240/A240M-15 .....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
- A269-15 .....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless-Steel Tubing for General Service
- A307-14 .....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
- A391/A391M-07(R2015) ...Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
- A786/A786M-15 .....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
- B221-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-11 .....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- B632-08 .....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- C1107-13 .....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
- D3656-13 .....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-16 .....Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-06(R2015) .....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
- F593-13 .....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- F1667-15 .....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.1-15 .....Structural Welding Code Steel
  - D1.2-14 .....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
  - D1.3-18 .....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
  - AMP 521-01(R2012) .....Pipe Railing Manual
  - AMP 500-06 .....Metal Finishes Manual
  - MBG 531-09(R2017) .....Metal Bar Grating Manual
  - MBG 532-09 .....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective  
Coatings:

- SP 1-15 .....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SP 2-04 .....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
- SP 3-04 .....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

- RR-T-650E .....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.
- C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.
- D. Floor Plates, and Gratings: 500 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (100 pounds per square foot). Use 266 kg (500 pounds) for concentrated loads.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Floor Plate:
  - 1. Steel ASTM A786.
  - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.
- E. Steel Pipe (Bollard): ASTM A53.
  - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
  - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
  - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Modular Channel Units:
  - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.

2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

## **2.3 HARDWARE**

### **A. Rough Hardware:**

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

### **B. Fasteners:**

1. Bolts with Nuts:
  - a. ASME B18.2.2.
  - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
  - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
  - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

## **2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL**

### **A. Material**

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.



2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for

welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.

5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self-drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown.
- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
- h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:

- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
- b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
- c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

3. Joining:

- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
- b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.

4. Anchors:

- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
- b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.

5. Cutting and Fitting:

- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
- b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
- c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
- d. Fit pieces together as required.
- e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
- f. Joints firm when assembled.
- g. Conceal joining, fitting, and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
  - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
  - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
    - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
    - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
  - c. Shop Prime Painting:
    - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:

- a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
- b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
- c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
- d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
- e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Nonferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

G. Protection:

- 1. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

**2.5 SUPPORTS**

A. General:

- 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
- 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
- 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Ceiling Hung Toilet Stall:

- 1. Use a continuous steel channel above pilasters with hangers centered over pilasters.
- 2. Make provision for installation of stud bolts in lower flange of channel.
- 3. Provide a continuous steel angle at wall and channel braces spaced as shown.
- 4. Use threaded rod hangers.
- 5. Provide diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.

C. For Wall Mounted Items:

- 1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
- 2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
- 3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
- 4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.

5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

**2.6 FRAMES (NOT USED)**

**2.7 GUARDS (NOT USED)**

**2.8 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES (NOT USED)**

**2.9 GRATINGS**

- A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.
- B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.
- C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.
- D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 m<sup>2</sup> (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
- E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.
- F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
  1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
  2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
  3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
  4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
  5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.
- G. Steel Bar Gratings:
  1. Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
  2. Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating where specified.
  3. Interior gratings: Prime paint unless specified galvanized.
  4. Use serrated bars for exterior gratings and interior gratings in the following areas:
- H. Aluminum Bar Gratings:
  1. Fabricate grating and frame assembly from aluminum as shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
  2. Use 25 x 5 mm (1 x 3/16 inch) minimum size bearing bars.

3. Mill finish unless specified otherwise.

I. Plank Gratings:

1. Conform to Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.
2. Manufacturers standard widths, lengths and side channels to meet live load requirements.
3. Galvanize exterior steel gratings ASTM A123, G-90 after fabrication.
4. Fabricate interior steel gratings from galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A525, where bearing on concrete or masonry.
5. Fabricate other interior grating from steel sheet and finish with shop prime paint. Prime painted galvanized sheet may be used.

J. Cast Iron Gratings:

1. Fabricate gratings to support a live load of 23940 Pa (500 pounds per square foot).
2. Fabricate gratings and frames for gutter type drains from cast-iron conforming to ASTM A48.
3. Fabricate gratings in section not longer than 1200 mm (4 feet) or over 90 kg (200 pounds) and fit so as to be readily removable.

**2.10 LOOSE LINTELS**

- A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown / scheduled on Structural drawings
- B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.
- C. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.
- D. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
- E. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
- F. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.

**2.11 SHELF ANGLES**

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.
- C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

## **2.12 PLATE DOOR SILL**

- A. Fabricate of checkered plate as detailed.
  - 1. Steel Plate: ASTM A786, 3 mm (0.125 inch thick), galvanized G90.
- B. Fabricate for anchorage with flat head countersunk bolts at each end and not over 300 mm (12 inches), o.c.

## **2.13 SAFETY NOSINGS (NOT USED)**

## **2.14 LADDERS (NOT USED)**

## **2.15 RAILINGS**

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
  - 1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
  - 2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
  - 3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
  - 4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
  - 5. Exterior Post Anchors.
    - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
    - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
    - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.
  - 6. Interior Post Anchors:
    - a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
    - b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
    - c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
    - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
    - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.
- C. Handrails:
  - 1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.

2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.

D. Steel Pipe Railings:

1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
2. Number and space of rails as shown.
3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
6. Removable Rails:
  - a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
  - b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
  - c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
  - d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
  - e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
  - f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.

**2.16 CATWALKS (NOT USED)**

**2.17 TRAP DOOR AND FRAMES WITH CEILING HATCH (NOT USED)**

**2.18 SIDEWALK DOOR (NOT USED)**

**2.19 SCREENED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES (NOT USED)**

**2.20 STAINLESS STEEL COUNTER**

- A. Fabricate channel or angle frame with mitered and welded corners as shown.
- B. Drill top of frame with 6 mm (1/4inch) holes spaced 200 mm (8 inches) on center for securing countertop.
- C. Finish frame with backed on enamel prime coat.

**2.21 STEEL PIPE BOLLARD**

Provide bollard in accordance with ASTM A53 with dimensions as shown on drawings. Anchor posts in concrete and fill solidly with concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 17 MPa 2500psi.



### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
  - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
  - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
  - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
  - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
  - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified.  
Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed, or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS**

- A. Anchorage to structure.
  - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
  - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
  - 3. Secure supports to mid-height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts.  
unless shown otherwise.
  - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:

1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

**3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES (NOT USED)**

**3.4 FRAMES FOR LEAD LINED DOORS (NOT USED)**

**3.5 DOOR FRAMES (NOT USED)**

**3.6 OTHER FRAMES (NOT USED)**

**3.7 GUARDS (NOT USED)**

**3.8 GRATINGS**

- A. Set grating flush with finish floor, top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.
- B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.
- C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.
- E. Bolt gratings to supports.

**3.9 STEEL LINTELS**

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, unless noted otherwise, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

**3.10 SHELF ANGLES**

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

**3.11 PLATE DOOR SILL**

- A. Install after roofing base flashing and counter flashing work is completed.
- B. Set in sealant and bolt to curb.

**3.12 SAFETY NOSINGS (NOT USED)**

**3.13 LADDERS (NOT USED)**

**3.14 RAILINGS**

A. Steel Posts:

1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Anchor to Walls:

1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
  - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
  - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

C. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**3.15 CATWALK AND PLATFORMS (NOT USED)**

**3.16 SIDEWALK DOOR, TRAP DOORS, AND FRAMES (NOT USED)**

**3.17 SCREENED ACCESS DOOR (NOT USED)**

**3.18 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS**

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

**3.19 INSTALLATION OF STEEL PIPE BOLLARD**

Set bollards vertically in concrete piers. Compressive strength of concrete piers shall be 21MPa 3000psi. For dimensions of concrete piers See standard detail SD320523-04.

**3.20 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 05 51 00**  
**METAL STAIRS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies steel stairs with railings.
- B. Types:
  - 1. Closed riser stairs with concrete filled treads and platforms.
  - 2. Industrial stairs: Closed and open riser stairs.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete fill for treads and platforms.
- B. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Wall handrails and railings for other than steel stairs.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design, fabrication details, installation, connections, material, and size of members.
- C. Fabrication qualifications.
  - a. Installer qualifications.
  - b. Calculations.
- D. Welding qualifications.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit fabricator qualifications.
- B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit installer qualifications.
- C. Calculations: Provide professionally prepared calculations and certification of performance of this work, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the state where the work is located. Perform structural design of the stair including supports for the metal stair frame. Indicate how Design Criteria as specified have been incorporated into the design.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

### 1.5 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B18.2.1-12 .....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts  
and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and  
Lag Screws (Inch Series)
  - B18.2.3.8M-81(R2005) ...Metric Heavy Lag Screws
  - B18.6.1-81(R2008) .....Wood Screws (Inch Series)
  - B18.6.3-13 .....Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic  
Drive Screws (Inch Series)
  - B18.6.5M-10 .....Metric Thread Forming and Thread Cutting  
Tapping Screws
  - B18.6.7M-10 .....Metric Machine Screws
  - B18.22M-81(R2010) .....Metric Plain Washers
  - B18.21.1-09 .....Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and  
Plain Washer (Inch Series)
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-19 .....Structural Steel
  - A47/A47M-99e1(R2018) ....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
  - A48/A48M-03(R2016) .....Gray Iron Castings
  - A53/A53M-20 .....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated  
Welded and Seamless
  - A123/A123M-17 .....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and  
Steel Products
  - A153/A153M-16a .....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel  
Hardware
  - A307-14e1 .....Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs and Threaded Rod  
60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
  - A653/A653M-20 .....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc  
Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip  
Process
  - A786/A786M-15 .....Rolled Steel Floor Plates
  - A1008/A1008M-20 .....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,  
High-Strength, Low-Alloy

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

A1011/A1011M-18 .....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Strip, Hot-Rolled  
Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-15 .....Structural Welding Code-Steel

D1.3/D1.3M-18 .....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)  
Manuals:

MBG 531-17 .....Metal Bar Gratings

AMP521-01(R2012) .....Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube

F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-12 .....Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

101-18 .....Life Safety Code

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

Paint 25(1997; E 2004) .Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use  
Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Design stairs to support live load of 4.79 kN/square meter (100 pound force/ square feet) and a concentrated load of 1.33 kN (300 pound force) applied on an area of 2580 square mm (4 square inch).
1. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  2. Provide stair framing capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to the loads specified above. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 6.4 mm (1/4 inch), whichever is less.
- B. Provide structural design, fabrication and assembly in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Stairs Manual, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- C. Design Grating treads in accordance with NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manual.
- D. Design handrails and top rails of guards to support uniform load of not 0.73 kN/meter (50 pound force/feet) applied in any direction and a concentrated load of 0.89 kN (200 pound force) applied in any direction. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.



- E. Infill of guards to support concentrated load of 0.22 kN (50 pound force) applied horizontally on an area of 0.093 square meter (one square feet).
- F. Design fire stairs to conform to NFPA 101.

## **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight, zinc coated.
- B. Steel Grating: Metal bar type grating NAAMM BG.
- C. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
- D. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.
- E. Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.
- F. Steel Decking: Form from zinc coated steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with properties conforming to AISI S100 Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
- G. Steel Plate: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- H. Iron Castings: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30.
- I. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M.

## **2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL**

- A. Fasteners:
  - 1. Conceal bolts and screws wherever possible.
  - 2. Use countersunk heads on exposed bolts and screws with ends of bolts and screws dressed flush after nuts are set.
  - 3. Galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M and used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.
  - 4. Standard/regular hexagon-head bolts and nuts be conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.
  - 5. Square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.3.8M, ASME B18.2.1.
  - 6. Machine screws cadmium-plated steel conforming to ASME B18.6.7M, ASME B18.6.3.
  - 7. Wood screws, flat-head carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.6.5M, ASME B18.6.1.
  - 8. Plain washers, round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1.
  - 9. Lockwashers helical spring, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.3.8M.
- B. Welding:

1. Structural steel, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, and sheet steel, AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
  2. Where possible, locate welds on unexposed side.
  3. Grind exposed welds smooth and true to contour of welded member.
  4. Remove welding splatter.
- C. Remove sharp edges and burrs.
- D. Fit stringers to head channel and close ends with steel plates welded in place where shown.
- E. Fit face stringer to newel post by tenoning into newel post, or by notching and fitting face stringer to side of newel where shown.
- F. Shop Prime Painting: Shop prime steelwork with red oxide primer in accordance with SSPC Paint 25.
1. Hot dip galvanize steelwork as indicated in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.
- G. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 0.8 mm (1/32 inch), and bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.
- H. Continuously weld corners and seams in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind smooth exposed welds and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.
- I. Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws or bolts.
- J. Provide and coordinate anchorage of the type indicated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices, space as indicated and required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.
- K. Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated for bar stock unless work is indicated or specified as fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.
- L. Soffit Clips: Provide clips with holes for attaching metal furring for gypsum wallboard soffits.

## **2.4 RAILINGS**

- A. Fabricate railings, including handrails, from steel pipe.
  - 1. Connections may be standard fittings designed for welding, or coped or mitered pipe with full welds.
  - 2. Wall handrails are provided under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Return ends of handrail to wall and close free end.
- C. Provide standard terminal castings where fastened to newel.
- D. Space intermediate posts not over 1828 mm (6 feet) on center between end post or newel post.
- E. Fabricate handrail brackets from cast malleable iron.
- F. Provide standard terminal fittings at ends of post and rails.

## **2.5 CLOSED RISER STAIRS**

- A. Provide treads, risers, platforms, railings, stringers, headers and other supporting members.
- B. Fabricate pans for treads and platforms, and risers from sheet steel. Fabricate pans for platforms from steel decking where shown.
- C. Form risers with sanitary cove.
- D. Fabricate stringers, headers, and other supporting members from structural steel.
- E. Construct newel posts of steel tubing having wall thickness not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch), with forged steel caps and drops.

## **2.6 INDUSTRIAL STAIRS**

- A. Provide treads, platforms, railings, stringers and other supporting members as shown.
- B. Treads and platforms of checkered steel floor plate:
  - 1. Turn floor plate down to form nosing on treads and edge of platform at head of stairs.
  - 2. Support tread and platforms with angles welded to plate.
  - 3. Do not leave exposed fasteners on top of treads or platform surfaces.
  - 4. Provide flat sheet steel risers for stairs with steel plate treads where shown.
- C. Treads and platforms of steel grating:
  - 1. Fabricate steel grating treads and platforms in accordance with requirements of NAAMM MBG 531-09.

2. Provide end-banding bars, except where carrier angle are used at tread ends.
3. Support treads by use of carrier plates or carrier angle. Use carrier plate end banding bars on exterior stairs.
4. Provide abrasive nosing on treads and edge of platforms at head of stairs.
5. Provide toe plates on platforms where shown.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 STAIR INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide columns, hangers, and struts required to support the loads imposed.
- B. Perform job site welding and bolting as specified for shop fabrication.
- C. Set stairs and other members in position and secure to structure as shown.
- D. Install stairs plumb, level and true to line.
- E. Provide steel closure plate to fill gap between the stringer and surrounding wall. Weld and apply primer, ready to accept paint finish.

#### **3.2 RAILING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install standard terminal fittings at ends of posts and rails.
- B. Secure brackets, posts and rails to steel by welds, and to masonry or concrete with expansion sleeves and bolts, except secure posts at concrete by setting in sleeves filled with commercial non-shrink grout.
- C. Set rails horizontal or parallel to rake of stairs to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).
- D. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

#### **3.3 FIELD PRIME PAINTING**

- A. Touch-up abraded areas with same primer paint used for shop priming.
- B. Touch up abraded galvanized areas.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 06 10 00**  
**ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Sustainable design requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
  - 1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
  - 2. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
  - 3. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating that product contains no added urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Submit data for lumber, panels, hardware and adhesives.
  - 2. Submit data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plants that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 3. Submit data for fire retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, submit statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to project site.

E. Manufacturer's certificate for unmarked lumber.

**1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 152 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the type of work required by this section.

**1.6 GRADING AND MARKINGS:**

- A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
  - NDS-15 .....National Design Specification for Wood Construction
  - WCD1-01 .....Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction
- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
  - A190.1-07 .....Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B18.2.1-12 (R2013) .....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
  - B18.2.2-10 .....Square and Hex Nuts
  - B18.6.1-81 (R2008) .....Wood Screws
- E. American Plywood Association (APA):
  - E30-11 .....Engineered Wood Construction Guide

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

F. ASTM International (ASTM):

A653/A653M-13 .....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

C954-11 .....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-14 .....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs

D198-14 .....Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in Structural Sizes

D2344/D2344M-13 .....Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates

D2559-12a .....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions

D3498-03(R2011) .....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems

D6108-13 .....Test Method for Compressive Properties of Plastic Lumber and Shapes

D6109-13 .....Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastic Lumber and Related Products

D6111-13a .....Test Method for Bulk Density and Specific Gravity of Plastic Lumber and Shapes by Displacement

D6112-13 .....Test Methods for Compressive and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes

F844-07a(R2013) .....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use

F1667-13 .....Nails, Spikes, and Staples

G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):

AWPA Book of Standards

H. Commercial Item Description (CID):



- A-A-55615 .....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self  
Threading Anchors)
- I. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC):  
FSC-STD-01-001 (Ver. 4-0) FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest  
Stewardship
- J. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):  
MIL-L-19140E .....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- K. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):  
40 CFR 59 (2014) .....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products
- L. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):  
TPI-85 .....Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses
- M. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)  
PS 1-95 .....Construction and Industrial Plywood  
PS 20-10 .....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- N. ICC Evaluation Service (ICC ES):  
AC09 .....Quality Control of Wood Shakes and Shingles  
AC174 .....Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems  
(Guards and Handrails)

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 LUMBER:**

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
1. Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
  2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Lumber Other Than Structural:
1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
  2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 7584 kPa (1100 PSI).

3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 101 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 152 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
4. Board Sub-flooring: Shiplap edge, 25 mm (1 inch) thick, not less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide.

C. Sizes:

1. Conforming to PS 20.
2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

D. Moisture Content:

1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
  - a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
  - b. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

E. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
3. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
4. Treat wood members and plywood including framing of roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 610 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.

**2.2 PLASTIC LUMBER: (NOT USED)**

**2.3 PLYWOOD:**

- A. Comply with PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.
- C. Sheathing:
  1. APA rated Exposure 1 and Fire Retardant; panel grade CD or better.
  2. Wall sheathing:

- a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
- b. Minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.

#### **2.4 STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS: (NOT USED)**

#### **2.5 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:**

##### **A. Anchor Bolts:**

- 1. ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
- 2. Extend at least 203 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

##### **B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.**

##### **C. Washers**

- 1. ASTM F844.
- 2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

##### **D. Screws:**

- 1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
- 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

##### **E. Nails:**

- 1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise.  
Provide aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
- 2. ASTM F1667:
  - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
  - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
  - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
  - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
  - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
  - f. Provide special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:**

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
  - 1. AFPA NDS for timber connectors.
  - 2. AITC A190.1 Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
  - 3. AFPA WCD1 for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
  - 4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
  - 5. TPI for metal plate connected wood trusses.
- B. Fasteners:
  - 1. Nails.
    - a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA WCD1 where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
    - b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
    - c. For sheathing and subflooring, select length of nails sufficient to extend 25 mm (1 inch) into supports.
    - d. Use 8d or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
    - e. Use 16d or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
    - f. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
    - g. Nailing Schedule; Using Common Nails:
      - 1) Joist bearing on sill or girder, toe nail three (3) 8d nails or framing anchor.
      - 2) Bridging to joist, toe nail each end two (2) 8d nails.
      - 3) Ledger strip to beam or girder three (3) 16d nails under each joint.
      - 4) Subflooring or Sheathing:
        - a) 152 mm (6 inch) wide or less to each joist face nail two (2) 8d nails.
        - b) Subflooring, more than 152 mm (6 inches) wide, to each stud or joint, face nail three (3) 8d nails.

- c) Plywood or structural use panel to each stud or joist face nail 8d, at supported edges 152 mm (6 inches) on center and at intermediate supports 254 mm (10 inches) on center. When gluing plywood to joint framing increase nail spacing to 305 mm (12 inches) at supported edges and 508 mm (20 inches) o.c. at intermediate supports.
- 5) Sole plate to joist or blocking, through sub floor face nail 20d nails, 406 mm (16 inches) on center.
- 6) Top plate to stud, end nail two (2) 16d nails.
- 7) Stud to sole plate, toe nail or framing anchor. Four (4) 8d nails.
- 8) Doubled studs, face nail 16d at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- 9) Built-up corner studs 16d at 610 mm (24 inches) (24 inches) on center.
- 10) Doubled top plates, face nails 16d at 406 mm (16 inches) on center.
- 11) Top plates, laps, and intersections, face nail two (2) 16d.
- 12) Continuous header, two pieces 16d at 406 mm (16 inches) on center along each edge.
- 13) Ceiling joists to plate, toenail three (3) 8d or framing anchor.
- 14) Continuous header to stud, four (4) 16d.
- 15) Ceiling joists, laps over partitions, face nail three (3) 16d or framing anchor.
- 16) Ceiling joists, to parallel rafters, face nail three (3) 16d.
- 17) Rafter to plate, toe nail three (3) 8d or framing anchor.  
Brace 25 mm (1 inch) thick board to each stud and plate, face nail three (3) 8d.
- 18) Built-up girders and beams 20d at 812 mm (32 inches) on center along each edge.

2. Bolts:

- a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
- b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
- c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or provide expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
- d. Provide toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.

- e. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 610 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.
- 3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
  - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
  - b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
- 4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
- 5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Provide metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
- 6. Screws to Join Wood:
  - a. Where shown or option to nails.
  - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
  - c. Spaced same as nails.
- 7. Installation of Timber Connectors:
  - a. Conform to applicable requirements of the AFPA NDS.
  - b. Fit wood to connectors and drill holes for fasteners so wood is not split.
- C. Set sills or plates level in full bed of mortar on masonry or concrete walls.
  - 1. Space anchor bolts 1219 mm (4 feet) on centers between ends and within 152 mm (6 inches) of end. Stagger bolts from side to side on plates over 178 mm (7 inches) in width.
  - 2. Provide shims of slate, tile or similar approved material to level wood members resting on concrete or masonry. Do not use wood shims or wedges.
  - 3. Closely fit, and set to required lines.
- D. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with AFPA WCD1 passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.
- E. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
  - 1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
  - 2. Provide longest lengths practicable.

3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.

4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:

- a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
- b. Nail at ends and not over 610 mm (24 inches) between ends.
- c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 127 mm (5 inches) in width.

F. Rough Bucks:

- 1. Install rough wood bucks at opening in masonry or concrete where wood frames or trim occur.
- 2. Brace and maintain bucks plumb and true until masonry has been built around them or concrete cast in place.
- 3. Cut rough bucks from 50 mm (2 inch) thick stock, of same width as partitions in which they occur and of width shown in exterior walls.
- 4. Extend bucks full height of openings and across head of openings; fasten securely with anchors specified.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 08 00**  
**FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 07 and Division 08.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Contractor will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility exterior closure, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding commissioning processes and procedures, as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 07 and Division 08 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 07 and 08, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.



- B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of the building envelope systems will require inspection of individual elements of the envelope construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule envelope inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

##### **3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the

Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

### **3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 07 or Division 08 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

### **3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

### **3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 07 and 08 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**SECTION 07 13 52**  
**MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Modified bituminous sheet material used for exterior below grade waterproofing and split slab waterproofing.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

UU-B-790A Notice 2 v04-1992 Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent, and Fire Resistant).

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

C578-19 .....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.  
D41/D41M-11(2016) .....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing.

D4586/D4586M-07(2018) ..Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.

D6380/D6380M-03(2018) ..Asphalt Roll Roofing (Organic Felt).

D. American Hardboard Association (AHA):

A135.4-(r2020) .....Basic Hardboard.

**1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:

- a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
- b. Inspection and Testing Agency.
- c. Contractor.
- d. Installer.
- e. Manufacturer's field representative.
- f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including substrate and flashing installers.

2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.

- a. Installation schedule.
- b. Installation sequence.

- c. Preparatory work.
- d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
- e. Installation.
- f. Terminations.
- g. Transitions and connections to other work.
- h. Inspecting and testing.
- i. Other items affecting successful completion.
- 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings: Show size, configuration, and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Installation instructions.
  - 3. Warranty.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Waterproofing and Flashing Sheet: 200 mm (8 inch) square, each type and color.
  - 2. Insulation: 200 mm (8 inch) square.
- E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications:
  - 1. Installer with project experience list.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Regularly installs specified products.
  - 2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
    - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environment:
  - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. Weather Limitations: Install waterproofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

#### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant waterproofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the waterproofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Waterproofing System: Modified bituminous sheet material for exterior below grade waterproofing. Basis of Design "Carlisle, 900 Hensley Lane, Wylie Texas 75098 (PH: 800-527-7092) CCW MifaDRI 860/861 Sheet Membrane Waterproofing

#### **2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Insulation Recycled Content: Rigid Foam: 9 percent total recycled content, minimum.

#### **2.3 BITUMINOUS SHEET**

- A. Cold applied waterproofing membrane composed primarily of modified bituminous material prefabricated in sheet form designed for below grade exterior and split slab waterproofing. Sheet reinforced with fibers at manufacturer's option.

- B. Thickness: Not less than 1.5 mm (60 mils total), plus or minus 0.13 mm (5 mils), 56 mil rubberized asphalt membrane laminated to and bonded to 0.1 mm (4 mil) thick cross-laminated polyethylene film.
- C. Provide release sheet to prevent bonding of bituminous sheet to itself.

#### **2.4 PROTECTION MATERIAL**

- A. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C591, 2 inch minimum thickness.
- B. Protection Course: Shall be CCW-Protection Board-H or HS, CCW-300HV for horizontal surfaces or CCW-Protection Board-V or CCW-200V for vertical surfaces.
- C. Drainage Composite: Shall be CCW MiraDRAIN as recommended by the manufacturer for each condition.

#### **2.5 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Patching Compound: Factory-prepared, non-shrinking, fast-setting, cementitious adhesive compound containing no ferrous metal or oxide.
- B. Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.
- C. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
  - 1. Concrete surfaces cured minimum time recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
  - 2. Substrate to be dry as recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Correct substrate deficiencies.
  - 1. Fill voids, joints, and cracks with patching compound.
- D. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of preventing full adhesion.
- E. Priming:
  - 1. Prime concrete and masonry surfaces.
  - 2. Application method, amount of primer and condition or primer before installation of bituminous sheet as recommended by primer manufacturer.
  - 3. Reprime when required according to manufacturer's instructions.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

### **3.3 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION**

#### **A. Bituminous Sheet Installation:**

1. Remove release sheet before application.
2. Lay bituminous sheet from low point to high point so laps shed water.
3. Treat expansion, construction and control joints and evident working cracks as expansion joints. Apply bituminous sheet in double thickness over joint by first applying a strip of bituminous sheet minimum 200 mm (8 inches) wide, centered over joint.
4. Lap seams minimum 50 mm (2 inches).
5. Lay succeeding sheet with laps, and roll or press into place.
6. Repair misaligned or inadequately lapped seams according to manufacturer's instructions.
7. Seal seams and terminations according to sheet manufacturer's instructions.

#### **B. Corner Treatment:**

1. At inside and outside corners, apply double cover using an initial strip minimum 280 mm (11 inches) wide, centered along axis of corner.
2. Cover each strip completely by the regular application of bituminous sheet.
3. Provide a fillet or cant on inside corners.
4. Form cants using patching compound.
5. Do not use wood, fiber, and insulating materials for cants.

#### **C. Projection Treatment:**

1. Apply a double layer of bituminous sheet around pipes and similar projections at least 150 mm (6 inches) wide.
2. At drains, apply a bead of roof cement over a double layer of bituminous sheet under clamping rings.

#### **D. Patching:**

1. Repair tears, punctures, air blisters, and inadequately lapped seams, according to manufacturer's instructions before protection course is applied.

#### **E. Permanent Protection:**



1. Vertical Surfaces:

- a. Install protection board, drainage composite and polyisocyanurate insulation.
- b. Extend protection full height from footing to top of backfill.  
Stop drainage composite 6" below final grade.
- c. If graded backfill is used, use protection board.

F. Horizontal Surfaces:

1. Install drainage composite or protection board

G. Temporary Protection:

1. When waterproofing materials are subjected to damage by sunlight and cannot be immediately protected as specified, protect waterproofing materials by waterproof building paper or suitable coating approved by manufacturer of waterproofing system used.

**3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Testing:

1. Before any protection or wearing course is applied, test all horizontal applications of waterproofing with a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) head of water above highest point and leave for 24 hours.
2. Mark leaks and repair when waterproofing is dry.
3. Certify, to Contracting Officer's Representative, that water tests have been made and that areas tested were found watertight.

C. Inspection:

1. Do not cover waterproofed surfaces by other materials or backfill until work is approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

**3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed waterproofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

**3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect waterproofing from construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 21 13**  
**THERMAL INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes
  - 1. Thermal insulation.
    - a. Board or block insulation at foundation perimeter.
    - b. Batt or blanket insulation at exterior unheated walls.
    - c. Board or block insulation at floor assemblies above unconditioned spaces.
    - d. Board or block insulation at masonry cavity walls.
  - 2. Acoustical insulation.
    - a. Batt and blanket insulation at interior unheated partitions.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 13, SGSMAT:BYO C:ISMNGCMT:I NO(GTNOROIM:Sy Adhesives V:C Limits.
- B. Section 04 20 00, GITM RAS:IN)y Insulation for Cavity Face of Masonry.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FTNOSM:PPTI/y Siding Insulation.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASMR International 9ASMR:Ly
  - C516-1'.....Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation.
  - C54'-18.....Perlite Loose Fill Insulation.
  - C552-17e1 .....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
  - C553-139201'L.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
  - C578-1'.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
  - C5'1-20.....Gypsum Board Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
  - C612-149201'L.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
  - C665-17.....Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
  - C728-17a.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.

C'54-18.....Steel Drill Screws Uor tbe Application oU /fpsum Panel  
Products or Retal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033  
90.84 mmL incb to 0.112 incb 92.84 mmL in tbicEness.  
C1002-18.....Steel SelU-Piercing Mapping Screws Uor Application oU  
/fpsum Panel Products or Retal Plaster Bases to Wood  
Studs or Steel Studs.  
D312QD312R-16a.....Aspbalt Gsed in NooUing.  
O84-20.....SurUace Burning Cbaracteristics oU Building Raterials.  
F1667-18a.....Driven Fastenersy Iails, SpiEes, and Staples.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Suhmittal Proceduresy Section 01 33 23, SH:P DNAWTI/S, PN:DGCM DAMA, AID SARPYOS.
- B. Suhmittal Drawingsy
  - 1. Sbow insulation tfpe, tbicEness, and N-value Uor each location.
- C. RanuUacturerqs Yiterature and Datay
  - 1. Description oU each product.
  - 2. Adbesive indicating manuUacturer recommendation Uor each application.
- D. Sustainahle Construction Suhmittalsy
  - 1. Necfcded Contenty TdentiUf post-consumer and pre-consumer recfcded content percentage hf weight.
  - 2. Yow Pollutant-Omitting Raterialsy Sbow volatile organic compound tfpes and kuantities.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manuUacturerqs original sealed pacEaging.
- B. RarE pacEaging, legihlf. Tndicate manuUacturerqs name or hrand, tfpe, production run numher, and manuUacture date.
- C. BeUore installation, return or dispose oU products witbin distorted, damaged, or opened pacEaging.

#### 1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in drf, weatbertigt Uacilitf.
- B. Protect products Urom damage during handling and construction operations.

C. Protect Uoam plastic insulation Urom GV exposure.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warrantfy FAN clause 52.246-21, "Warrantf oU Construction."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL

A. Tnsulation MbicEnessy

1. Provide tbicEness rekuired hf N-value sbown on drawings.
2. Provide tbicEness indicated when N-value is not sbown on drawings.

B. Tnsulation Mfpesy

1. Provide one insulation tfpe Uor each application.

C. Sustainahle Construction Nekuirementsty

1. Tnsulation Necfcled Contenty

- a. PolfisocfanurateQpolfurethane rigid Uoamy ' percent recovered material.
- h. PolfisocfanurateQpolfurethane Uoam-in-placey 5 percent recovered material.
- c. /lass Uiher reinUorcedy 6 percent recovered material.
- d. Pbenolic rigid Uoamy 5 percent recovered material.
- e. NocE wool materialy 75 percent recovered material.

2. Yow Pollutant-Omitting Raterialsy Complf with V:C limits speciUied in Section 01 81 13, SGSMATIABYO C:ISMNGCMT:I NO(GTNOROIMS Uor tbe Uollowing productsty

- a. Ion-Flooring Adbesives and Sealants.

#### 2.2 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Perimeter Tnsulation Tn Contact with Soily

1. Polfisocfanurate Boardy ASMR C5'1, Mfpe T, with vapor retarder Uacing; maximum permeance 2' ngQPasQsk. m 90.5 permsL.

B. Exterior Framing or Furring Tnsulationy

1. Polfisocfanurate Boardy ASMR C5'1, Mfpe T, with vapor retarder Uacing; maximum permeance 2' ngQPasQsk. m 90.5 permsL.

C. Floor Assemhlies Above Gnconditioned Spacesy

1. Polfisocfanurate Boardy ASMR C5'1, Mfpe T, with vapor retarder Uacing; maximum permeance 2' ngQPasQsk. m 90.5 permsL.

D. Rasonrf Cavitf Wall Tnsulationy

1. Polfisocfanurate Boardy ASMR C5'1, Mfpe T, with vapor retarder Uacing; maximum permeance 2' ngQPaQsQsk. m 90.5 permsL.

## **2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION**

- A. Semi Nigid, Batts and BlanEetsy
  1. Widthbs and lengtbs to Uit tight against Uraming.
  2. Rineral Fiher Batt or BlanEetsy ASMR C665 unUaced .
  3. Raximum SurUace Burning Cbaracteristicsy ASMR O84.
    - a. Flame Spread Natingy 25.
    - h. SmoEe Developed Natingy 450.
- B. Sound Deadening Boardy
  1. Rineral Fiher Boardy ASMR C612, Mfpe TB.
    - a. MbicEnessy 13 mm 91Q2 incbL.

## **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fastenersy
  1. Staples or Iailsy ASMR F1667, zinc-coated, size and tfpe to suit application.
  2. Screwsy ASMR C'54 or ASMR C1002, size and lengtb to suit application with wasber minimum 50 mm 92 incbesL diameter.
  3. Tmpaling Pinsy Steel pins with bead minimum 50 mm 92 incbesL diameter.
    - a. Yengtby As rekuired to extend hefond insulation and retain cap wasber when wasber is placed on pin.
    - h. Adbesivey Mfpe recommended hf manuUacturer to suit application.
- B. Tnsulation Adbesivey IonUlamahle tfpe recommended hf insulation manuUacturer to suit application.
- C. Mapey Pressure sensitive adhesive on one Uace.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Oxamine and veriUf suhstrate suitahilitf Uor product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed worE Urom damage.
- C. Clean suhstrates. Nemove contaminants capahle oU aUUecting suhsekuentlf installed productqs perUormance.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Tnstall products according to manuUacturerqs instructions and approved suhmittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Representative consideration.
- B. Install insulation with vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Install board and batten insulation with joints close and flush, in regular courses, and with end joints staggered.
- D. Install batt and blanket insulation with joints tight. Fill framing voids completely. Seal penetrations, terminations, facing joints, facing cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- O. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless indicated otherwise.

### 3.3 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Perimeter Insulation In Contact with Soil  
  1. Vertical insulation  
    - a. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding.
    - b. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive.
  2. Horizontal insulation under concrete floor slab  
    - a. Lay insulation boards horizontally on level, compacted and drained fill.
    - b. Extend insulation from foundation walls towards center of building continuous under slab
- B. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation  
  1. Generally  
    - a. Open voids are not acceptable.
    - b. Place insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
    - c. Place behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
    - d. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
    - e. Lay facing flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal penetrations through insulation and facings.
  2. Retal Studs Fasten insulation over the face continuous over metal studs and sheathing, framing, and furring with pressure sensitive tape continuous along unglazed edges.
- C. Rigid Cavity Wall Insulation

1. Install insulation on exterior faces of concrete and masonry inner walls and cavity walls.
2. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive.
3. Bond polystyrene or polyisocyanurate board, and perlite board to surfaces with adhesive.
4. Bond cellular glass insulation to surfaces with hot asphalt or adhesive cement.
5. Fill insulation joints with same material used for bonding.

D. Masonry Fill Insulation

1. Pour fill insulation in masonry unit hollow cores from tops of walls, or from sill where windows or other openings occur.
2. Pour in lifts of maximum 6 in 920 feet.

**3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION**

A. General

1. Install insulation without voids.
2. Place insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door sills, and other voids.
3. Place behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
4. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
5. Tape edges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation and faces.
6. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.

B. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets

1. When insulation is not full thickness of cavity, adhere insulation to one side of cavity, maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments.
  - a. Wood Framing
    1. Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing and joists with nails or staples through staggered edges of insulation.
    2. Space fastenings maximum 150 mm 96 inches on center.
  - b. Metal Framing
    1. Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along staggered edges.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- 2L At metal Uraming or ceilings suspension sfstems, install hlanEet  
insulation above suspended ceilings or metal Uraming at rigbt angles to  
tbe main runners or Uraming.
- 3L Mape insulation tigbtlf together so no gaps occur and metal Uraming  
memhbers are covered hf insulation.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Nemove excess adbhesive heUore adbhesive sets.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect insulation Urom construction operations.
- B. Nepair damage.

- - O I D - -





**SECTION 07 22 00**  
**ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
- B. Roof and deck insulation, vapor retarder, and cover board on/new concrete and composite metal deck substrates ready to receive roofing or waterproofing membrane.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants VOC Limits.
- B. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Wood Cants, Blocking, and Edge Strips.
- C. Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Elastomeric Sheeting.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers  
ASCE 7-16 .....Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for  
Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):  
Standard 90.1-13 .....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise  
Residential Buildings.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):  
C208-12(2017)e2 .....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.  
C552-17e1 .....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.  
C726-17 .....Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board.  
C728-17a .....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.  
C1177/C1177M-17 .....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.  
C1278/C1278M-17 .....Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel.  
C1289-19 .....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal  
Insulation Board.  
C1396/C1396M-17 .....Gypsum Board.

- D41/D41M-11 (2016) .....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and  
Waterproofing.
- D312/D312M-16a .....Asphalt Used in Roofing.
- D1970/D1970M-20 .....Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet  
Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice  
Dam Protection.
- D2178/D2178M-15a .....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
- D2822/D2822M-05(2011)e1 ....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Containing.
- D4586/D4586M-07(2018) .....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
- E84-20 .....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- F1667-18a .....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
- E. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):  
Manual-15 .....The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems-2019.
- F. UL LLC (UL):  
Listed Online Certifications Directory.
- G. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):  
USDA BioPreferred Program Catalog.
- H. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):  
DOC PS 1-19 .....Structural Plywood.  
DOC PS 2-18 .....Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use  
Panels.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.
    - a. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
    - b. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetrations, and edge conditions.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
- D. Samples:
1. Roof insulation, each type.

2. Fasteners, each type.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Biobased Content:
  - a. Show type and quantity for each product.
3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
  - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
  - b. Certify each composite wood product contain no added urea formaldehyde.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications meet specifications.

1. Installer.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Same installer as Division 07 roofing section installer.

**1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environment: Install products when existing and forecasted weather permit installation according to manufacturer's instructions.

**1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant substrate board, vapor retarder, insulation, and cover board against material and manufacturing defects as part of Division 07 roofing system warranty.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Insulation Thermal Performance:
  - 1. Overall Average R-Value: RSI-57 (R-33), minimum.
  - 2. Any Location R-Value: RSI-17 (R-10), minimum.
- B. Fire and Wind Uplift Resistance: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements specified in Division 07 roofing section.
- C. Insulation on Composite Metal Decking: UL labeled indicating compliance with one of the following:
  - 1. UL Listed.
  - 2. Insulation Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
    - a. Flame Spread Rating: 75 maximum.
    - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 150 maximum.

### **2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Insulation Recycled Content:
    - a. Rigid Foam: 9 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
    - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.
    - b. Composite wood and agrifiber.

### **2.3 ADHESIVES**

- A. Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
- C. Modified Asphaltic Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- D. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane

adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

- E. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- F. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822/D2822M, Type I or Type II; or, ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I or Type II.

## **2.4 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
- C. Tapered Roof Insulation System:
  - 1. Fabricate of polyisocyanurate. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
  - 2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
  - 3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
  - 4. Minimum slope 1/48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

## **2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES**

- A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.
- B. Vapor Retarder:
  - 1. Glass-Fiber Felts: ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type IV, asphalt impregnated.
  - 2. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970/D1970M, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick membrane of HDPE film fully coated with asphalt adhesive, or 0.76 to 1.0 mm (30 to 40 mils) thick membrane of butyl rubber based adhesive backed by a layer of high density cross-laminated polyethylene; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.1 perms).
- C. Cover Board:
  - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, factory primed.
  - 2. Cellulosic-Fiber-Reinforced, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1278/C1278M, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.

## **2.6 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant carbon steel fasteners and galvalume-coated steel or plastic round plates for fastening substrate board and insulation to roof deck.
- B. Nails: ASTM F1667; type to suit application.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Comply with requirements of UL for insulated steel roof deck.
- C. Attach substrate board and other products to meet requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

### **3.4 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION (NOT USED)**

### **3.5 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION**

- A. Vapor Retarder Installation, General:
  - 1. Install continuous vapor retarder on roof decks where indicated.
  - 2. At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.
  - 3. Seal penetrations through vapor retarder with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.
- B. Cast in Place Concrete Decks, Except Insulating Concrete:
  - 1. Prime deck as specified.
  - 2. Apply two plies of asphalt saturated felt mopped down to deck.

### **3.6 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Insulation Installation, General:
  - 1. Base Sheet: Where required by roofing system, install one lapped base sheet specified in Division 07 roofing section by mechanically fastening to roofing substrate before installation of insulation.
- B. Insulation Thickness:

1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Provide thickness required to comply with specified thermal performance.
2. When actual insulation thickness differs from drawings, coordinate alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items.
3. Where tapered insulation is used, maintain insulation thickness at high points and roof edges shown on drawings.
  - a. Low Point Thickness: Minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
4. Use minimum two layers of insulation when required thickness is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or greater.
- C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with end joints staggered.
  1. Stagger joints between layers minimum 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.
- E. Seal cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.
- F. Cut to fit tightly against blocking or penetrations.
- G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.
- H. Installation Method:
  1. Adhered Insulation:
    - a. Prime substrate as required.
    - b. Set each layer of insulation firmly in solid mopping of hot asphalt.
    - c. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.
    - d. Set each layer of insulation firmly in uniform application of full-spread insulation adhesive.

### **3.7 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION**

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints.
- B. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints 150 mm (6 inches), minimum.
- C. Secure cover boards according to "Adhered Insulation" per manufacturers requirements.

- - E N D - -





**SECTION 07 27 26**  
**FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Fluid-applied vapor-permeable air barrier at exterior above grade wall assemblies.
2. Connection to adjacent air barrier components providing a durable, continuous, full building air barrier.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 45 29 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES: General Quality Assurance and Quality Control Requirements.
- B. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: General Sustainable Construction Requirements.
- C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS: Commissioning of building envelope components.
- D. Section 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY: Masonry Unit Air Barrier Substrates.
- E. Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Metal Flashing Requiring Air Barrier Transitions.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Joint Sealants.
- G. Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD: Wall Sheathings Air Barrier Substrates.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA):  
Quality Assurance Program.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):  
C920-18 .....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.  
C1193-16 .....Use of Joint Sealants.  
D412-16 .....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic  
Elastomers-Tension.  
E96/E96M-16 .....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.  
E162-16 .....Surface Flammability of Materials Using a  
Radiant Heat Energy Source.  
E783-02(2018) .....Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through  
Installed Exterior Windows and Doors.  
E1186-17 .....Air Leakage Site Detection in Building  
Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems.

E2178-13 .....Air Permanence of Building Materials.  
E2357-18 .....Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier  
Assemblies.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
  - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Installation instructions.
  - 3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
    - a. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- C. Test reports:
  - 1. Submit field inspection and test reports.
- D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
  - 1. Compatibility: Certify products are compatible with adjacent materials.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  - 1. Manufacturer with project experience list .
  - 2. Installer with project experience list .
    - a. Include personnel qualifications.
    - b. Field supervisor qualifications.
    - c. Certify installer approval by air barrier manufacturer.
- F. Installation Audit:
  - 1. Submit audit report.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Coordinate work with adjacent and related work to provide continuous, unbroken, durable air barrier system.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
  - 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
  - 3. Accreditation by ABAA.
- C. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Regularly and presently installs specified products.
  - 2. Approved by manufacturer.
  - 3. Accredited by ABAA.

4. Applicators certified according to ABAA Quality Assurance Program.
  5. Applicators trained and certified by manufacturer of air barrier system.
  6. Full time on-site field supervisor has completed three projects of similar scope within last year.
  7. Field supervisor accredited by ABAA as Level 3 Accredited Installer.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications:
1. Accredited by International Accreditation Service, Inc. or American Association for Laboratory Accreditation.
  2. Certified to perform ABAA Quality Assurance Program installer audits.
  3. Staff experienced in installation of specified system and qualified to perform observation and inspection specified and determine compliance with project requirements.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environment:
1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 4 to 32 degrees C (40 to 90 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
  2. Surface Requirements: visibly dry, and complying with manufacturer's instructions.

#### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.2 L/s/square meter (0.04 cfm/square feet) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure when tested according to ASTM E2357.
- B. Provide full system of compatible materials under conditions of service and application required. Compatibility based on testing by material manufacturer.
- C. Perform as continuous vapor permeable air barrier and moisture drainage plane.
- D. Transition to adjacent flashings and discharge water to building exterior.
- E. Accommodate substrate movement and seal expansion and control joints, construction material transitions, opening transitions, penetrations, and perimeter conditions without moisture deterioration and air leakage exceeding performance requirements.

### **2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Provide air barrier system components from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13 , SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
    - a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

### **2.3 AIR BARRIER**

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier:
  - 1. Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.
  - 2. Air Permeance: ASTM E2178: 0.02 L/s/square meter (0.004 cfm/square feet) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure.
  - 3. Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M: Minimum 580 ng/Pa/s/square meter (10 perms).
  - 4. Elongation: Ultimate, ASTM D412, Die C: 200 percent, minimum.
  - 5. Thickness: Minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) dry film thickness, applied in single continuous coat.
  - 6. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
    - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
    - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

## **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Primer: Waterborne primer complying with VOC requirements, recommended air barrier manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Counterflashing Sheet: Modified bituminous, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick, self-adhering composite sheet consisting of minimum 0.8 mm (33 mils) of rubberized asphalt laminated to polyethylene film.
- C. Substrate Patching Material: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade filler material.
- D. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: Foamed-in-place, 24 to 32 kg/cu. m (1.5 to 2.0 pcf) density, with maximum flame-spread index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E84.
- E. Flexible Opening Transition: Cured low-modulus silicone extrusion with reinforcing ribs, sized to fit opening widths, designed for adhesion to or insertion into aluminum framing extrusions, and compatible with air barrier system materials and accessories.
- F. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, approved by membrane air barrier manufacturer for adhesion and compatibility with membrane air barrier and accessories.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Correct substrate deficiencies:
  - 1. Remove projections and excess materials and fill voids with substrate patching material.
  - 2. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
- D. Prepare and treat substrate joints and cracks according to ASTM C1193 and membrane air barrier manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - AIR BARRIER**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

- B. Install air barrier components according to requirements of ABAA Quality Assurance Program.
- C. Apply primer.
- D. Install transition strips and accessory materials.
- E. Seal air barrier to adjacent components of building air barrier system.
- F. Install flexible opening transition at each opening perimeter. Extend transition onto each substrate minimum 75 mm (3 inches).
  - 1. Fill gaps at perimeter of openings with foam sealant.
- G. At penetrations, seal transition strips around penetrating objects with termination mastic.
  - 1. Fill gaps at perimeter of penetrations with sprayed polyurethane foam sealant.
- H. At top of through-wall flashings, seal with continuous transition strip of manufacturer's recommended material to suit application.
- I. Apply air barrier in full contact with substrate to produce continuous seal with transitions.
- J. Apply fluid membrane in thickness recommended by manufacturer, and minimum specified thickness.
- K. Leave air barrier exposed until tested and inspected and approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Inspections and Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
  - 1. Perform inspections and tests before concealing air barrier with subsequent work.
- B. Inspections:
  - 1. Compatibility of materials within air barrier system and adjacent materials.
  - 2. Suitability of substrate and support for air barrier.
  - 3. Suitability of conditions under which air barrier is applied.
  - 4. Adequacy of substrate priming.
  - 5. Application and treatment of joints and edges of transition strips, flexible opening transitions, and accessory materials.
  - 6. Continuity and gap-free installation of air barrier, transition strips, and accessory materials.

C. Tests:

1. Qualitative air-leakage testing according to ASTM E1186.
2. Quantitative air-leakage testing according to ASTM E783.

D. Inspection and Test Frequency: Determined by installed air barrier surface area.

1. Up to 900 square meter (10,000 square feet): One inspection.
2. 901 - 3,300 square meter (10,001 - 35,000 square feet): Two inspections.
3. 3,300 - 7,000 square meter (35,001 - 75,000 square feet): Three inspections.
4. 7,001 - 11,600 square meter (75,001 - 125,000 square feet): Four inspections.
5. 11,601 - 19,000 square meter (125,001 - 200,000 square feet): Five inspections.
6. Over 19,000 square meter (200,000 square feet): Six inspections.

E. Submit inspection and test reports to Contracting Officer's Representative within seven calendar days of completing inspection and test.

F. Audit:

1. Provide installer and site inspections audit by ABAA.
2. Coordinate scheduling of work and associated audit inspections.
3. Cooperate with ABAA's testing agency. Allow access to work and staging areas.
4. Notify ABAA in writing of schedule for Work of this Section to allow sufficient time for testing and inspection.

G. Defective Work:

1. Correct deficiencies, make necessary repairs, and retest as required to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements.

**3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Remove masking materials.
- B. Clean spills and overspray using cleaning agents recommended by manufacturers of affected construction.

**3.5 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect air barrier from construction operations.
- B. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light exposure exceeding manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Replace overexposed materials and retest.



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- - E N D - -

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**SECTION 07 2R FD  
THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING**

**PAUT W 3 YENEUA1**

**WBW S4LLAU-**

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing adhered to roof deck.

**WBF UE1ATE5 QOU6**

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants VOC Limits.
- B. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Roof Insulation.

**WBD APPLICAV1E P4V1ICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):  
FX-1-16 .....Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining  
the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):  
7-16 .....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other  
Structures.
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):  
90.1-13 .....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise  
Residential Buildings.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):  
C67-20 .....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay  
Tile.  
C140/C140M-20a .....Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and  
Related Units.  
C1371-15 .....Determination of Emittance of Materials Near  
Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.  
C1549-16 .....Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient  
Temperature Using a Portable Solar  
Reflectometer.  
D1876-08(2015)e1 .....Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test).

- D4263-83(2018) .....Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
- D4434/D4434M-15 .....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing.
- D6878/D6878M-13 .....Thermoplastic Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing.
- E408-13 .....Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques.
- E1918-16 .....Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
- E1980-11(2019) .....Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces.
- F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
- 1-20 .....Product Rating Program.
- G. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
- Manual-19 .....The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roofing Systems.
- H. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):
- BioPreferred® Program Catalog.
- I. UL LLC (UL):
- 580-06 .....Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.
- 1897-20 .....Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems.
- J. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
- DOC PS 1-19 .....Structural Plywood.
- DOC PS 2-18 .....Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.
- K. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
- Energy Star .....ENERGY STAR Program Requirements for Roof Products Version 3.0.

**WBR PUEINSTALLATION LEETINYS**

- A. Conduct pre-installation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
1. Required Participants:
- Contracting Officer's Representative.
  - Contractor.
  - Installer.
  - Manufacturer's field representative.

- e. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including roof deck, flashings, roof penetrations, roof accessories, utility penetrations, rooftop curbs and equipment .
2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
- a. Installation schedule.
  - b. Installation sequence.
  - c. Preparatory work.
  - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
  - e. Installation.
  - f. Terminations.
  - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
  - h. Inspecting and testing.
  - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
  - j. Pullout test of fasteners.
  - k. Material storage, including roof deck load limitations.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

**WB2 S4VLITTA1S**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - 1. Roof membrane layout.
  - 2. Roofing membrane seaming and joint details.
  - 3. Roof membrane penetration details.
  - 4. Base flashing and termination details.
  - 5. Walkway pad layout.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Minimum fastener pullout resistance.
  - 3. Installation instructions.
  - 4. Warranty.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Roofing Membrane: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
  - 2. Base Flashing: 150 mm (6 inch) square.

3. Fasteners: Each type.
4. Roofing Membrane Seam: 300 mm (12 inches) square.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
  1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) for roofing membrane.
  2. Biobased Content:
    - a. Show type and quantity for each product.
  3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
    - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
  4. Energy Star label for roofing membrane.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
  1. Fire and windstorm classification.
  2. Energy performance requirements.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  1. Installer, including supervisors with project experience list.
  2. Manufacturer's field representative with project experience list.
- H. Field quality control reports.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  1. Maintenance instructions.

**WBH 84A1IT- ASS4UANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  1. Approved by roofing system manufacturer as installer for roofing system with specified warranty.
  2. Regularly installs specified products.
  3. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
    - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
  4. Employs full-time supervisors experienced installing specified system and able to communicate with Contracting Officer's Representative and installer's personnel.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Representative:
  1. Manufacturer's full-time technical employee or independent roofing inspector.
  2. Individual certified by Roof Consultants Institute as Registered Roof Observer.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**WB7 5E1I9EU-**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**WBX STOUAYE AN5 KAN51INY**

- A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

**WB( GIE15 CON5ITIONS**

- A. Environment:
  - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

**WBW0 QAUUANT-**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant roofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the roofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

**PAUT F 3 PUO54CTS**

**FBW S-STEL 5ESCUIPTION**

- A. Roofing System: Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing adhered to roof deck.

**FBF S-STEL PEUGOULANCE**

- A. Design roofing system complying with specified performance:
  - 1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria: as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Energy Performance:
    - a. EPA Energy Star Listed for low-slope roof products.

- b. Three-Year Aged Performance: Minimum 0.55 solar reflectance tested in according to ASTM C1549 or ASTM E1918, and minimum 0.75 thermal emittance tested in according to ASTM C1371 or ASTM E408.
  - 1) Where tested aged values are not available:
    - a) Calculate compliance adjusting initial solar reflectance according to ASHRAE 90.1.
    - b) Provide roofing system with minimum 64 three-year aged Solar Reflectance Index calculated according to ASTM E1980 with 12 W/square meter/degree K (2.1 BTU/hour/square foot) convection coefficient.

**FBD PU054CTS 3 YENEUA1**

- A. Provide roof system components from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Solar Reflectance Index: 78 minimum.
  - 2. Biobased Content: Where applicable, provide products designated by USDA and meeting or exceeding USDA recommendations for bio-based content, and products meeting Rapidly Renewable Materials and certified sustainable wood content definitions; refer to [www.biopreferred.gov](http://www.biopreferred.gov).
  - 3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
    - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

**FBR TPO UOOGINY LELVUANE**

- 1. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, 1.5 mm (60 mils) thick, with no backing .

**FB2 LELVUANE ACCESSOU- LATEUIA1S**

- A. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as TPO sheet membrane.
- B. Factory Formed Flashings: Inside and outside corners, pipe boots, and other special flashing shapes to minimize field fabrication.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.
- D. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, stainless-steel or aluminum, 25 mm wide by 3 mm thick (1-inch wide by 1/8 inch thick) factory drilled for fasteners.

- E. Battens: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized or galvanized steel sheet, 25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick (1-inch wide by 0.05 inch thick), factory punched for fasteners.
- F. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard coated steel with metal or plastic plates, to suit application.
- G. Primers, Sealers, T-Joint Covers, Lap Sealants, and Termination Reglets: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.
- H. Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.

**FBH QA16QA- PA5S**

- A. Manufacturer's standard, slip-resistant rolls, minimum 900 mm (3 feet) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick.

**FB7 UOOG PA9EUS .NOT 4SE5**

**FBX ACCESSORIES**

- A. Temporary Protection Materials:
  - 1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
  - 2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
  - 3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

**PAUT D 3 E)EC4TION**

**DBW E)ALINATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability with roofing Installer and roofing inspector present.
  - 1. Verify roof penetrations are complete, secured against movement, and firestopped.
  - 2. Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.
  - 3. Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing system.
- B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

**DBF PUEPAUATION**

- A. Complete roof deck construction before beginning roofing work:
  - 1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, nailers, cants, and other components to which insulation, roofing, and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
  - 2. Coordinate roofing membrane installation with flashing work and roof insulation work so insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.



3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped for inclement weather or end of work day.
- B. Dry out surfaces that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.
- C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.
- D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.
- E. Concrete Decks, except Insulating Concrete:
  1. Test concrete decks for moisture according to ASTM D4263 before installing roofing materials.
  2. Prime concrete decks. Keep primer back 100 mm (4 inches) from precast concrete deck joints.
  3. Allow primer to dry before application of bitumen.
- F. Insulating Concrete Decks:
  1. Allow to dry out minimum five days after installation before installing roofing materials.
  2. Allow additional drying time when precipitation occurs before installing roofing materials.
- G. Poured Gypsum Decks: Dry out poured gypsum according to manufacturer's instructions before installing roofing materials.

**DBD TELPOUUAU- PUOTECTION**

- A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
- B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.
- C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.
  1. Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant. Weight roofing membrane edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center.

2. Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.
3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.
- D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.
  1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.
- E. Remove sandbags and store for reuse.

**DBR INSTALLATION 3 YENEUA1**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
  1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation requirements.
- C. Comply with UL 580 or UL 1897 for uplift resistance.
- D. Do not allow membrane and flashing to contact surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances incompatible with TPO.

**DB2 UOOGINY INSTALLATION**

- A. Install the membrane so the sheets run perpendicular to the long dimension of the insulation boards.
- B. Begin installation at the low point of the roof and work towards the high point. Lap membrane shingled in water flow direction.
- C. Position the membrane free of buckles and wrinkles.
- D. Roll membrane out; inspect for defects as membrane is unrolled. Remove defective areas:
  1. Lap edges and ends of sheets 50 mm (2 inches) or more as recommended by the manufacturer.
  2. Heat weld laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4434/D4434M.
  3. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
  4. Finish seam edges with beveled bead of lap sealant.
  5. Finish seams same day as membrane is installed.
  6. Anchor membrane perimeter to roof deck or parapet wall as indicated on drawings.

7. Repair areas of welded seams where samples have been taken or marginal welds, bond voids, or skips occurs.
8. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

E. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:

1. Install batten at perimeter of each roof area, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations on top of roof membrane as indicated on drawings.
2. Mechanically Fastening:
  - a. Space fasteners maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center, starting 25 mm (1 inch) from ends.
  - b. When battens are cut, round edges and corners before installing.
  - c. After mechanically fastening strip cover and seal strip with a 150 mm (6 inch) wide roof membrane strip; heat weld to roof membrane and seal edges.
  - d. At fascia-cants turn roofing membrane down over front edge of the blocking, cant, or nailer. Secure roofing membrane to vertical portion of nailer; or, if required by the membrane manufacturer, with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on centers.
  - e. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure roofing membrane to structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on centers or as shown in NRCA manual.

F. Adhered System:

1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roof membrane manufacturer.
2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of substrate with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's instruction, roll roofing membrane into adhesive minimizing voids and wrinkles.
4. Repeat for other half of sheet.

**DBH GLASKINY INSTALLATION**

- A. Install flashings same day as roofing membrane is installed. When flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete

installation until flashing is watertight and provide temporary covers or seals.

B. Flashing Roof Drains:

1. Install roof drain flashing as recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer.
  - a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in asphalt roof cement, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.
  - b. Do not allow the roof cement to come in contact with TPO roofing membrane.
  - c. Adhere roofing membrane to metal flashing with bonding adhesive.
2. Turn down the metal drain flashing and roofing membrane into drain body. Install clamping ring and strainer.

C. Installing Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:

1. Install flashing sheet to pipes, wall or curbs to minimum 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surfaces and extending roofing manufacturer's standard lap dimension onto roofing membranes.
  - a. Adhere flashing with bonding adhesive.
  - b. Form inside and outside corners of flashing sheet according to NRCA manual. Form pipe flashing according to NRCA manual.
  - c. Lap ends roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.
  - d. Heat weld flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roofing membranes. Finish exposed edges with lap sealant.
  - e. Install flashing membranes according to NRCA manual.
2. Anchor top of flashing to walls and curbs with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

D. Installing Building Expansion Joints:

1. Install base flashing on curbs as specified.
2. Coordinate installation with metal expansion joint cover or roof expansion joint system.
3. Install flexible tubing 1-1/2 times the width of joint centered over joint. Cover tubing with flashing sheet adhered to base flashing and lapping base flashing roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.  
Finish edges of laps with sealant.

E. Repairs to Membrane and Flashings:

1. Remove sections of roofing membrane or flashing that are creased, wrinkled, or fishmouthed.
2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with a patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Heat weld to roofing membrane or flashing sheet. Finish edge of lap with lap sealant.

**DB7 QA16QA- PA5 INSTALLATION**

- A. Heat weld walkway sheet to roofing membrane at edges. Weld area 50 mm (2 inches) wide by the entire length of the walkway sheet.
- B. Finish edges of laps with lap sealant.

**DBX PA9EU INSTALLATION .NOT 4SE5M**

**DB( GIE15 84A1IT- CONTUO1**

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
  1. Fastener Pull Out Tests: ANSI/SPRI FX-1; one test for every 230 square meter (2,500 square feet) of deck. Perform tests for each combination of fastener type and roof deck type before installing roof insulation.
    - a. Test at locations selected by Contracting Officer's Representative.
    - b. Do not proceed with roofing work when pull out resistance is less than manufacturer's required resistance.
    - c. Test Results:
      - 1) Repeat tests using different fastener type or use additional fasteners achieve pull out resistance required to meet specified wind uplift performance.
      - 2) Patch cementitious deck to repair areas of fastener tests holes.
  2. Examine and probe roofing membrane and flashing seams in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative and Manufacturer's field representative.
  3. Probe seams to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fishmouths.
  4. Cut 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long samples through seams where directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
  5. Cut one sample for every 450 m (1500 feet) of seams.
  6. Cut samples perpendicular to seams.

7. Failure of samples to pass ASTM D1876 test will be cause for rejection of work.
8. Repair areas where samples are taken and where marginal bond, voids, and skips occur.
9. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat. Install patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

B. Manufacturer Services:

1. Inspect initial installation, installation in progress, and completed work.
2. Issue supplemental installation instructions necessitated by field conditions.
3. Prepare and submit inspection reports.
4. Certify completed installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

**DBW0 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

**DBW0 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect roofing system from traffic and construction operations.
  1. Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.
  2. Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.
- B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.
  1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.
- C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 07 60 00**  
**FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 54 23 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING: Membrane base flashings and stripping.
- B. Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES: Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae.
- C. Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.
- D. Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.
- E. Division 07 ROOFING AND WALL SYSTEM: Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Joint Sealants.
- G. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of factory coated exterior architectural metal and anodized aluminum items.
- H. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Paint materials and application.
- I. : sections and sections.
- J. Division 22, PLUMBING: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.
- K. Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE: Flashing of Roof Drains.
- L. Division 23 HVAC: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):



- AA-C22A41 .....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with  
clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural,  
0.7-mil thick
- AA-C22A42 .....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally  
colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural,  
0.7 mils thick
- AA-C22A44 .....Chemically etched medium matte with  
electrolytically deposited metallic compound,  
integrally colored coating Class I  
Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing  
Institute/Factory Mutual (ANSI/SPRI/FM):  
4435/ES-1-11 .....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with  
Low Slope Roofing Systems
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):  
AAMA 620-02 .....Voluntary Specification for High Performance  
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural  
Aluminum  
AAMA 621-02 .....Voluntary Specification for High Performance  
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural  
Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum  
Coated Steel Substrates
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):  
A240/A240M-20 .....Standard Specification for Chromium and  
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet  
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General  
Applications.  
A653/A653M-20 .....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc  
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip  
Process  
B32-08(2014) .....Solder Metal  
B209-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate  
B370-12(2019) .....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building  
Construction  
D173/D173M-03(2018) ....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in  
Roofing and Waterproofing

- D412-16 .....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-  
Tension
- D1187/D1187M-97(2018) ..Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective  
Coatings for Metal
- D1784-20 .....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and  
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)  
Compounds
- D3656/D3656M-13 .....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from  
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- D4586/D4586M-07(2018) ..Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association  
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06 .....Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):  
A-A-1925A .....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)  
UU-B-790A .....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber
- I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,  
Current Edition

#### **1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:
1. Wind Zone 3: 2.20 to 4.98 kPa (46 to 104 pound force/square foot):  
9.96-kPa (208 pound force/square foot) perimeter uplift force,  
14.94-kPa (312 pound force/square foot) corner uplift force, and  
4.98-kPa (104 pound force/square foot) outward force.
- B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings, roof-edge  
flashings tested per ANSI/SPRI/FM ES-1 to resist design pressure  
indicated on Drawings.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT  
DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
1. Flashings
  2. Copings
  3. Expansion joints

- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
1. Two-piece counterflashing
  2. Thru wall flashing
  3. Expansion joint cover, each type
  4. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS**

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14.
- C. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.
- D. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheet: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheet shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheet shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

### **2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES**

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m<sup>2</sup> ( 6 pounds/100 square feet).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.

2. Nails:

- a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
- b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
- c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
- d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.

3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.

4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.

G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

**2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS**

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:

B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):

- 1. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
- 2. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.

C. Exposed Locations:

- 1. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

**2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

A. Jointing:

- 1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
- 2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
- 3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
  - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
  - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
  - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.

4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
6. Soldering:
  - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
  - b. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
  - c. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.
- B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:
  1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
  2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
  3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
  4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
  5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
  6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.
- C. Cleats:
  1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
  2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
  3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
  4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage.

Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.

## **2.5 FINISHES**

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
  1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
  2. Aluminum:
    - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
    - b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
    - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
    - d. Mill finish.
  3. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
    - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
    - b. Manufacturer's finish:
      - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
      - 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
      - 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

## **2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS**

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
  1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.

2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:
  1. Either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
  2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
  3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.
- C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
  1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
  2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
  3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.
- D. For Flashing at Architectural Precast Concrete Panels or Stone Panels.
  1. Use plan flat sheet of stainless steel.
  2. Form exposed portions with drip as specified or receiver.
- E. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
  1. Use either copper, stainless steel, copper clad stainless-steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, or polyethylene coated copper.
  2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
  3. Turn up back edge as shown.
  4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.
- F. Door Sill Flashing:
  1. Where concealed, use 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel.
  2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use steel
  3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

## **2.7 BASE FLASHING**

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
  1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.



2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
  1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
  2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
  3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
    - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
    - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
  4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
    - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
    - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

## **2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)**

- A. stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
  1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
  2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).

3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:

1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing cannot be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.

3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.
- G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

**2.9 GRAVEL STOPS (NOT USED)**

**2.10 BITUMEN STOPS (NOT USED)**

**2.11 HANGING GUTTERS (NOT USED)**

**2.12 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)**

- A. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 3000 mm (10 feet) long [with 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide flat locked seams].
  1. Fabricate open face channel shape with hemmed longitudinal edges.
- B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering except seal aluminum in lieu of solder. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.
- C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (one inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual for rectangular and round shapes.
- D. Conductor Heads:
  1. Fabricate of same material as conductor.
  2. Fabricate conductor heads to not less than 250 mm (10 inch) wide by 200 mm (8 inch) deep by 200 mm (8 inches) from front to back.
  3. Form front and side edges channel shape not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide flanges with edge hemmed.
  4. Slope bottom to sleeve to conductor or downspout at not less than 60 degree angle.
  5. Extend wall edge not less than 25 mm (one inch) above front edge.
  6. Solder joints for water tight assembly.
  7. Fabricate outlet tube or sleeve at bottom not less than 50 mm (2 inches) long to insert into conductor.

**2.13 SPLASHPANS FABRICATE SPLASHPANS FROM THE FOLLOWING:**

1. 0.4 Kg (16 oz) copper.
  2. 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick stainless steel.
  3. 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 35 with not less than two ribs as shown in alternate section.

**2.14 REGLETS**

- A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
1. 0.4 Kg (16 ounce) copper.
  2. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
  3. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.
  4. Plastic, ASTM D1784, Type II, not less than 2 mm (0.075 inch) thick.
- B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.
- C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.
- D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.
- E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

**2.15 INSULATED EXPANSION JOINT COVERS**

- A. Either type optional, use only one type throughout.
- B. Types:
1. Construct of two preformed, stainless steel strips, not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick, mechanically and adhesively bonded to both sides of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick neoprene or butyl sheet, or to a 0.4 mm (32 mil) thick reinforced chlorinated polyethylene sheet. Adhesively attach a 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick sheet of closed cell, neoprene foam insulation, to the underside of the neoprene, butyl, or chlorinated polyethylene sheet.

2. Constructed of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick vinyl sheet, flanged at both sides with stainless steel strips not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick. Vinyl sheet locked and encased by the stainless steel strip and prepunched for nailing. A 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam insulating strip shall be heat laminated to the underside of the vinyl sheet between the stainless steel strips.
- C. Expansion joint covers shall have factory fabricated mitered corners, crossing tees, and other necessary accessories. Furnish in the longest available lengths.
- D. Metal flange of sufficient width to extend over the top of the curb and down curb sides 50 mm (2 inches) with hemmed edge for lock to edge strip.

**2.16 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR FLUE OR STACK FLASHING (NOT USED)**

**2.17 SCUPPERS**

- A. Fabricate scuppers with minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange.
- B. Provide flange at top on through wall scupper to extend to top of base flashing.
- C. Fabricate exterior wall side to project not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) beyond face of wall with drip at bottom outlet edge.
- D. Fabricate not less than 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to lap behind gravel stop fascia.
- E. Fabricate exterior wall flange for through wall scupper not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide on top and sides with edges hemmed.
- F. Fabricate gravel stop bar of 25 mm x 25 mm (one by one inch) angle strip soldered to bottom of scupper.
- G. Fabricate scupper not less than 200 mm (8 inch) wide and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) high for through wall scupper.
- H. Solder joints watertight.

**2.18 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
  2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.

14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
  - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
  - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
  - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
17. Bitumen Stops:
  - a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
  - b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

### **3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING**

#### **A. General:**

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.

8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
14. Continue flashing around columns:
  - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
  - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.
- C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur): Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.
- E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:
  1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
  2. Turn up against sheathing.



3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.

F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:

1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.

G. Window Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

H. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

I. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:

1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

### 3.3 BASE FLASHING

- A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
  - 1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
  - 2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
  - 3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
  - 4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

### **3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)**

- A. General:
  - 1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
  - 2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
  - 3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
  - 4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
  - 5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
  - 6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
  - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
    - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
    - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
  - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
  - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
  - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
  - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
2. Surface applied type receiver:
  - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers' instructions.
  - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.

D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.

E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

**3.5 REGLETS**

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.

C. Butt and align end joints on each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:

1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

### **3.6 GRAVEL STOPS (NOT USED)**

### **3.7 COPINGS**

A. General:

1. On walls topped with a wood plank, install a continuous edge strip on the front and rear edge of the plank. Lock the coping to the edge strip with a 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock seam.
2. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
3. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Aluminum Coping:

1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

### **3.8 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS, INSULATED**

- A. Install insulated expansion joint covers at locations shown on curbs not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Install continuous edge strips of same metal as expansion joint flange, nailed at not less than 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
- C. Install insulated expansion joint covers in accordance with manufacturer's directions locking edges to edge strips.

### **3.9 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING (NOT USED)**

### **3.10 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)**

- A. Where scuppers discharge into downspouts install conductor head to receive discharge with back edge up behind drip edge of scupper. Fasten and seal joint. Sleeve conductors to gutter outlet tubes and fasten joint and joints between sections.
- B. Set conductors plumb and clear of wall, and anchor to wall with two anchor straps, located near top and bottom of each section of

conductor. Strap at top shall be fixed to downspout, intermediate straps and strap at bottom shall be slotted to allow not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) movement for each 3000 mm (10 feet) of downspout.

- C. Install elbows, offsets and shoes where shown and required. Slope not less than 45 degrees.

### **3.11 SPLASH PANS**

- A. Install where downspouts discharge on low slope roofs unless shown otherwise.
- B. Set in roof cement prior to pour coat installation or sealant compatible with single ply roofing membrane.

### **3.12 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS**

- A. Install on structural curb not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Securely anchor ventilator curb to structural curb with fasteners spaced not over 300 mm (12 inch) on center.
- C. Anchor gooseneck to curb with screws having neoprene washers at 150 mm (6 inch) on center.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 71 00**  
**ROOF SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies copings and expansion joints.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION: General Insulation.
- C. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Rigid Insulations for Roofing.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant Material and Installation.
- E. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and Texture of Finish

**1.3 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Provide roof accessories that products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. For each accessory type provide products made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Provide each accessory with FM approval listing for class specified.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide roof accessories that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermal movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation.
- B. Provide roof accessories listed in FM Approvals "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification Class . Identify materials with FM Approval markings.
- C. Manufacture and install roof accessories to allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements.
2. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature (range) from minus 18 degrees C (0 degrees F), ambient to 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
  1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Samples: Representative sample panel of color-anodized aluminum not less than 101 x 101 mm (4 x 4 inches), except extrusions are to be of a width not less than section to be used. Submit sample that shows coating with integral color and texture. Include manufacturer's identifying label.
- D. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- F. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....	Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
A653/A653M-20.....	Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
A666-15.....	Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar
B209-14.....	Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate
B209M-14.....	Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate (Metric)

- B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and  
Tubes
- B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and  
Tubes (Metric)
- B32-08(2014) .....Solder Metal
- B370-12(2019) .....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
- B882-10(2018) .....Pre-Patinated Copper for Architectural Applications
- C612-14(2019) .....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- D1187/D1187M-97(2018) .....Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings  
for Metal
- D1970/D1970M-20.....Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet  
Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam  
Protection
- D226/D226M-17.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and  
Waterproofing
- D4869/D4969M-16a.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment Used In  
Steep Slope Roofing
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):  
2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural  
Extrusions and Panels.
- 611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
- E. FM Global (FM):  
RoofNav.....Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- E. Copper Sheet: ASTM B370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 or H01 temper.



- F. Recycled Content of Metal Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent.
- G. Insulation: ASTM C612, Class 1 or 2.
- H. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187, Type I, quick setting.

## **2.2 UNDERLAYMENT**

- A. Self-Adhering Modified Bitumen Underlayment:
  - 1. Provide self-adhering modified bitumen membrane underlayment material in compliance with ASTM D1970/D1970M, suitable for use as underlayment for metal copings and fascias.
  - 2. Provide membrane resistant to cyclical elevated temperatures for extended period of time in high heat service conditions (stable after testing at 116 degrees C (240 degrees F)).
  - 3. Provide membrane with integral non-tacking top surface of polyethylene film or other surface material to serve as separator between bituminous material and metal products to be applied above.
  - 4. Provide primer.
- B. Felt Underlayment: Provide No. 30 asphalt saturated organic, non-perforated felt underlayment in compliance with ASTM D226/D226M, Type II, or ASTM D4869/D4869M.
- C. Slip Sheet: Provide 0.24 kg per square meter (5 pounds per 100 sf) rosin sized unsaturated building paper for slip sheet.

## **2.3 SOLDER**

- A. Copper Solder conforming to ASTM B32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.

## **2.4 COPINGS**

- A. Fabricate of aluminum sheet not less than 0.125 inch) thick;
- B. Turn outer edges down each face of wall as shown on construction documents.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3.05 M (10 feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one-piece assemblies with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Provide 101 mm (4 inch) wide 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick watertight joint covers.
- F. Provide anchor gutter bar of 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick with anchor holes formed for underside of joint.
- G. Provide concealed guttered splice plate of 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick with butyl or other resilient seal strips anchored to splice plate for

underside of joint. Use galvanized steel anchor plate providing compression spring anchoring of coping cover.

H. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer as specified.

**2.5 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIAS (NOT USED)**

**2.6 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM FASCIA-CANT SYSTEM (NOT USED)**

**2.7 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM ROOF EXPANSION JOINT COVERS**

A. Fabricate in 3.0 M (10 foot) lengths with fastener openings slotting for expansion not over 610 mm (24 inch) centers.

B. Provide four-way expansion, for joint widths shown on construction documents.

C. Mill finish.

D. Form waterstop or moisture seals of continuous sheets of neoprene, not less than 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick.

E. Fabricate corners as one (1) piece assembly with mitered and welded joint and least dimension legs not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long.

F. Factory fabricate end caps and transitions to insure waterproof assembly.

G. Five (5) piece assembly:

1. Roof expansion joint cover system consists of an extruded aluminum cover, extruded frame or curb vertical section, galvanized steel cant, and aluminum compression clamp counter flashing, complete with moisture seals. Form cover and vertical section from extruded aluminum, 2 mm (0.080 inch) minimum thickness with spring stainless steel tension or pivot bar.
2. Form cant from galvanized steel not less than 0.8 mm (0.029 inch) thick formed to profile shown on construction documents.
3. Form splice plates of not less than 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum sheet.
4. Form counter flashing member of 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) thick sheet aluminum, secured with screws to the top edge of the vertical section and providing compression clamp over base flashing.
5. Provide compression gasket separating cover from curb bearing.

H. Two (2) piece assembly:

1. Roof expansion joint system consists of an extruded aluminum cover combination extruded aluminum frame or curb with integral adjustable counter flashing flange, and moisture seals.

2. Form cover from extruded aluminum 2 mm (0.078 inch) minimum thickness.
3. Form cover anchor system of stainless steel pivot bar.
4. Form frame assembly of not less than 2 mm (0.076 inch) aluminum except for flashing portion.
5. Provide compression gasket separating cover from curb at bearing.

## **2.8 FINISH:**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500-505.
- B. Fluoropolymer Finishes: High performance organic coating. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
- C. Underlayment Installation:
  1. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment:
    - a. Apply primer as required by manufacturer.
    - b. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation.
    - c. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 152 mm (6 inches) staggered 610 mm (24 inches) between courses.
    - d. Overlap side edges not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches). Roll laps with roller.
    - e. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
    - f. Apply continuously under copings and roof-edge fascias and gravel stops.
    - g. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.

2. Slip Sheet:
  - a. Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties.
  - b. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 50 mm (2 inches).
- D. Install roof accessories where indicated in construction documents.
- E. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise. Provide fasteners suitable for application, for metal types being secured and designed to meet performance requirements.
- F. Where soldered joints are required, clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.
  1. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
  2. Reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed work.
  3. Do not use torches for soldering.
  4. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint.
  5. Fill joint completely.
  6. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
- G. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- H. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions.
- I. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
- J. Expansion Joint Covers:
  1. Install to terminate base flashing 203 mm (8 inches) above roof.
  2. Install moisture seals to drain water to outlets that do not permit water to enter building.
  3. Provide stainless steel screws when exposed.
  4. Three piece assembly:
    - a. Install curb section with screws to wood blocking, allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) at butt joints between sections with splice plate at joint.

- b. Install cant to wood blocking by nailing along horizontal flange every 152 mm (6 inches), with galvanized roofing nails 25 mm (1 inch) long.
  - c. After completion of base flashing install cap flashing and compression clamp and fasten to the curb or metal cant with stainless steel self-tapping screws with neoprene washers under head spaced approximately 457 mm (18 inches) on center.
  - d. Install expansion joint cover with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide end joints.
  - e. Install over end joint a cover plate complete with concealed aluminum flashing, centered under each joint. Fabricate flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).
5. Two piece assembly:
- a. Install curb section with screws allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) space at end joints with splice plate at joint.
  - b. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
  - c. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
  - d. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).

### **3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM**

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one (1) side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two (2) coats of asphalt coating.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust expansion joints to close tightly and be watertight; insuring maximum allowance for building movement.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

#### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 07 72 00**  
**ROOF ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies roof hatches and equipment supports.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION: General insulation.
- C. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Rigid insulations for roofing.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant material and installation.
- E. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and texture of finish.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Provide roof accessories that are the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. For each accessory type provide the same product made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
  - 1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Samples: Submit representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than 101 x 101 mm (4 x 4 inches). For extrusions, submit width not less than section to be installed. Show coating with integral color and texture and include manufacturer's identifying label.
- D. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.



F. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A653/A653M-20 .....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process
  - B209-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
  - B209M-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
  - B221-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
  - B221M-13 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
  - C726-17 .....Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board
  - C1289-19 .....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
  - D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06 Series .....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- 2603-20 .....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).
  - 2605-20 .....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).
  - 611-14 .....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
  - 621-02 .....High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates

- E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):  
ASCE/SEI 7-16 .....Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for  
Buildings and Other Structures
- F. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards (OSHA):  
29 CFR 1910 Subpart D ..... Walking-Working Surfaces (1910.21-1910.30)

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.
- D. Recycled Content of Metal Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent.
- E. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M, Type I, quick setting.

### **2.2 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLE)**

- A. Performance Characteristics:
  - 1. Cover to be reinforced to support a minimum live load of 195 kilogram per square meter (40 pounds per square foot) with a maximum deflection of 1/150th of the span or 97 kilogram per square meter (20 pounds per square foot) wind uplift.
  - 2. Operation of the Cover: Smooth and easy with controlled operation throughout the entire arc of opening and closing.
  - 3. Operation of the Cover: Not affected by temperature.
  - 4. Entire Hatch: Weathertight with fully welded corner joints on cover and curb.
- B. Shop fabricate from aluminum with mill finish.
- C. Curb and Cover:
  - 1. Exterior facing: Minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum with mill finish.
  - 2. Interior facing: Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
  - 3. Minimum of 50 mm (2 inch) thick polyisocyanurate insulation (ASTM C1289) with a U-value = 0.47 W/mK (R-value = 12) between facings of cover and over exterior face of curb.
  - 4. Form exterior curb facing with an integral 76 mm (3 inch) wide roof flange and cap flashing minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
  - 5. Make curb 305 mm (12 inches) above finish roof surface.

6. Form cover to lap curb and cap flashing.
7. Size opening as shown on construction documents.
8. Finish color White.

D. Hardware:

1. Provide spring snap latch with inside and outside operating handles and padlock hasp on inside. Provide two snap latches when hinge side is over 2100 mm (7 feet) long. Bolt hardware into heavy gauge channel reinforcement welded to the underside of the cover and concealed within the insulation space.
2. Provide heavy duty pintle hinges.
3. Provide automatic hold open and operating arm with enclosed torsion or compression spring lifting mechanism.
4. Latch Strike: Stamped component bolted or welded to the curb assembly.
5. Automatically lock in the open position at not less than 70 degrees.
6. Provide weather stripping at cover closure.
7. Galvanize all hardware items.

E. Assembly:

1. Shop assemble roof scuttle.
2. Weld joints exposed to the weather and built into the roofing.
3. Finish weld smooth where exposed.

F. Safety Accessories:

1. Ladder Assist Post: Provide a telescoping tubular section that locks automatically when fully extended. Control upward and downward movement by a stainless-steel spring balancing mechanism. Provide unit completely assembled with fasteners for securing to the ladder rungs in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
2. Safety Railing: Provide a fixed, attached to the roof hatch railing assembly including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Supported Load Capacity: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Fabricate equipment supports from 1.3 mm (0.0516 inch) thick galvanized ASTM A653/A653M steel fabricate with welded corners and with seams joined by continuous water and air tight welds.

- C. Equipment supports to be internally reinforced with angles 1.22 m (48 inches) on center.
- D. Form exterior curb with integral base, and deck closures for curbs installed on steel decking.
- E. Use galvanized steel liners for curbs having inside dimension over 305 mm (12 inches).
- F. Internally insulate with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) glass-fiber board insulation (ASTM C726).
- G. Fabricate curb with a minimum height of 203 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.
- H. Attach preservative treated wood nailers to top of curb. Provide 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) minimum nominal size on curb with openings and 50 mm (2 inch) thick, width of curb up to 305 mm (12 inches) on equipment support curbs.
- I. Make size of supports suit size of equipment furnished, with height as shown on construction documents, but not less than 203 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.
- J. Top of Equipment Supports: Level with pitch built into curb when deck slopes. Equip supports with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
- K. Finish: as indicated on schedule.

#### **2.4 LOW SILHOUETTE GRAVITY VENTILATORS (NOT USED)**

#### **2.5 METAL GRATING ROOF WALKWAY SYSTEM (NOT USED)**

#### **2.6 FINISH:**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Series.
- B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.04 mm (1.5 mils). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install roof specialties where indicated on construction documents.
- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.
- C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

- D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions require sealant.
- E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
  - 1. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
  - 2. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
  - 3. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).
- F. Equipment Supports: Do not anchor to insulating concrete or metal deck. Anchor only to building structure as per manufacturers recommendations.

### **3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM**

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust roof hatch hardware to operate freely and so that cover will operate without binding, close tightly at perimeter, and latch securely.

### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 81 00  
APPLIED FIREPROOFING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies spray-applied mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
  - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Testing laboratory accreditations.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
  - 2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.
- F. Certificates:
  - 1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
    - a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
    - b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
  - 2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.
- G. Miscellaneous:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
  - 2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.

3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

**1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and UL certification markings of compliance with the specified requirements.
- B. Remove damaged or opened containers from the site.
- C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.
- D. Keep dry until ready for use.
- E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

**1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS:**

- A. Temperature: Do not apply fireproofing when substrate or ambient temperature is below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above stated value during application and for 24 hours before and after application.
- B. Humidity: Maintain relative humidity levels within limits recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.
- C. Ventilation: Provide ventilation to properly dry the fireproofing after application. Provide a minimum of four (4) air exchanges per hour by forced air circulation. When permitted by Contracting Officer Representative (COR), ventilate by natural circulation.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements. Submit manufacturer's certification that each installer is trained and qualified to install the specified fireproofing. Submit evidence that each installer has a minimum of three (3) years' experience and a minimum of four (4) installations using the specified fireproofing.
- B. Testing Laboratory Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority. Submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation.

- C. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.
- D. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing.
- E. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.
- F. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.
- G. Manufacturer's representative is to observe and advise at the commencement of application, and is required to visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.
- H. Pre-Application Test Area.
  - 1. Apply a test area consisting of a typical overhead fireproofing installation, including not less than 4.5 m (15 feet) of beam and deck.
    - a. Apply to one (1) column.
    - b. Apply for the hourly ratings required in the construction documents.
  - 2. Install in location selected by the COR, for approval by the representative of the fireproofing material manufacturer and the COR.
  - 3. Perform Bond test for cohesive and adhesive strength in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
  - 4. Perform density test in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
  - 5. Do not proceed in other areas until installation of test area has been completed and approved.
  - 6. Keep approved installation area open for observation as criteria for sprayed-on fireproofing.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - C841-03(R2013) .....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
  - C847-14 .....Metal Lath
  - E84-14 .....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials



- E119-12a .....Fire Tests of Building Construction and  
Materials
- E605-93 (R2011) .....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive  
Materials Applied to Structural Members
- E736-00 (R2011) .....Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive  
Materials Applied to Structural Members
- E759-92 (R2011) .....The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-  
Resistive Material Applied to Structural  
Members
- E760-92 (R2011) .....Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive  
Material Applied to Structural Members
- E761-92 (R2011) .....Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material  
Applied to Structural Members
- E859-93 (R2011) .....Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials  
Applied to Structural Members
- E937-93 (R2011) .....Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive  
Material Applied to Structural Members
- E1042-02 (R2014) .....Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by  
Trowel or Spray.
- G21-13 .....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric  
Materials to Fungi
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements
- D. Warnock Hersey (WH):  
Certification Listings .Latest Edition
- E. Factory Mutual System (FM):  
Approval Guide .....Latest Edition including Supplements
- F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):  
40 CFR 59(2014) .....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:**

- A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.
  - 1. Type I, factory mixed cementitious materials with approved aggregate.

2. Type II, factory mixed mineral fiber with integral inorganic binders minimum 240 kg per cubic meter (15 lb. per cubic feet) density per ASTM E605 test unless specified otherwise. Use in areas that are completely encased.

B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3 m (10 ft.)
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of steel.
3.	Bond Impact	ASTM E760	No cracking, spalling, or delamination.
4.	Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf per sq. ft.) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf per sq. ft.) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27 gm per sq. meter (0.025 gm per sq. ft.).

6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000 psf).
7.	Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

## **2.2 ADHESIVE:**

- A. Bonding adhesive for Type II (fibrous) materials as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

## **2.3 SEALER:**

- A. Sealer for Type II (fibrous) material as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.
- C. Fungus resistant.
- D. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.
- E. VOC content: Product to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
  - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
  - 3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

## **2.4 WATER:**

- A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.
- B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

## **2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL:**

- A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg per square meter (1.7 pounds per square yard) or as required, according to fire-resistance designs indicated and fire proofing manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.

- C. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.
- D. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachments.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.
- B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.
- C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.
- D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.
- E. When applied in conjunction with roof structures or roof decks, verify that roofing, installation of rooftop HVAC equipment, and other related work are complete.
- F. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions required by fire-proofing material manufacturer.
- G. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond. Submit test report.

#### **3.2 APPLICATION:**

- A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
- B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.
- C. Cover other work and exterior openings subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.
- D. Application of Metal Lath:
  - 1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
  - 2. Apply to beam flanges 305 mm (12-inches) or more in width.

3. Apply to column flanges 406 mm (16-inches) or more in width.
  4. Apply to beam or column web 406 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
  5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 305 mm (12-inch) center.
  6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.
- E. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
  2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
  3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.
  4. Minimum ASTM E605 applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purlin or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms to be as follows:
    - a. Type I - 350 kg per cubic meter (22 lb. per cubic ft.).
    - b. Type II - 240 kg per cubic meter (15 lb. per cubic ft.).
    - c. Provide materials with higher density of 640 kg per cubic metric (40 lb. per cubic feet) in mechanical rooms .
- F. Complete application is to be completed in one area. Inspection and approval by COR is required before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

### **3.3 FIELD TESTS:**

- A. The applied fireproofing to be tested by a COR approved independent testing laboratory and paid for by the Contractor. Submit test reports documenting results of tests on the applied material in the project.
- B. COR will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern. Apply test sample every 929 square meters (10,000 square feet) of floor area or two (2) for each floor, whichever produces the greatest number of test areas.
- C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test are not acceptable.
- D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics are not suitable for the following field tests.
  1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.

2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

**3.4 PATCHING AND REPAIRING:**

- A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.
- B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
  - 2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
  - 3. Do not hand mix material.
- C. Repair:
  - 1. Respray test and rejected areas.
  - 2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.
- D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

**3.6 SCHEDULE:**

- A. Apply fireproofing material in interior structural steel members and on underside of interior steel floor and roof decks , except on following surfaces:
  - 1. Structural steel and underside of steel decks in elevator or dumbwaiter machine rooms.
  - 2. Steel members in elevator hoist ways.
  - 3. Areas used as air handling plenums.
  - 4. Steel to be encased in concrete or designated to receive other type of fireproofing.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 02 83 00**  
**.11ESTOLLIND**

**LA1T - B DENE1AP**

**-R- MESC11LTION**

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

**-RV 1EPATEM GO1U**

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES: Expansion and seismic joint firestopping.
- C. Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING: Spray applied fireproofing.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants and application.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork.
- F. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS: Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork.

**-RY SQF4ITTAPS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
  - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Inspector qualifications.
- E. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- F. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- G. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.



- H. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

**-R3 MEPI5E16 ANM STO1ADE**

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

**-R7 WQAPIT6 ASSQ1ANCE**

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.
- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

**-RX ALLPICAFPE LQFPICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - E84-20 .....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E699-16 .....Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components
  - E814-13a(2017) .....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
  - E2174-20a .....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems

E2393-20 .....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of  
Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and  
Perimeter Fire Barriers

C. FM Global (FM):

Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials  
4991-13 .....Approval of Firestop Contractors

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

E. Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

723-Edition 11(2018) .....Standard for Test for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials  
1479-04(2015) .....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops

F. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

G. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014) .....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**LA1T V B LI1OMQCTS**

**VR- .I1ESTOL S6STE4S**

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 inches) nominal pipe or 0.01 square meter (16 square inches) in overall cross-sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
  1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
  2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
  3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.

4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
  - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
  1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
  2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
  1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
  2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 inches) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor

loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.

3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

**VRV S40UE STOLLIND IN S40UE LA1TITIONS**

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

**LA1T Y B EKECQTION**

**YR- EKA4INATION**

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**YRV L1ELAIATION**

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

**YRY INSTAPPATION**

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

**YR3 CPEANBQL**

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

**YR7 INSLECTIONS ANM ACCELTANCE O. GO1U**

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING) :**

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Sealing of Site Work Concrete Paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Masonry Control and Expansion Joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- D. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- F. Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall: Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS.
- G. Sound Rated Gypsum Partitions/Sound Sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- H. Mechanical Work: Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.

2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
  4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that will be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:
1. Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.
  2. Compatibility Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, determine compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
  3. Stain Testing: Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work is to start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the COR has given written approval to proceed with the work.
- F. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:
1. Joints in mockups of assemblies that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants.

#### **1.4 CERTIFICATION:**

- A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in

PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Contractor certification.
- E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Primers
  - 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- H. Manufacturer warranty.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
    - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
    - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

**1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

**1.8 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.



C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

**1.9 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) five years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C509-06 .....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and  
Sealing Material

C612-14 .....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal  
Insulation

C717-14a .....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and  
Sealants

C734-06 (R2012) .....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of  
Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering

C794-10 .....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric  
Joint Sealants

C919-12. ....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-14a .....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08 (R2014) .....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building  
Sealants

C1193-13 .....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1248-08 (R2012) .....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by  
Joint Sealants

C1330-02 (R2013) .....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold  
Liquid Applied Sealants

C1521-13 .....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of  
Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints

D217-10 .....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of  
Lubricating Grease

D1056-14 .....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-  
Sponge or Expanded Rubber

E84-09 .....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).  
The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):  
40 CFR 59(2014) .....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SEALANTS:**

#### **A. Exterior Sealants:**

1. Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25.
2. Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
  - a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
  - b. Metal to metal.
  - c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
  - d. Stone to stone.
  - e. Cast stone to cast stone.
  - f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
  - g. Wood to masonry.
  - h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
  - i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
  - j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.

#### **B. Floor Joint Sealant:**

1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
2. Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
  - a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.

- b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.
- C. Interior Sealants:
  - 1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
    - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
    - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
    - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
  - 2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  - 3. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
    - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
    - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
    - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
    - d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
    - e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
    - f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
    - g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
    - h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
    - i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.
- D. Acoustical Sealant:
  - 1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive

after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734;  
and be non-staining.

2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
  - a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
  - b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
  - c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

## **2.2 COLOR:**

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

## **2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## **2.4 WEEPS:**

- A. Weep/Vent Products: Provide the following unless otherwise indicated or approved.

1. Round Plastic Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 10 mm (3/8-inch)  
OD by thickness of stone or masonry veneer.

**2.5 FILLER:**

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

**2.6 PRIMER:**

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

**2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:**

- A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

**3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Concrete.

- b. Masonry.
  - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Metal.
  - b. Glass.
  - c. Porcelain enamel.
  - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
  - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

### **3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

**3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.  
B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

**3.5 INSTALLATION:**

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

- B. Weeps: Place weep holes and vents in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls, above shelf angles, at all flashing, and as indicated on construction documents.

1. Use round plastic tubing to form weep holes.
  2. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing not more than 406 mm (16 inches) o.c.
  3. Trim tubing material used in weep holes flush with exterior wall face after sealant has set.
- C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
  2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
  3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
  4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
  5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**3.7 CLEANING:**

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**SECTION 04 1M FR  
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES**

**PALT F D WENELA2**

**FKF S3..ALB**

A. Section Includes:

1. Prefabricated floor, wall, and ceiling building expansion joint assemblies.
  - a. Metal plate covers at floor and wall joints.
  - b. Elastomeric joint covers at wall joints.

**FK5 LE2ATEQ 6OLV**

- A. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Steel Plate Expansion Joint Covers.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Sheet Metal Expansion Joint Seals.
- C. Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES: Roof Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies.
- D. Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING:
- E. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of Elastomer Inserts, Filler Strips, Exterior Wall Seals and Metal Finishes.

**FKR APP2ICAU2E P3U2ICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):  
ASCE/SEI 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-19 - Structural Steel.  
A240/A240M-20 - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.  
A283/A283M-18 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.  
A786/A786M-15 - Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates.

- B36/B36M-18 - Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar.
- B121/B121M-16 - Lead Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar.
- B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
- B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
- B455/B455M-20 - Copper-Zinc-Lead Alloy (Lead-Brass) Extruded Shapes.
- C864-05(2019) - Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
- D1187/D1187M-97(2018) - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.
- E1399/E1399M-97(2017) - Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems.
- E1966-15(2019) - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.
- E. UL LLC (UL):  
2079-15 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

**FK7 PREINSTALLATION ACTIVITIES**

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this Section.
  - 1. Required Participants:
    - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
    - b. Contractor.
    - c. Installer.
    - d. Manufacturer's field representative.
    - e. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work.
  - 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
    - a. Installation schedule.
    - b. Installation sequence.
    - c. Preparatory work.
    - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.

- e. Installation.
  - f. Terminations.
  - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
  - h. Other items affecting successful completion.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

**FKM S3U.ITTA2S**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
- 1. Include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover, splice joints between joint sections, transitions to other assemblies, terminations, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
  - 2. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
  - 3. Include composite drawings showing work specified in other Sections coordinated with expansion joints.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
- 1. Description of each product specified.
  - 2. Show movement capability of each cover assembly and suitability of material used in exterior seals for ultraviolet exposure .
  - 3. Description of materials and finishes.
  - 4. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples: Submit 300 mm (12 inch) long samples.
- 1. Each type and color of metal finish for each required thickness and alloy.
  - 2. Each type and color of flexible seal.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
- 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
  - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
    - a. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
- 1. Installer with project experience list .
- G. Certificates: Indicate products comply with specifications.
- 1. Fire rated expansion joint cover assemblies.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data:

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

**FKH 83A2ITB ASS3LANCE**

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
  - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

**FK4 QE2IGELB**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**FK9 STOLAWA ANQ XANQ2INW**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**FK1 JIE2Q CONQITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting expansion joint cover assembly fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
  1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

**FKF0 6ALLANTB**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PALT 5 D PLOQ3CTS**

**5KF SBSTE. QESCLIPTION**

- A. Provide joint cover assemblies that permit unrestrained movement of joint without disengagement of cover, and, where applicable, maintain moisture, watertight and fire-rated protection.
- B. Provide templates to related trades for location of support and anchorage items.

**5K5 SBSTE. PELJOL.ANCE**

- A. Design expansion joint cover assemblies complying with specified performance.
- B. Joint Movement: ASTM E1399.
  - 1. Nominal Joint Width: 51 mm (2 inches).
  - 2. Minimum Movement Capability: 50 percent.
  - 3. Movement Type: Thermal and wind.
- C. Floor Joints: Live loads, including rolling loads.
  - 1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.
- D. Fire Rated Joints: ASTM E1399, ASTM E1966, or UL 2079, including hose stream test at full-rated period.
  - 1. Fire rating: Match adjacent floor, wall, and ceiling construction.
  - 2. System: Capable of anticipated movement while maintaining fire rating.
  - 3. Coverless Applications: Maintain fire rating without joint cover system.

**5KR .ATELIA2S**

- A. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Rolled Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.
- C. Aluminum:
  - 1. Extruded: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6.
  - 2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209), alloy 6061-T6.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Elastomeric Seals:
  - 1. Flexible extruded polyvinyl chloride, meeting a Shore A hardness of 75 with UV stabilizer. Manufacturer's standard colors.
- F. Thermoplastic Rubber:
  - 1. ASTM C864.
  - 2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint manufacturers having the same physical properties.
- G. Compression Seals: Pre-compressed secondary sealant using preformed expanding foam sealant; open-cell polyurethane foam impregnated with polymer-modified acrylic adhesive.

- H. Water Barrier Sheets: Neoprene or EPDM flexible sheet materials minimum 45 mils thick.
  - 1. Provide with drain tubes for horizontal applications.
- I. Vinyl Invertor Sealant Waterstops: Manufacturer's standard shapes and grade.
- J. Flexible Membrane: 1.5 mm (60 mil) EPDM sheet, with manufacturer's standard support foam.
- K. Fire Barrier: Labeled by an approved independent testing laboratory for fire resistance rating indicated for maximum joint width.
  - a. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard with factory cut miters and transitions.
  - b. Fire Barrier Lengths:
    - 1) Joint widths up to and including 150 mm (6 inches): Maximum 15 m (50 feet) to minimize field splicing.
    - 2) Other Joint widths: 3 m (10 foot) with overlapping ends for field splicing.
- L. Ceramic Blanket: Manufacturer's standard joint filler to achieve fire rating indicated.

**5K7 PLOQ3CTS D WENELA2**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies design matching floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover design.
  - 2. Provide expansion joint cover assembly designs, profiles, materials and configuration indicated, as required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and anticipated movement.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  - 2. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  - 3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Maximum VOC content by weight.
    - a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

**5KM JAULICATION**

- A. Fabricate Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies:
  - 1. As complete assembly ready for installation.
  - 2. In longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints.

3. With factory mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
    - a. With closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
  4. Joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
  5. Where floor slab is fire rated provide ceramic blanket at joints.
  6. Seal Strip: Factory-formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
  7. Compression Seals: Fabricate from expanding foam as secondary seal and elastomeric sealant to sizes and profiles shown.
- B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:
1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint designed to support cover plate.
    - a. Flush Design: Seating surface and raised floor rim to accommodate adjacent flooring.
    - b. Anchorage: Concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.
  2. Cover Plate: Metal, matching frames where exposed.
    - a. Supported Load: 19.2 MPa (400 psf), minimum.
    - b. Rattle-free due to traffic.
  3. Fillers: Resilient material between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate, where shown.
    - a. No gaps or bulges over full design range joint movement.
  4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
  5. Water Stop: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, full length of joint.
  6. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Floor-to-Wall Metal Plate Joints:
1. Frames: Metal, continuous on floor side of joint only.
    - a. Provide wall side frame where required by manufacturer's design.
  2. Cover Plates: Angle cover plates with countersunk flat-head exposed fasteners for securing cover plate to wall unless shown otherwise.
    - a. Fastener Spacing: As recommended by manufacturer.
  3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
  4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.



5. Water Stop: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, full length of joint.
  6. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:
1. Frame: Metal, surface mounted, concealed fastening to wall on one sides of joint.
  2. Cover Plate: Metal, smooth surface, lap both sides of joint and permitting free movement on one side.
    - a. Fabricate with concealed attachment of cover to frame when cover is in close contact with adjacent wall surface finish.
    - b. Use angle cover plates at intersecting walls.
  3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
  4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
  5. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Exterior Wall Joint Assemblies:
1. Design seal for variable movement and prevention of water and air infiltration.
  2. Frame: Metal, concealed, for fastening to wall on one side of joint.
  3. Cover Plate: Metal, surface mounted, lap both sides of joint, permitting free movement on one side.
    - a. Fabricate with concealed attachment of cover to frame for cover with cover in close contact with adjacent finish surfaces.
    - b. Use angle cover plate at intersecting walls.
  4. Water Seal: Vinyl seal strip as secondary seal behind primary seal.
  5. Seismic: As required by Code.
  6. Finish: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- F. Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber Joint Assemblies:
1. Frames: Aluminum, both sides of joint.
  2. Primary Seal: Flexible rubber on exposed face after frame installation with factory welded watertight miters and transitions.
    - a. Anchor spaced at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches).
      - 1) Variable movement extruded rubber primary seal designed to remain in aluminum frame, throughout movement of joint.
    - b. Flush mounted seal minimum 3 mm (0.12 inch) thick with dual movement grooves designed for plus or minus 50 percent, movement of joint width.

- c. Recessed front face seal minimum 3 mm (0.12 inch) thick with no movement grooves, designed for plus or minus 50 percent movement of joint width.
  - d. Provide pantographic wind load supports, maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center to support seal systems of 300 mm (12 inches) wide and greater.
- 3. Secondary Seal: Continuous vinyl sheet seal.
  - 4. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**5KH JINISXES**

- A. Carbon Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, Galvanized G90.
- B. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
  - 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

**5K4 ACCESSOLIES**

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, protective coating, and filler materials, adhesive and other accessories required for installation.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.
- D. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer.
  - 1. Exterior Applications: Stainless steel.
  - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Stainless steel.
  - 3. Other Applications: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.

**PALT R D EYEC3TION**

**RKF PLEPALATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
  - 1. Provide items embedded in concrete and masonry in time for building into work without delaying work.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to aluminum, steel surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

**RK5 INSTA22ATION**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction where anchors are not embedded in concrete and masonry.
  1. Secure with metal fasteners, type and size to suit application.
- C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- D. Install joint cover assemblies aligned and positioned in correct relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
  1. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
  2. Accommodate joint opening size at time of installation.
- E. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished flooring, unless shown otherwise.
- F. Grout floor frames set in prepared recesses.
- G. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Secure with required accessories.
- H. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but minimum 75 mm (3 inches) from each end, and, maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
- I. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.
- J. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames and cover plates.
- K. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
  1. Secure flexible filler between frames to allow compression and expansion.
  2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- L. Waterstops:
  1. Install in conjunction with floor joints, and where shown.
  2. Install continuously to prevent water damage to finish spaces.
  3. Seal waterstop to frames to prevent water leakage.

4. Install drainage tubes from waterstops to discharge collected water in nearest plumbing air gap drain.

M. Fire Barriers:

1. Install in compliance with tested assembly.
2. Install at joints in floors and in fire rated walls.
3. Use fire barrier sealant furnished with expansion joint assembly.

N. Apply sealant where required to prevent water and air infiltration.

O. Vertical Exterior Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber.

1. Install side frames mounted on sealant or butyl caulk tape with appropriate anchors 600 mm (24 inches) on center complete with secondary seal.
2. Install primary seals retained in extruded aluminum side frames.

P. Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber or Seals:

1. For straight sections, install preformed seals in continuous lengths.
2. Vulcanize or heat-seal field spliced joints to provide watertight joints as recommended by manufacturer.

Q. Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint:

1. Locate joint directly over joints in wall and floor substrates.
2. Fasten full length to substrate using construction adhesive.
3. Install flush or slightly below finish material.

**RKR CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed metal surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

**RK7 PROTECTION**

- A. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs before Substantial completion.
- B. Remove protective covering when adjacent work areas are completed. Clean exposed surfaces in compliance with manufacture's printed instructions.

- - E N D - -



**SECTION 07 22 2R**  
**FODDOK UETAD LOOPS ANL 1PAUES**

**-APT 2 G .ENEPAD**

**2M2 SYUUAPW**

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors hung in hollow metal frames at interior and exterior locations.
2. Hollow metal door frames for wood doors at interior locations.

**2M3 PEDATEL KOPB**

- A. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Door Hardware:
- B. Section 08 80 00, GLAZING: Glazing.
- C. Card Readers and Biometric Devices: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.
- D. Intrusion Alarm: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.

**2MR A--DICA4DE -Y4DICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):  
A250.8-2014 .....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):  
A240/A240M-15b .....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications  
A653/A653M-15 .....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip  
A1008/A1008M-15 .....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable  
B209-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate  
B209M-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)  
B221-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes  
B221M-13 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

D3656/D3656M-13 .....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from  
Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns

E90-09 .....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound  
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and  
Elements

D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-S-125B .....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 18 .....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic

F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06 .....Metal Finishes Manual

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-16 .....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

H. UL LLC (UL):

10C-09 .....Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1784-15 .....Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other  
Opening Protectives

I. Department of Veterans Affairs

VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1, 2020

**2M5 SY4UITTADS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,  
AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

2. Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements fire  
label and smoke control label for openings.

3. Installation instructions.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled  
content percentage by weight.

E. Test reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Sound rated door.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with project experience list .

G. Blast Design Calculations.

1. Submit calculations for review and approval prepared by qualified blast consultant, with a minimum of 5 years of experience in design of blast resistant window systems, verifying door assembly including anchors comply with specified blast resistance performance.

**2MQ 6YADITW ASSYPANCE**

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
  - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

**2MV LEDIHEPW**

- A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**2M8 STOPA.E ANL FANLDIN.**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**2M7 KAPPANTW**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**-APT 3 G -POLYCTS**

**3M2 SWSTEU -EP1OPUANCE**

- A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:
  1. Fire Doors and Frames: UL 10C; NFPA 80 labeled.
    - a. Fire Ratings: See drawings.
  2. Smoke Control Doors and Frames: UL 1784; NFPA 80 labeled, maximum 0.15424 cubic meter/second/square meter (3.0 cubic



- feet/minute/square foot) at 24.9 Pa (0.10 inches water gauge) pressure differential.
3. Sound Rated Doors and Frames: Minimum 45 sound transmission class (STC) when tested according to ASTM E90.
  4. Thermal Transmittance: 0.1 U-value (0.1 U-value), maximum at exterior doors .
  5. Thermal Resistance: 10 R-value (10 R-value), minimum at exterior doors .
  6. Blast Resistant Doors: Door, Frame and Anchorage must be capable of resisting the following design blast load:
    - a. Blast Load: Peak reflected pressure of 70 psi and reflected impulse of 112 psi/msec (3.2 msec equivalent triangular load duration), sustaining some permanent deformation but remaining operable (ASTM F2247 Damage Category II), while sustaining some permanent deformation but remaining operable (ASTM F2247 Damage Category II). . Note that the design blast load is larger than the blast load specified in the PSRDM-MC because the available standoff distance is 25 ft (as opposed to 50 ft.). Removable or fixed mullions for double doors, and their connections to the supporting structure, must be designed to resist the design blast load while sustaining support rotations no greater than 2 degrees (midspan deflection of 1/60). Any glazing on exterior metal doors must meet the blast performance requirements stated in Section 08 80 00 of the specifications.
    - b. Frame Rotation and response of removable or fixed mullions for double doors, and their connections to the supporting structure, not to exceed 2 degrees (midspan deflection of L/60) while experiencing design level pressure and impulse.
    - c. Glazing: Glazing shall meet the blast requirements shown in Specification 08 80 00.
    - d. Minimum gauge of metal used on blast resistant doors shall be 14 gauge.

### **3M3 UATEPIADS**

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653.

**3MR -POLYCTS G .ENEPAD**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

**3M5 FODDOK UETAD LOOPS**

- A. Hollow Metal Doors: ANSI A250.8; 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. See drawings for sizes and designs.
  - 1. Interior Doors: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A, extra-heavy duty; Model 2, seamless stairs and security locations.
  - 2. Exterior Doors: Level 4 and Physical Performance Level A, maximum heavy duty; Model 2, seamless.
- B. Door Faces:
  - 1. Interior Doors: Sheet steel .
  - 2. Exterior Doors: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z180 or ZF180 (G60 or A60) coating .
- C. Door Cores:
  - 1. Interior Doors: vertical steel stiffeners.
  - 2. Exterior Doors: polyurethane .
  - 3. Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard complying with specified fire rating performance.

**3MQ FODDOK UETAD 1PAUES**

- A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; face welded. See drawings for sizes and designs.
  - 1. Interior Frames:
    - a. Level 2 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
    - b. Wood Doors 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
- B. Frame Materials:
  - 1. Interior Frames: Sheet steel Z180 or ZF180 (G60 or A60) coating.
  - 2. Exterior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z180 or ZF180 (G60 or A60) coating.

**3MV DOYHEPS 9NOT YSELX**

**3M8 1A4PICATION**

- A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Hollow Metal Door Fabrication:

1. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
2. Fill spaces between vertical steel stiffeners with insulation.

C. Fire Doors:

1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
2. Apply steel astragal to active leaf at pair and double egress doors.
  - a. Exception: Where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in same direction.
3. Fire Door Clearances: NFPA 80.

D. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:

1. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
2. Panel Opening Frames:
  - a. Provide integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
  - b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown on drawings
3. Frame Anchors:
  - a. Floor anchors:
    - 1) Provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of floor fills.
    - 2) Provide 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive floor fasteners.
    - 3) Provide 50 mm by 50 mm by 9 mm (2 inch by 2 inch by 3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for floor fasteners.
    - 4) Provide mullion 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two floor fasteners and frame anchor screws.
    - 5) Provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for floor fasteners and frame anchor screws for sill sections.
      - a) Space floor bolts 50 mm (2 inches) on center.
  - b. Jamb anchors:
    - 1) Place anchors on jambs:
      - a) Near top and bottom of each frame.

- b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.
- 2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
- 3) Anchors set in masonry: Provide adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against frame and extended into masonry minimum 250 mm (10 inches). Provide one of following types:
  - a) Wire Loop Type: 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
  - b) T-Shape type.
  - c) Strap and stirrup type: Corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
- 4) Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
  - a) Welded type.
  - b) Lock-in snap-in type.
- 5) Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
  - a) Steel pipe spacers 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter, welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops, or hat shaped formed strap spacers 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
  - b) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass through frame and spacers.
  - c) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
- 6) Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
  - a) Weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
  - b) Space maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
- 7) Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.
- 8) Provide special anchors where shown on drawings and where required to suit application.

E. Sound Rated Door Frames:

- 1. Seals: Integral continuous gaskets on frames.

**3M7 1INISFES**

- A. Steel and Galvanized Steel: ANSI A250.8; shop primed.

B. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.

**3M( ACCESSORIES**

- A. Primers: ANSI A250.8.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.
- D. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.
- E. Fasteners: Galvanized steel.
  - 1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.
  - 2. Masonry and Concrete: Expansion bolts.
- F. Anchors: Galvanized steel.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- H. Insulation: Unfaced mineral wool.

**-APPROPRIATION**

**RM2 -PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

**RM3 INSTALLATION GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
  - 2. Install fire doors and frames according to NFPA 80.
  - 3. Install smoke control doors and frames according to NFPA 105.

**RMR 1 PREPARATION**

- A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.
- B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.
  - 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
  - 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.

3. Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
4. Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

C. Floor Anchors:

1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
  - a. Lead Lined Frames: Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
  - b. Other Frames: Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts.
2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

D. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Walls:
  - a. Embed anchors in mortar.
  - b. Fill space between frame and masonry with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
3. Prepared Masonry and Concrete Openings:
  - a. Direct Securement: 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts through spacers.
  - b. Subframe or Rough Buck Securement:
    - 1) 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers.
    - 2) Power activated drive pins on 600 mm (24 inches) centers.
  - c. Secure two-piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Fill frames with insulation.

F. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

**RM5 LOOP INSTADDATION**

- A. Install doors plumb and level.
- B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.

2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

**RMQ CDEANIN.**

A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

**RMV -POTECTION**

A. Protect doors and frames from construction operations.

B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 21 00**  
**Impact Resistant Interior Doors (FLUSH)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. All labor, material, equipment, and related services necessary to furnish and install all high impact resistant non-rated and fire-rated door systems doors with flush faces as shown on the drawings or specified herein.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 6 Section 06100 (06 10 00) Rough Carpentry
  2. Division 8 Section 08110 (08 11 13) Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
  3. Division 8 Section 08710 (08 71 00) Door Hardware

**1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM E152 - Methods of Fire Tests and Door Assemblies  
B. NFPA 252 Standard methods of fire tests of door assemblies  
C. UL-10C Positive Pressure fire tests of door assemblies  
D. NFPA 80 Fire Doors and Windows  
E. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code  
F. WDMA Industry Quality Test Standards I.S.1A-04:
1. WDMA TM-6 Test method for determining the durability of adhesives used in doors under accelerated aging conditions
  2. WDMA TM-7 Test method to determine the physical endurance of wood doors & associated hardware connections under accelerated operating conditions, Window and Door Manufacturers Association
  3. WDMA TM-8 Test methods to determine hinge loading resistance of wood door stiles, Window and Door Manufacturers Association
  4. WDMA TM-10 - Test method to determine the screw holding capacity of wood door stiles, Window and Door Manufacturers Association
- G. ANSI/BHMA A156.115-W-2006 American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames  
H. FSC - Forestry Stewardship Council

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**



- A. Submit in accordance with Section 013323, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA & SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data: For each type of door, submit manufacturer's data sheets including details of core and edge construction.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit complete schedule indicating location, size, hardware sets, swing of each door; elevation of each type of door and construction details not covered in product data and other pertinent information. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware, fire ratings, and location of cutouts for glass.
- D. Samples for verification of edge wrapping and edge replaceability. Banded edges will not be approved.
- E. Certification: Submit certification that doors and frames comply with UL10c, Positive Pressure Fire Door Test Method.
- F. Manufacturer's limited lifetime warranty.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain high impact resistant Door Systems flush doors through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Standard: Comply with WDMA Industry Standard (I.S. 1A-04 "Architectural Wood Flush Doors").
  - 1. Doors shall meet performance attributes for the following performance duty level: Extra Heavy Duty (Standard Duty for FC5-NR)
  - 2. Tolerances for warp, telegraphing, squareness and prefitting dimensions as per the latest edition of WDMA I.S.1A-04.
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-ratings indicated, based on testing according to UBC Standard 7-2, UL-10C Positive Pressure and NFPA 252.
- D. Doors or trial doors of the type specified herein should be installed in an existing facility for over 6 months to verify quality and durability performance of product.

#### **1.6 TRANSPORT, STORAGE, HANDLING AND SITE CONDITIONS**

- A. Transport, store, protect and handle products under guidelines of WDMA and manufacturer's care and handling instructions.

- B. Package doors individually using foam interleaf and stack on pallet, not exceeding 15 doors per pallet.
- C. Mark each door with opening number used on shop drawings.
- D. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's standard packaging. Inspect for damage.
- E. Do not store doors in damp or wet areas. HVAC systems should be operating and balanced prior to arrival of doors. Acceptable humidity shall be no less than 25% or greater than 55%.
- F. Do not subject doors to extreme conditions or changes in heat, dryness or humidity in accordance with the latest edition of WDMA I.S.1A-04.
- G. Protect doors from exposure to natural and artificial light after delivery.
- H. Doors should be lifted and carried when being moved, not dragged across one another.

#### **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver store, or install doors until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. HVAC systems should be operating and balanced prior to arrival of doors. Acceptable humidity shall be no less than 25% or greater than 55%. Note: Any claim for warp, bow, twist, or telegraphing may be denied if required humidity requirements are not maintained.

#### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that are deemed defective in materials or workmanship. Conditions are subject to the terms set forth in the manufacturer's warranty.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURER**

- A. Basis of Design: Acrovyn Door Systems, Construction Specialties, Inc., or approved equal.

#### **2.2 MATERIALS**

A. Door Construction

1. Non Fire Rated Doors and 20-minute interior FLUSH doors conforming to WDMA I.S.1A-04 and the following:
  - a. Thickness: 1 3/4" +/-1/16", (44.45mm +/- 1.58mm)
  - b. Core: Solid. Interior stiles and rails bonded. Tops and bottoms factory sealed with an approved sealer to prevent moisture intrusion.
    - A.1.b.1. Particleboard grade LD-1, 32 lb/ft<sup>3</sup>) (14.51kg/m<sup>3</sup>) density, ANSI A208.1.2009, CARB Phase I compliant [or]
    - A.1.b.2. FSC Certified Particleboard grade LD-1, 32 lb/ft<sup>3</sup>) (14.51kg/m<sup>3</sup>) density, no added urea formaldehyde content, ANSI A208.1.2009, CARB Phase I compliant [or]
    - A.1.b.3. Agrifiber Particleboard Grade LD-1, 26-28 lb/ft<sup>3</sup>) (11.79 - 12.70kg/m<sup>3</sup>) density - rapidly renewable and no added urea formaldehyde content, CARB Phase I compliant [or]
    - A.1.b.4. Structural Composite Lumber, 39 lb/ft<sup>3</sup>) (17.69kg/m<sup>3</sup>) density - no added urea formaldehyde content
  - c. Crossbanding: FSC certified
  - d. Replaceable door stiles: 3/4" (19.05mm) replaceable stiles shall be field replaceable if ever damaged by impact.
  - e. Replaceable door edges: Fully wrapped and rounded Acrovyn [or] stainless steel door edges shall be field replaceable if ever damaged by impact, exclusive of external fasteners to improve appearance.
    - A.1.e.1. Subject to the terms and conditions of our Limited Warranty for the lifetime of the doors, the manufacturer shall supply replacement Acrovyn edge covers AT NO COST to the Owner.
  - f. WDMA I.S.1A-04 Performance Duty Level: Extra Heavy Duty
  - g. Durability Performance: Cycle Slam WDMA TM-7, 1990 Extra Heavy Duty- 1,000,000 cycles to insure durability of entire door construction
2. 45 and 60-minute interior FLUSH fire rated doors conforming to WDMA I.A. 1-A and the following:
  - a. Thickness: 1 3/4" +/-1/16", (44.45mm +/- 1.58mm)

- b. Cores: Solid. Interior stiles and rails bonded. Non-combustible mineral composite, 25-32 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> density, no added urea formaldehyde content. Tops and bottoms factory sealed with an approved sealer to prevent moisture intrusion.
  - c. Crossbanding: FSC certified
  - d. Replaceable door stiles: ¾" (19.05mm) replaceable stiles shall be field replaceable if ever damaged by impact.
  - e. Replaceable door edges: Fully wrapped and rounded Acrovyn [or] stainless steel door edges shall be field replaceable if ever damaged by impact, exclusive of external fasteners to improve appearance.
- A.2.e.1. Subject to the terms and conditions of our Limited Warranty for the lifetime of the doors, the manufacturer shall supply replacement Acrovyn edge covers AT NO COST to the Owner
- f. WDMA I.S.1A-04 Performance Duty Level: Extra Heavy Duty
  - g. Durability Performance: Cycle Slam WDMA TM-7, 1990 - 1,000,000 cycles to insure durability of entire door construction
3. 90-minute interior FLUSH fire rated doors conforming to WDMA I.S.1A-04 and the following:
- a. Thickness: 1 3/4" +/-1/16", (44.45mm +/- 1.58mm)
  - b. Core: Solid. Interior stiles and rails bonded, non-combustible mineral composite construction 25-32 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> density, no added urea formaldehyde content. Tops and bottoms factory sealed with an approved sealer to prevent moisture intrusion.
  - c. Crossbanding: mineral composite
  - d. Replaceable door edges: Fully wrapped and rounded Acrovyn [or] stainless steel door edges shall be field replaceable if ever damaged by impact, exclusive of external fasteners to improve appearance.
  - e. WDMA I.S.1A-04 Performance Duty Level: Extra Heavy Duty
  - f. Durability Performance: Cycle Slam WDMA TM-7, 1990 - 1,000,000 cycles to insure durability of entire door construction.

4. Non rated and 20-minute interior flush LEAD-LINED doors conforming to WDMA I.S.1A-04 and the following:
  - a. Thickness: 1 3/4" +/-1/16", (44.45mm +/- 1.58mm)
  - b. Core: Solid. Interior stiles and rails bonded. Tops and bottoms factory sealed with an approved sealer to prevent moisture intrusion.
    - A.4.b.1. Particleboard grade LD-1, 32 lb/ft<sup>3</sup>) (14.51kg/m<sup>3</sup>) density, ANSI A201.1.2009, CARB Phase I compliant [or]
    - A.4.b.2. FSC Certified Particleboard grade LD-1, 32 lb/ft<sup>3</sup>) density - no added urea formaldehyde content, ANSI A208.1.2009, CARB Phase I compliant [or]
    - A.4.b.3. Structural Composite Lumber, 39 lb/ft<sup>3</sup>) (17.69kg/m<sup>3</sup>) density - no added urea formaldehyde content
  - c. Crossbanding: FSC certified
  - d. Lead lining sheet on each face side for balanced construction: \_\_\_\_\_ thickness. Specify either 1/16" [or] 1/8" (1.58mm or 3.175mm) TOTAL lead thickness.
  - e. Replaceable door edges: Fully wrapped and rounded Acrovyn [or] stainless steel door edges shall be field replaceable if ever damaged by impact, exclusive of external fasteners to improve appearance.
  - f. WDMA I.S.1A-04 Performance Duty Level: Extra Heavy Duty
5. 45 and 60-minute interior LEAD-LINED fire rated doors conforming to WDMA I.A. 1-A and the following:
  - a. Thickness: 1 3/4" +/-1/16", (44.45mm +/- 1.58mm)
  - b. Cores: Solid. Interior stiles and rails bonded. Non-combustible mineral composite, 25-32 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> density, no added urea formaldehyde content. Tops and bottoms factory sealed with an approved sealer to prevent moisture intrusion.
  - c. Crossbanding: FSC certified
  - d. Lead lining sheet on each face side for balanced construction: \_\_\_\_\_ thickness. Specify either 1/16" [or] 1/8" (1.58mm or 3.175mm) TOTAL lead thickness
  - e. Replaceable door edges: Fully wrapped and rounded Acrovyn [or] stainless steel] door edges shall be field replaceable if ever damaged by impact, exclusive of external fasteners to improve appearance.

- A.5.e.1. Subject to the terms and conditions of our Limited Warranty for the lifetime of the doors, the manufacturer shall supply replacement Acrovyn edge covers AT NO COST to the Owner
- f. WDMA I.S.1A-04 Performance Duty Level: Extra Heavy Duty
- g. Durability Performance: Cycle Slam WDMA TM-7, 1990 - 1,000,000 cycles to insure durability of entire door construction
- 6. Special LIGHTWEIGHT non-fire rated FLUSH doors conforming to WDMA I.S.1A-04 and the following:
  - a. Thickness: 1 3/4" +/-1/16", (44.45mm +/- 1.58mm)
  - b. Core: Solid, WDMA "Standard Duty" performance under TM-10 (door face screw holding power), WDMA "Extra Heavy Duty" performance under TM-6, TM-7 & TM-8. Interior stiles and rails bonded. Tops and bottoms factory sealed with an approved sealer to prevent moisture intrusion.
- A.6.b.1. Expanded Polystyrene 2.30lb/ft<sup>3</sup>) (11.23kg/m<sup>3</sup>) density, CARB Phase I & II emission standards
- c. Crossbanding: High density FSC certified fiberboard
- d. Replaceable door stiles: 3/4" (19.05mm) stiles shall be field replaceable if ever damaged by impact.
- e. Replaceable door edges: Fully wrapped and rounded Acrovyn® [or] stainless steel door edges shall be field replaceable if ever damaged by impact, exclusive of external fasteners to improve appearance.
- A.6.e.1. Subject to the terms and conditions of our Limited Warranty for the lifetime of the doors, the manufacturer shall supply replacement Acrovyn edge covers AT NO COST to the Owner.
- B. Door Faces:
  - 1. Finish
    - a. Entry Side: "Chameleon" wood grain or solid color impact resistant, PVC-free Acrovyn. Finish to be: Royal Oak #385
    - b. Egress Side: "Acrovyn by Design". Imbedded image (not surface printed) to provide maximum durability and impact resistance. PVC-free. Image TBD by owner.

2. Face material base color must be integral throughout to eliminate discoloration caused by scratching.
  3. Face Veneer Wear Index - Abrasion Resistance Testing - ASTM D4060-90: 28,000 cycles to prove out resistant to scuffing and scratching.
  4. Face Veneer Impact Resistance - ASTM D-4226: 86 in/lb.  
(99.08kg/cm<sup>3</sup>) to confirm impact resistance of face finish.
- C. Door stiles to meet or exceed the following performance testing to ensure hardware fastener holding strength:
1. WDMA TM-8 "Hinge Loading Resistance" Extra Heavy Duty
  2. WDMA TM-10 Screw Holding Capacity" Extra Heavy Duty
- D. Door Edges:
1. Finish [Specify Edge finish]
    - a. Edges of door to be PVC-free impact resistant Acrovyn:  
\_\_\_\_\_ [Insert finish # and finish name] [or]
    - b. 20 gauge (.81mm) Stainless Steel, No. 4 finish.
  2. Edges are covered by our "Edge of a Lifetime" Lifetime Limited Warranty from Construction Specialties Acrovyn Door Systems against damage, and begins 1 month after installation. Refer to warranty for full details.
  3. Edges are to fully wrap the door vertical stiles to eliminate banded edges thus improving durability and impact resistance.
  4. Replaceable edges to be ¾" (19.05MM) thick for proper edge and face protection.
  5. Door edges shall be exclusive of fasteners to improve appearance.
  6. Edges must be flush with face of door thus eliminating raised edges that could be torn off.
  7. Edges to include ¼" (6.35mm) radius edges to improve impact deflection. Square or banded edges should not be permitted.
  8. Edges are to be extruded (not formed) to ensure correct appearance and proper door fit.
  9. Edges to be provided as part of the construction of the door from single source manufacturer.
- E. Adhesives
1. Crossbanding to core adhesives shall be Type II, urea formaldehyde free I to improve structural integrity of door.

2. Door faces are to be applied to the crossbanded core using Type I, urea formaldehyde free adhesives to eliminate delamination.

### **2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

- A. Doors shall be prefabricated and beveled at the factory to fit the openings to reduce handling and onsite labor costs. Prefabrication tolerances shall be in accordance with the requirements of WDMA I.S.1A-04, latest edition.
- B. For fire rated doors comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting in accordance with requirements listed in NFPA 80.
- C. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames. Contractor or door distributor to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- D. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame shop drawings, and hardware templates.
- E. Light openings must be cut by the manufacturer or by a certified machining distributor.
- F. To ensure proper fit of the doors bevel on both strike and hinge edges to be 1/8" in 2" (3.175mm in 50.8mm)
- G. Top and bottom rails shall be factory sealed with an approved wood sealer to eliminate moisture from entering into core thus eliminating warp.
- H. Blocking: provide blocking approved for use in doors of fire ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting for surface applied hardware.

### **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Louvers
  1. Metal Door Louvers: Specified in Section 10200 (08 91 26).
- B. Glazing Stops
  1. Non Rated
    - a. Wood beads [or]
    - b. Metal vision frames [or]
    - c. Veneer wrapped metal finished frames stained or painted to match the door faces AMS 110 [or]
    - d. Acrovyn Vision Panel Covers



- B.1.d.1. Acrovyn, molded to fit over an All Metal Stamping  
Model 110 metal vision frame
  - B.1.d.2. Adhered to frame with double sided tape- removable to  
allow frame/glass access
  - B.1.d.3. Acrovyn Panel cover finish matches Acrovyn door face  
finish (or choose alternative Acrovyn color for contrast)
2. Fire Rated
- a. Wood bead (20, 45 and 60-minute only) [or]
  - b. Metal vision frames [or]
  - c. Veneer wrapped metal finished frames stained or painted to  
match the door faces (20, 45 and 60-minute only) [or]
  - d. Acrovyn Vision Panels (20, 45 and 60-minute only)

### **PART 3 - INSTALLATION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Inspect all doors prior to hanging. Repair noticeable marks or  
defects that may have occurred from improper storage or handling.  
Field repairs and touchups are the responsibility of the installing  
contractor upon completion of the initial installation. Field  
touchup shall include repair of job inflicted marks and final  
cleaning of finished doors.
- B. Examine door frames and verify that they comply with indicated  
requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and  
have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
- C. Adjust frames to plumb condition before door installation.  
Tolerances for warp, squareness and pre-fitting dimensions shall be  
as per latest edition of WDMA I.S.1A-04.
- D. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out  
of tolerance for size or alignment.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have  
been corrected.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Handle doors in accordance with recommendations of WDMA I.S.1A-04  
"Care and Installation at Job Site."
- B. Condition doors to average temperature and humidity in area of  
installation for not less than 48 hours prior to installation.

- C. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard and as indicated.
- D. Install fire rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA-80 and ITS/WH requirements.
- E. Factory fitted doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- F. Set doors plumb, level, square and true.
- G. In the field trimming:
  - 1. Trim door height by cutting door bottom edges to a maximum of  $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19.05mm) per NFPA 80.
  - 2. Trimming of fire rated doors in width can only be done by the manufacturer or a certified machining distributor under special guidance of the manufacturer.
- H. Drill pilot holes for screws and bolts using templates provided by hardware manufacturer.
- I. Exercise caution when drilling pilot holes and installing hinges so that pilot holes are not over drilled and screws are not over torqued. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions.
- J. Reseal exposed tops and bottom rails of any doors that required site alteration with an approved wood sealer.
- K. Hardware installation: See Division 8 Section "Door Hardware".
- L. Clean prefinished doors with a rag in concert with water or household cleaners such as Fantastik®, Formula 409®, or equivalent. Following use of the cleaner, the cleaned surface should be "rinse wiped" with clean water and wiped dry to remove any remaining residue.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Operating: Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

--- END ---



**SECTION 08 22 00**  
**FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fiberglass Reinforced plastic doors.
  - 2. Fiberglass Reinforced plastic frames.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Door Hardware
- B. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Installation of Door Hardware.
- C. Section 08 80 00, GLAZING: Glazing
- D. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Door Finish.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Window and Door Manufacturers Association (ANSI/WDMA):
  - 1. A 115 - Doors and Frames.
  - 2. A161.1 - Construction and Performance Standards for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets (Modified for large doors)
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - 1. E90-09(2016) - Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
  - 2. 252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. UL LLC (UL):
  - 1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- F. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
  - 1. TM 7-14 - Cycle-Slam Test.
  - 2. TM 8-14 - Hinge Loading Test.
  - 3. TM 10-14 - Screw Holding Capacity.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

2. Include details of glazing.
  3. Indicate project specific requirements not included in Manufacturer's Literature and Data submittal.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
  2. Fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80 .
- D. Samples:
1. Corner section of flush door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:  
Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- F. Test Reports: Indicate products comply with specifications.
1. Screw Holding Capacity Test.
  2. Cycle-Slam Test.
  3. Hinge-Loading Test.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
  2. Manufactures specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
1. Minimum 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene bags or cardboard packaging to remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.
1. Identify door opening corresponding to Door Schedule.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging. Retain packaging for door protection after installation.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

1. Store doors according to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environment:
    1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
    2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
    3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.
- Comply with door manufacturer's instructions for relative humidity.

#### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant interior factory finished flush FRP doors and frames against material and manufacturing defects.
  1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of original installation for corrosion. Ten (10) years for defects in materials and workmanship.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
  2. Paints and coatings.
  3. Composite wood and agrifiber.

#### **2.2 FLUSH FRP DOORS**

- A. General:
  1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A, Extra Heavy Duty.
  2. Adhesive: Type II.
  3. Core: Structural composite lumber, except when core is required for fire rating.
  4. Thickness: 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Faces:

1. FRP face sheets with corrosion resistant resin system with light stabilizing additives. Resin shall be reinforced with fiberglass, 50% (fifty percent) average by weight.
2. Face sheets shall be a minimum of 0.125-inch-thick fiberglass.
3. Door Edges: Same as face.

C. Fire-Rated FRP Doors:

1. Fire Resistance Rating:
  - a. B Label: 1-1/2 hours.
  - b. C Label: 3/4 hour.
2. Provide 20-minute smoke-rated doors in smoke-rated barriers.
3. Labels:
  - a. Comply with NFPA 252, UL 10C, and labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing fire resistance rating.
    - 1) Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
4. Performance Criteria for Stiles of Doors Utilizing Standard Mortise Leaf Hinges:
  - a. Hinge Loading: WDMA TM 8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
  - b. Direct Screw Withdrawal: WDMA TM 10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
  - c. Cycle-Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested according to WDMA TM 7.
5. Hardware Reinforcement:
  - a. Provide fire and /or smoke rated doors with solid fiberglass hardware reinforcement blocking.
  - b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
  - c. Top, Bottom, and Intermediate Rail Blocks: Minimum 125 mm (5 inches) by full core width.
  - d. All hardware shall be attached / installed by using pilot holes and stainless-steel wood screws.
  - e. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with labeling requirements.

Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
6. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by labeling requirements.

7. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: 1 1/2" square FRP tubes.

D. Smoke Barrier Doors:

1. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: 1 1/2" square FRP tubes.

**2.3 FRP FRAMES**

A. Fabrication: FRP frames shall be rigid, neat in appearance, free from defects and the finish shall match the doors. Fabricate FRP doors and frames as shown on the drawings and in accordance with best shop practices. Field measurements shall be taken as required for coordinating with adjoining work.

1. Provide frames for doors, transoms, sidelites and borrowed lites, as required.
2. All frames shall be 100% pultruded fiberglass with an average 50% glass content by weight which results in an industrial fiberglass frame as strong as a 14-gauge hollow metal frame.
3. Non-rated and 20-minute UL labeled: Standard one-piece FRP profile with integral stop: 5-3/4" x 2" equal rabbet (optional: modified depth with equal rabbet) (optional: modified depth with un-equal rabbet) (optional: single rabbet design)
4. 30 - 90-minute UL labeled FRP Frames: Standard one-piece FRP profile with integral stop: 5-3/4" x 2" equal rabbet. Frames that must be grouted solid with mortar in the field to achieve label are not acceptable.
5. Head and jamb members shall be standard 45 degree miter, providing a neatly mitered corner connection, fabricated for Knocked Down (KD) field assembly.  
(optional: one piece frame, resin bonded and assembled at factory, available on non-rated frames only)

B. Reinforcements and Braces / Supports

1. Frames shall be reinforced and mortised for hardware in accordance with the hardware schedule, manufacturer's instructions and templates. Absolutely no metal reinforcements will be allowed in any part of the FRP frame configuration.



2. Corner Reinforcement: 4 inches x 4 inches x 5-3/8 inches x 1/4-inch-thick pultruded fiberglass angle. Attached to head bar at factory using stainless steel screws.
3. Mortise Hinge Reinforcement: 3 inches x 7 inches x 9/16 inch (or 3/8 inch) thick FRP material attached to frame by means of bonding and stainless-steel countersunk screws.
4. Closer Reinforcement: 1-1/2 inches x 19 inches x 3/16 inch thick FRP material attached to frame by means of bonding.
5. Strike Reinforcement: 1-1/2 inches x 9 inches x 3/4 inch thick FRP material attached to frame by means of bonding and stainless steel countersunk screws.
6. Anchoring Systems - Furnish at least three (3) anchors in each jamb of frames up to 90 inches high and one (1) additional anchor for each 30 inches in height above 90 inches, in shapes, sizes and spacing shown or required for anchorage into adjoining wall construction.
  - a. New Masonry: T-Strap or Wire Anchor (optional: stainless steel T-Strap)
  - b. New Stud (before sheathing): New Stud Anchor
  - c. Butt Existing Wall: Existing Opening Anchor; Masonry, Steel or Wood (optional: concealed)
  - d. Wrap Existing Wall: Compression Anchor
  - e. Consult factory for additional anchoring options.

## **2.4 FINISHES**

- A. Polyurethane finish, high solids polyurethane topcoat that exhibits excellent chemical resistance, outstanding toughness, flexibility, abrasion resistance and excellent outside durability
  1. Flat; smooth face sheet options.
  2. Semi-Gloss; all face sheet options.
- B. Gelcoat Matte Finish:
  1. 25 mil (smooth face sheets only) from manufactures full range of colors.
  2. Finish on door and frame units will match.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

1. Verify door frames are properly anchored.
2. Verify door frames are plumb, square, in plane, and within tolerances for door installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. Install fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
2. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

### **3.3 PROTECTION**

A. After installation, place shipping container over door and tape in place.

1. Do not apply tape to door faces and edges.

B. Provide protective covering over exposed hardware in addition to covering door.

C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING**

A. At substantial completion, adjust all operable components to ensure proper installation. Doors shall function smoothly and swing freely without binding. Doors shall remain open at any angle without being affected by gravitational influence.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

A. Remove dirt and excess sealant from exposed surfaces. Follow the manufacturer's recommended cleaning techniques and procedures for cleaning all surfaces. Only use cleaning products that will not scratch or damage the surfaces and are recommended by the manufacturer.

- - E N D - -



**SECTION 08 31 13**  
**ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Access doors and panels installed in walls and ceilings.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Field Painting.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Finish Color.
- C. Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS: Access Doors for Control or Drain Valves.
- D. Section 21 12 16, DRY-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS: Access Doors for Control or Drain Valves.
- E. Section 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES: Access Doors for Plumbing Valves.
- F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Locations of Access Doors for Ductwork Cleanouts.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.3/D1.3M-2018 .....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel  
(6th Edition.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A653/A653M-20 .....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron  
Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Sip Process.
- A1008/A1008M-18 .....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength  
Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved  
Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
- A666-15 .....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel sheet,  
Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- E119-20 .....Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-2019 Edition .....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
- 252-2017 Edition .....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06 .....Metal Finishes Manual.
- F. UL LLC (UL):  
Listed .....Online Certifications Directory.  
10B-08 (Edition 10) .....Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.  
263-11 (Edition 14) .....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

## **PART 2 - SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
  - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

### **2.2 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

### **2.3 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

### **2.4 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting access door fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
  - 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

### **2.5 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

## **2.6 MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M.  
B. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.  
C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666; Type 302 or Type 304.

## **2.7 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.  
B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.  
C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:  
1. Steel Access Doors Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.  
2. Stainless Steel Access Doors Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.

## **2.8 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE-RATED**

- A. Door Construction:  
1. Ceiling Access Door Construction: ASTM E119 or UL 263.  
2. Wall Access Doors: NFPA 252 or UL 10B.  
B. Label: Class B opening according to UL 10B or test by another nationally recognized laboratory. 1 hour fire-rated 1-1/2-hour fire-rated.  
C. Door Panel: Minimum 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick steel sheet, with mineral-fiber insulation core, insulated sandwich type construction.  
D. Frame: Minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.  
1. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board.  
2. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.  
E. Provide automatic closing device.  
F. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin.  
G. Lock: Self-latching, mortise type with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder.  
1. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.  
2. Latch release device operable from inside of door.

H. Anchors for Fire-Rated Access Doors: Comply with requirements of applicable fire test.

## **2.9 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL, NON-RATED**

### **A. Door Panel:**

1. 1.9 mm (0.07 inch) thick steel sheet.
2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.

### **B. Frame:**

1. 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.
2. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in concrete, masonry, and gypsum board.
3. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.

### **C. Hinge:**

1. Concealed spring hinge, 175 degrees of opening.
2. Removable hinge pin to allow removal of door panel from frame.

### **D. Lock:**

1. Flush, screwdriver-operated cam lock.

## **2.10 ACCESS DOOR, RECESSED PANEL, NON-RATED (NOT USED)**

## **2.11 FABRICATION - GENERAL**

A. Size: Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown .

B. Component Fabrication: Straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.

1. Exposed Edges: Slightly rounded, without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
2. Exposed Welds: Continuous, ground smooth.
3. Welding: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

C. Locks and Non-Continuous Hinges: Provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame. For fire-rated doors, provide hinges and locks as required by fire test.

D. Anchoring: Make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

## **2.12 FINISHES**

### **A. Steel Paint Finish:**

1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:

- a. One coat primer.
- b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
- c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
- d. Color: Match adjacent

B. Stainless Steel Exposed Surfaces: NAAMM AMP 500; No.06 Metal Finishes.

## **2.13 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by access door manufacturer, to suit application.
- 1. Stainless Steel Access Doors: Stainless steel fasteners.
  - 2. Other Access Doors: Stainless steel fasteners.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- 1. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions .
- 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions and concealed above gypsum board and plaster ceilings.
- C. Install fire rated access door according to NFPA 80.
- D. Install fire-rated doors in fire-rated partitions and ceilings.
- E. Install flush access panels in partitions and in gypsum board and plaster ceilings.

### **3.3 ACCESS DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION**

- A. Wall Installations: Install access doors in openings with sides vertical.
- B. Ceiling Installations: Install access doors parallel to ceiling suspension grid or room partitions.
- C. Frames without Flanges: Install frame flush with surrounding finish surfaces.



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- D. Frames with Flanges: Overlap opening, with face uniformly spaced from finish surface.
- E. Recessed Panel Access Doors: Install with face of surrounding materials flush with door panel installed finish.
- F. Secure frames to adjacent construction with fasteners.
- G. Install type, size and quantity of anchoring device suitable for material surrounding opening to maintain alignment, and resist displacement, during normal use of access door.
- H. Field Painting Primed Access Doors: Comply with the requirements of Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.4 ADJUSTMENT**

- A. Adjust hardware so door panel opens freely.
- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in frame.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 08 44 13**  
**GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies glazed aluminum curtain wall system.
  - 1. Thermally isolated, pressure equalized on interior.
  - 2. Type: Stick system to include following:
    - a. Glass .
    - b. Integral reinforcing.
    - c. note
    - d. Column covers.
    - e. Fasteners, anchors, and related reinforcement.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Structural Steel: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- C. Miscellaneous Metal Members: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- D. Firestopping between Curtain Wall and Structure: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  - 1. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Aluminum and Glass Hinged Entry Doors and Storefront Construction: Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.
- G. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- H. Finish Color: Dark Bronze or black to match existing adjacent curtainwall/windows Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Qualifications:
  - 1. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers and installers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:
    - a. Manufacturers Qualifications: Manufacturer with five (5) years continuous documented experience in design, fabrication, and

installation of glazed aluminum curtain wall systems of similar type and for projects of equivalent size.

- b. Installer: Manufacturer approved in writing who has continuously installed glazed aluminum curtain walls systems of similar type and for projects of equivalent size for previous five (5) years.
- c. Manufacturer is to provide technical field representation at project site, as a minimum, at start of project, during middle, towards end of project, and during field testing of field mockup panel.
- d. Manufacturers Professional Engineer Qualifications: A Professional Engineer who is legally qualified to practice in state where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of glazed aluminum curtain walls that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- e. Testing Laboratory: Contractor is to retain AAMA accredited commercial testing laboratory to perform tests specified. Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to perform testing specified in this section.
- f. Product Options: Information on construction documents establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of glazed aluminum curtain wall system. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, one another, and adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one (1) or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, or in-service performance.
  - 1) Do not modify intended aesthetic effects. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data for review.
- g. Qualification of Welders:

- 1) Welding is to be performed by certified welders qualified in accordance with AWS D1.2/D1.2M, using procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for this work.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
  1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Product Data:
  1. Manufacturer's standard details and fabrication methods.
  2. Data on finishing, components, and accessories.
  3. Instructions: Submit descriptive literature, detail specifications, performance test data and instructions for installation, and adjustments.
  4. Recommendations for maintenance and cleaning of exterior surfaces.
- D. Shop Drawings:
  1. Show elevations of glazed curtain wall system at 1:48 (1/4 inch) scale, metal gages, details of construction, methods of anchorage, flashing and coping details, glazing details, firestopping assemblies at edge of slabs and details of installation. Show interfaces and relationships to work of other trades and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.
  2. Submit for curtain wall system, accessories
  3. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
    - a. Submit cleaning and maintenance instructions.
- E. Samples:
  1. Submit pairs of samples of each specified color and finish on 305 mm (12-inch) long section by width of each tubular, or extruded shape section or 305 mm by 305 mm (12-inch by 12-inch) wide sections of sheet shapes.
  2. Submit corner section of framing members showing fasteners, panels, glazing methods, glazing materials, and weather-stripping. Submit one (1) sample minimum 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches). In lieu of submitting separate samples for corner section, intermediate section, and panel, one (1) composite sample incorporating all components and features listed may be submitted.

3. Where normal color variations are anticipated, include two (2) or more units of each sample indicating extreme limits of color variations.

F. Glass:

1. Specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

G. Quality Assurance Submittals:

1. Design Data:

- a. Submit structural and thermal calculations for complete wall assembly. Structural calculations and design shop drawings signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer (PE).

2. Factory Test Reports:

- a. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports, for each of following listed tests, from a qualified independent testing laboratory showing that glazed aluminum curtain wall system assembly has been tested in accordance with specified test procedures and complies with performance characteristics as indicated by manufacturer's testing procedures. Submit factory tests required except that where a curtain wall system or component of similar type, size, and design as specified for this project has been previously tested within last year, under conditions specified herein, resulting test reports may be submitted in lieu of listed testing. Submit appropriate testing reports for specific tests indicated below:

- 1) Deflection and structural tests.
- 2) Water penetration tests.
- 3) Air infiltration tests.
- 4) Delamination tests.
- 5) Thermal conductance tests. Manufacturer's Certificates:

3. Submit Certificates of Compliance, with specification requirements, for the following:

- a. Metal extrusions.
- b. Metal accessories.
- c. Statement(s) that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing or organic coating finish.
- d. Statement(s) indicating manufacturers and installers conform with qualifications as specified.

- e. Submit list (minimum of five (5)) of equivalent project size installations for both manufacturer and installer.

H. Manufacturer's Field Reports:

- 1. Submit field reports of manufacturer's field representative observations of curtain wall installation indicating observations made during inspection at beginning of project, during middle of installation and at conclusion of project.

I. Welders: Submit welders' qualifications as specified.

J. Testing Laboratory: Submit Testing Laboratory qualifications.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Refer to AAMA CW 10 for care and handling of architectural aluminum from shop to site.
- B. Prior to packaging for shipment from factory, mark wall components to correspond with shop and erection drawings and their placement location and erection sequence.
- C. Prior to shipment from factory, place knocked-down lineal curtain wall members in cardboard containers and cover finished surfaces of members with protective covering of adhesive paper, waterproof tape, or strippable plastic. Do not cover metal surfaces that will be in contact with sealants after installation.
- D. Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; unload and store with ventilation, free from heavy dust, not subject to combustion products or sources of water, and to permit easy access for inspection and handling. Sealing and caulking compounds, including handling, is to be in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Field Measurements: Where glazed aluminum curtain wall systems are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying Work.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

501.8-14.....Test Method for Determination of Resistance of  
Human Impact of Window Systems Intended for Use  
in Psychiatric Applications  
MCWM-1-89.....Metal Curtain Wall Manual  
CW 10-12.....Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum  
from Shop to Site  
CW 11-85.....Design Wind loads for Buildings and Boundary  
Layer Wind Tunnel Testing  
CW 13-85.....Structural Sealant Glazing Systems (A Design  
Guide)  
TIR A11-04.....Maximum Allowable Deflection of Framing Systems  
for Building Cladding Components of Design Wind  
Loads  
501-05.....Methods of Test for Exterior Walls  
503-08.....Field Testing of Metal Storefronts, Curtain  
walls and Sloped Glazing Systems  
2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on  
Architectural Extrusions and Panels

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other  
Structures

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-12.....Structural Steel  
A123/A123M-13.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and  
Steel Products  
A193/A193M-14a.....Alloy-Steel and Stainless-Steel Bolting  
Materials for High Temperature Service  
A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI  
Tensile Strength  
B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate  
B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate  
(Metric)  
B211-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Bar, Rod, Wire  
B211M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Bar, Rod, Wire  
(Metric)

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes  
B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes (Metric)  
B316/B316M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Rivet and Cold-  
Heading, Wire, and Rods  
C578-14a.....Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation  
C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal  
Insulation  
C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants  
C794-10.....Standard Test Method for Adhesion-In-Peel of  
Elastomeric Joint Sealants.  
C1193-13.....Guide for Use of Joint Sealants  
C1363-11.....Thermal Performance of Building Materials and  
Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box  
Apparatus  
C1521-13.....Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed  
Weatherproofing  
D1037-12.....Evaluating the Properties of Wood-Base Fibers  
and Particle Panel Materials  
E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials  
E330/E330M-14.....Structural Performance of Exterior Windows,  
Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air  
Pressure Difference  
E331-00 (R2009) .....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain  
Walls, and Doors By Uniform Static Air Pressure  
Difference  
E413-10.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation  
E783-02 (R2010) .....Test Method for Field Measurement of Air  
Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and  
Doors  
E1105-00 (R2008) .....Field Determination of Water Penetration of  
Installed Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and  
Doors By Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure  
Differences



- E. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):  
D1.2/D.1.2M-06(R2014) ..Structural Welding Code-Aluminum
- F. Military Specifications (MIL):  
MIL-C-18480 .....(Rev. B) Coating Compound, Bituminous Solvent,  
Coal Tar Base
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
500 Series (2006) .....Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC)  
Paint 25-97 (2004) .....Red Iron Oxide Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer  
(Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)
- I. U.S. Veterans Administration:  
Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety  
Protected  
Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission  
Critical Facilities  
Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)
- J. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):  
40 CFR 59(2014) .....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

#### **1.8 WARRANTY:**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazed aluminum curtain wall system for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Design Requirements:
  - 1. Curtain Wall System: Tubular aluminum sections with thermal break condition self-supporting framing, factory prefinished, vision glass, ; related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
  - 2. System Assembly: Site assembled and/or shop unitized assembly.
  - 3. Maximum wall framing member deflection, in a direction normal to plane of wall: 1/175 of its clear span or 20 mm (3/4 inch), whichever is less, when designed in accordance with requirements of AAMA TIR A11 and tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M.

4. Maximum wall framing member deflection when a gypsum wallboard surface is affected: 1/360 of span.
  5. Maximum Framing Member Permanent Deformation: 0.2 percent of its clear span when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M for a minimum test period of 10 seconds at 1.5 times design wind pressures indicated as part of structural drawing wind load requirements.
- B. No glass breakage, or damage to fasteners, hardware or accessories is permitted due to deformation design requirements indicated.
- a. Provide system complete with framing, mullions, trim, fasteners, anchors, accessories, concealed auxiliary members, and attachment devices for securing wall to structure as specified or indicated. Unless noted otherwise, comply with AAMA MCWM-1.
  - b. Obtain all components of curtain wall system, including framing spandrel panels entrances from single manufacturer.
  - c. Fully coordinate system accessories directly incorporated and adjacent to contiguous related work and ensure materials compatibility, deflection limitations, thermal movements, and clearances and tolerances as indicated or specified. Coordinate continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.
  - d. Provide system with adequate allowances for expansion and contraction of components and fastenings to prevent buckling damage, joint seal failure, glass breakage, undue stress on fastenings or other detrimental effects. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature range of from -18 degrees C to 49 degrees C (0 degrees F to 120 degrees F).
  - e. Provide wall system to accommodate tolerances in building frame and other contiguous work as indicated or specified.
- C. Calculations: Submit professionally prepared calculations to indicate how design requirements for structural loading, thermal, and other performance criteria have been satisfied.

## **2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified Professional Engineer, to design glazed aluminum curtain walls.
- B. Conform with system performance requirements specified.

- C. Provide curtain wall components tested in accordance with requirements below and meeting performance requirements specified:
1. System Design: Design and size components to withstand dead loads and live loads caused by positive and negative wind loads acting normal to plane of wall as calculated in accordance with code.
  2. Seismic Loads: Design and size components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement as calculated in accordance with the VA H-18-8 code. Provide with the following tolerances.
    - a. Phase I: 3 stroke cycles using .005 x the story height - no damage or failure.
    - b. Phase II: 3 stroke cycles using .010 x the story height - no damage or failure.
  3. Water Penetration:
    - a. No water penetration is to occur when wall is tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a differential static test pressure of 20 percent of inward acting design wind pressure as indicated on structural drawings, but not less than 479 Pa (10 psf).
    - b. Make provision in wall construction for adequate drainage to outside of water leakage or condensation that occurs within outer face of wall. Leave drainage and weep openings in members and wall open during test.
  4. Air Infiltration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E783.
    - a. Static-Air-Differential: 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/sq. ft.) minimum.
    - b. Air Leakage: 0.03 L/s per sq. m (0.06 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface maximum.
  5. Deflections Test: ASTM E330/E330M, Procedure B:
    - a. No member is to deflect in a direction parallel to plane of wall, when carrying its full design load, more than an amount which will reduce edge cover or glass bite below 75 percent of design dimension. No member after deflection under full design load, is to have a clearance between itself and top of panel, glass, sash, or other part immediately below it less than 3 mm (1/8 inch); clearance between member and an operable window or door is to be minimum 1.5 mm (1/16 inch).
  6. Thermal Conductance Tests: ASTM C1363.

- a. The thermal transmittance of opaque panels are not to exceed a U-value, Btu/hr./sq. ft./ degree F, as required and indicated on construction documents for exterior wall system, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1363. Average calculated thermal transmittance of complete wall assembly including panels, windows, and all other components are not to exceed a U-value of .25
7. Physical Security Mission Critical Facilities:
- a. Provide glazed aluminum curtain walls designed to meet or exceed the design and construction standards as provided in the Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities: Mission Critical Facilities.
    - 1) All glazing for exterior aluminum framed fenestration systems must meet the blast performance requirements stated in Section 08 80 00 of the specifications. Frames and mullions must meet the blast requirements per section 6.2.1 of the 2020 Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual for VA Mission Critical Facilities. The frames and mullions must be designed for a blast load equal to the maximum capacity (Condition 2) of the weakest lite of supported glass (i.e. balanced design) but not less than the design load of 70 psi ( peak reflected pressure) and 112 psi-msec (reflected impulse) applied over the tributary area of the mullions. Note that the design blast load is larger than the blast load specified in the PSRDM because the available standoff distance is 25 feet (as opposed to 50 feet). Aluminum mullions of exterior curtainwall/windows must be designed to resist the design blast load while sustaining support rotations no greater than 2 degrees (midspan deflection of L/60). Mullions must be designed using dynamic analysis methods per Section 6.6 of the Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual. Alternatively, glazed aluminum framed systems may be certified through testing (Standard Test Method for Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings ASTM F16420 AGAINST THE specified design blast load. Connections between frame members and connections to the supporting structure must be

designed to resist the applied loads and develop ultimate capacity of the supporting members. Blast analysis and design calculations must be performed by a licensed professional engineer with a minimum of five years of professional experience in blast-resistant design.

## **2.3 MATERIALS:**

- A. Extruded Aluminum Framing Members: ASTM B221M (B221); 6063-T5 extruded aluminum for non-structural components or 6063-T6 extruded aluminum for structural members; temper and alloy as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209M (B209); 6065-T5 temper and alloy as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Formed flashing and closures: Minimum 1.58 mm (0.062 inch) thick aluminum, in finish as selected.
  - 2. Extruded sill members: Minimum 1.58 mm (0.062 inch) thick aluminum, in finish as selected.
- C. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Primer: TS TT-P-645; red, for shop application and field touch-up.
- E. Fasteners:
  - 1. For Exterior Cap Retainers: ASTM A193/A193M B8 300 series, stainless steel screws.
  - 2. For Framework Connections: ASTM B211M (B211) 2024-T4 aluminum, ASTM A193/A193M B8 300 series, stainless steel, and ASTM B316 aluminum rivets, as required by connection.
  - 3. For Anchoring Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall to Support Structure: ASTM A307 zinc plated steel fasteners.
- F. Shims: Metal or plastic.
- G. Joint Sealants and Accessories:
  - 1. In accordance with requirements specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
  - 2. Structural Flush Glazed Joints: High performance silicone sealant applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 3. Non-structural Flush Glazed Joints and Weather Seal Joints: Silicone sealants applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

4. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system are to have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
  5. Structural silicone sealant performance requirements: ASTM C920.
    - a. Hardness: Type A, 30 durometer.
    - b. Ultimate Tensile Strength: 1172 kPa (170 psi).
    - c. Tensile at 150% Elongation (of original benchmark distance): 55 kPa (80 psi).
    - d. Joint Movement Capability after 14 Day Cure: +/- 50%.
    - e. Peel Strength Aluminum, After 21 Day Cure: 599 g/mm (34 pounds per inch).
  6. Comply with recommendations of sealant manufacturer for specific sealant selections.
  7. Provide only sealants that have been tested per ASTM C794 to exhibit adequate adhesion to samples of glass and metal equivalent to those required for project.
  8. Exposed Metal to Metal Joints: Silicone sealant selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
- H. Glazing Materials:
1. As specified under Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
  2. Glazing Gaskets:
    - a. Exterior: Continuous EPDM gaskets at each glass and spandrel panel.
    - b. Interior: Continuous, closed cell PVC foam sealant tape, sealed at corners.
  3. Glass Sizes and Clearances:
    - a. Accommodate up to 25 mm (1 inch) glazing.
    - b. Sizes indicated are nominal. Verify actual sizes required by measuring frames. Coordinate dimensions for glass and glass holding members to meet applicable minimum clearances as recommended by glass manufacturer. Do not nip glass to remove flares or to reduce oversized dimensions. All cutting is to occur in factory.
  4. Glass Setting Materials:
    - a. Provide head bead and drive wedge required for glass installation to suit curtain wall system in accordance with manufacture's recommendations.

I. Firestopping: Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING for requirements.

**2.4 FABRICATION:**

- A. Curtain wall components are to be of materials and thickness indicated in construction documents. Details indicated are representative of required design and profiles. Maintain sightlines. Unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise, methods of fabrication and assembly are to be at discretion of curtain wall manufacturer. Perform fitting and assembling of components in shop to maximum extent practicable. Anchorage devices are to permit adjustment in three directions. No exposed fasteners are permitted.
- B. Joints: Joints exceeding +1.5 mm (+1/16") are to be mechanically fastened.
- C. Ventilation and Drainage: Direct water leakage to exterior by means of concealed drainage system and weeps. Flashings and other materials used internally are to be nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nonbleeding.
- D. Protection and Treatment of Metals:
  - 1. Remove from metal surfaces lubricants used in fabrication and clean off other extraneous material before leaving shop.
  - 2. Provide protection against galvanic action wherever dissimilar metals are in contact, except in case of aluminum in permanent contact with galvanized steel, zinc, stainless steel, or relatively small areas of white bronze. Paint contact surfaces with one coat bituminous paint conforming to MIL-C-18480 or apply appropriate caulking material or nonabsorptive, noncorrosive, and nonstaining tape or gasket between contact surfaces.
- E. Metal sills and Closures: Fabricate accessories, spandrel panels, trim closures of sizes and shapes indicated from similar materials and finish as specified for wall system.
- F. In accordance with NAAMM AMP500 series.
- G. Anodized Aluminum:
  - 1. AA-C22A44 Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class 1 Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish. Dyes will not be accepted.
    - a. Dark bronze or black to match existing adjacent at building #1 and 5.
- H. Touch-Up Primer for galvanized Steel Surfaces: SSPC Paint 20 zinc rich.

- I. Apply one (1) coat of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum surfaces one (1) coat) in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Prior to installation of glazed curtain wall system, arrange for representative(s) of manufacturer to examine structure and substrate to determine that they are properly prepared, and ready to receive glazed curtain wall work included herein.
- B. Verifying Conditions and Adjacent Surfaces: After establishment of lines and grades and prior to system installation examine supporting structural elements. Verify governing dimensions, including floor elevations, floor to floor heights, minimum clearances between curtain wall and structural frames, and other permissible dimensional tolerances in building frame.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION:**

- A. Take field dimensions and examine condition of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which work of this section is to be performed to verify that work may properly commence. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Contact between aluminum and dissimilar metals are to receive a protective coating of bituminous paint for prevention of electrolytic action and corrosion.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install and erect glazed curtain wall system and all components in accordance with written directions of curtain wall manufacturer. Match profiles, sizes, and spacing indicated on approved shop drawings.
- B. Bench Marks and Reference Points: Establish and permanently mark bench marks for elevations and building line offsets for alignment at convenient points on each floor level. Should any error or discrepancy be discovered in location of marks, stop erection work in that area until discrepancies have been corrected.
- C. Ensure that drainage system operates properly in accord with AAMA 501 procedures.
- D. Do not proceed with structural silicone work when metal temperature is below 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).
- E. Isolate between aluminum and dissimilar metals with protective coating or plastic strip to prevent electrolytic corrosion.



- F. Install glazed aluminum curtain wall system so as to maintain a virtually flat face cap, with no visible bowing.
- G. Install entire system so that fasteners are not visible.
- H. Tolerances:
  - 1. Maximum variation from plane or location shown on approved shop drawings: 3 mm per 3657 mm (1/8 inch per 12 feet) of length up to not more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in any total length.
  - 2. Maximum offset from true alignment between two (2) identical members abutting end to end in line: 0.8 mm (1/32 inch).
- I. Sealant Space Between Curtain Wall Mullion and Adjacent Construction: Maximum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) and minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- J. Joint Sealants:
  - 1. Joint Sealants: Are to be in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
  - 2. Surfaces to be primed and sealed are to be clean, dry to touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter. Enclose joints on three sides. Clean out grooves to proper depth. Joint dimensions are to conform to approved detail drawings with a tolerance of plus 3 mm (1/8 inch). Do not apply compound unless ambient temperature is between 5 and 35 degrees C (40- and 90-degrees F). Clean out loose particles and mortar just before sealing. Remove protective coatings or coverings from surfaces in contact with sealants before applying sealants or tapes. Solvents used to remove coatings are to be of type that leave no residue on metals.
  - 3. Match approved sample. Force compound into grooves with sufficient pressure to fill grooves solidly. Sealing compound is to be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles and, unless indicated otherwise, is to be tooled and left sufficiently convex to result in a flush joint when dry. Do not trim edges of sealing material after joints are tooled. Mix only amount of multi-component sealant which can be installed within four (4) hours, but at no time is this amount exceed 19 liters (5 gallons).
  - 4. Apply primer to masonry, concrete, wood, and other surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Do not apply primer to surfaces which will be exposed after sealant work is completed.

5. Tightly pack backing in bottom of joints which are over 13 mm (1/2 inch) in depth with specified backing material to depth indicated in construction documents. Roll backing material of hose or rod stock into joints to prevent lengthwise stretching.
6. Install bond preventive material at back or bottom of joint cavities in which no backstop material is required, covering full width and length of joint cavities.
7. Remove compound smears from surfaces of materials adjacent to sealed joints as work progresses. Use masking tape on each side of joint where texture of adjacent material will be difficult to clean. Remove masking tape immediately after filling joint. Scrape off fresh compound from adjacent surfaces immediately and rub clean with solvent approved by sealant and curtain wall manufacturers. Upon completion of sealing, remove remaining smears, stains, and other soiling, and leave work in clean neat condition.

K. Glass:

1. Refer to Section 08 80 00, GLAZING, and drawings for glass types. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations as modified herein.
2. Before installing glass, inspect sash and frames to receive glass for defects such as dimensional variations, glass clearances, open joints, or other conditions that will prevent satisfactory glass installation. Do not proceed with installation until defects have been corrected.
3. Clean sealing surfaces at perimeter of glass and sealing surfaces of rebates and stop beads before applying glazing compound, sealing compound, glazing tape, or gaskets.
4. Use only approved solvents and cleaning agents recommended by compound or gasket manufacturer and by curtain wall manufacturer.
5. Provide sashes designed for outside glazing.
6. Provide continuous snap in glazing beads to suit glass as specified.
7. Insulating and tempered glass, and glass of other types that exceed 2540 mm (100 united inches) in size: Provide void space at head and jamb to allow glass to expand or move without exuding sealant. Provide perimeter frames and ventilator sections with glazing

rebates for unobstructed glazing surface 19 mm (3/4 inch) in height. Glazing rebate surfaces must be sloped to shed water.

8. Provide adequate means to weep incidental water and condensation away from sealed edges of insulated glass units and out of wall system. Provide weeping of lock-strip gaskets in accordance with recommendation of glass manufacturer.

L. Metal Copings:

1. Refer to Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL for requirements of metal copings when they are not a part of glazed curtain wall system work.
2. Coordinate curtain wall installation with metal coping detail on construction documents. Provide watertight seal to meet criteria set forth in this section regarding air and water penetration.

**3.4 ADJUSTING: (NOT USED)**

**3.5 CLEANING:**

- A. Install curtain wall frame and associated metal to avoid soiling or smudging finish.
- B. Clean metal surfaces promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage to coatings.
- C. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances.
- D. Follow recommendations of manufacturer in selection of cleaning agents. Do not use cleaning agents containing ammonia or other compounds that might damage finished metal surfaces.
- E. Replace cracked, broken, and defective glass with new glass at no additional cost to Government. Just prior to final acceptance of curtain wall system clean glass surfaces on both sides, remove labels, paint spots, compounds, and other defacements, and clean metal fixed panels. Remove and replace components that cannot be cleaned successfully.

**3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage an AAMA accredited commercial qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field quality-control tests specified, and to prepare test reports: Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to COR for approval.

- B. Conduct field check test for water leakage on designated wall areas after erection to comply with AAMA MCWM-1. Conduct test on two (2) wall areas, two (2) bays wide by two (2) stories high where directed. Conduct test and take necessary remedial action as directed by COR.
- C. Test Specimen:
1. Test specimen is to include curtain wall assembly and construction. Test chamber is to be affixed to exterior side of test specimen and test is to be conducted using positive static air pressure.
  2. Test specimens are to be selected by COR after curtain wall system has been installed in accordance with construction documents.
- D. Sealant Adhesion Tests: Test installed sealant, in presence of sealant manufacturer's field representative, in a minimum of two (2) areas and as follows:
1. Test weatherseal sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
- E. Air Infiltration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E783 and to values indicated below, whichever is more stringent.
1. Field air leakage testing is not required for continuous curtain wall systems.
  2. Static-Air-Pressure Differential: 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/sq. ft.) minimum.
  3. Air Leakage: 0.03 L/s per sq. m (0.06 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface maximum.
- F. Water Penetration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system for compliance with requirements according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E1105.
1. Uniform Static-Air-Pressure Difference: 20 percent of positive design wind load, but not less than 479 Pa (10 psf). No uncontrolled water is to be present.
- G. Retesting:
1. Should system fail field test, system may be modified or repaired, and retested.
  2. Should system fail second field test, system may be additionally modified or repaired, and retested.

3. All modifications and repairs made to tested areas are to be recorded, and same modifications and repairs made to all system and adjacent construction on project.
4. Should second test fail, COR may require testing of additional areas of the curtain wall.

H. Rejection:

1. Failure of any of specimens to meet test requirements of third test is cause for rejection of wall system and adjacent construction on project.

**3.7 PROTECTION:**

- A. After installation, protect windows, and other exposed surfaces from disfiguration, contamination, contact with harmful materials, and from other construction hazards that will interfere with their operation, or damage their appearance or finish. Protection methods are to be in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturers or of respective trade association. Remove paper or tape factory applied protection immediately after installation. Clean surfaces of mortar, plaster, paint, smears of sealants, and other foreign matter to present neat appearance and prevent fouling of operation. In addition, wash with a stiff fiber brush, soap and water, and thoroughly rinse. Where surfaces become stained or discolored, clean or restore finish in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturer or respective trade association.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 08 51 13**  
**ALUMINUM WINDOWS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum windows for new construction .

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing Joints.  
B. Section 08 80 00, GLAZING: Glazing.  
C. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of finish.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.  
B. American Architectural Manufacturers Associations (AAMA):  
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17 Windows, Doors, and Skylights.  
AAMA 505-17 .....Dry Shrinkage and Composite Performance Thermal  
Cycle Test Procedures.  
AAMA 2605-20 .....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures  
for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on  
Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.  
AAMA TIR A8-16 .....Structural Performance of Composite Thermal  
Barrier Framing System.  
A. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute  
(ASCE/SEI):  
7-16 .....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other  
Structures.  
B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning  
Engineers (ASHRAE):  
90.1-19 .....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise  
Residential Buildings.  
C. ASTM International (ASTM):  
B209-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.  
B209M-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate  
(Metric).

- B221-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- B221M-13 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
- E283-19 .....Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through  
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors  
Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the  
Specimen.
- E331-00(2016) .....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows,  
Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform  
Static Air Pressure Difference.

#### **1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section. Required Participants:
- a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
  - b. Contractor.
  - c. Installer.
2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
- a. Installation schedule.
  - b. Installation sequence.
  - c. Preparatory work.
  - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
  - e. Installation.
  - f. Transitions and connections to other work.
  - g. Other items affecting successful completion.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTAL**

- A. Submit according to Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- A. Submittal Drawings:
- 1. Indicate window types required for project.
  - 2. Identify window unit components by name and type of metal or material, show construction, locking systems, mechanical operators, trim, installation and anchorages.

3. Include glazing details and standards for factory glazed units.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Description of each product.
  2. Installation instructions.
  3. Warranty.
- C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
  1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- D. Samples:
  1. Window Frame: 150 mm (6 inch) long samples showing finishes, specified.
- E. Test reports: Indicate each product complies with specifications.
  1. Windows.
  2. Operating hardware.
- F. Certificates: Indicate each product complies with requirements (window characteristics may be on window schedule or other drawings).

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
  2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
- B. Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects when requested by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Quality Certified Labels or Certificates:
  1. AAMA Label affixed to each window indicating compliance with specification.
  2. Certificates in lieu of label with copy of test report maximum 4 years old from independent testing laboratory and certificate signed by window manufacturer stating that windows provided comply with specified requirements and AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for type of window specified.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect windows from damage during handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- A. Store windows under cover, setting upright.
- B. Do not stack windows flat.



C. Do not lay building materials or equipment on windows.

#### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant windows against material and manufacturing defects.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Design windows complying with specified performance:
  - 1. Load Resistance: Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Performance Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 required to resist maximum positive and negative wind load.
  - 2. Thermal Transmittance: Maximum U-value watt/square meter/degree K (Btu/square foot/hour/degree F).
    - a. Insulating Glass Windows: U-2.8 (U-0.5).
    - b. Dual Glazed Windows: U-4.0 (U-0.7), or as required by ASHRAE 90.1.
  - 3. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF): NFRC 500 Minimum CRF of C 50
  - 4. Water Resistance: ASTM E331; No uncontrolled penetration at 220 Pa (4.50 pound square foot) , minimum, pressure differential.
  - 5. Air Infiltration Resistance:  
ASTM E283; 1.5 liter/second/square meter ( 0.3 cubic foot/minute/square foot.), maximum at 75 Pa (1.57 pound square foot) , minimum, pressure differential.
- B. Provide the following operation types for locations indicated on the Drawings.
  - 1. Fixed Windows:
    - a. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, minimum CW-30 .

#### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221); 6063 alloy, T5 temper.
- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209); 5005 alloy, H15 or H34 temper.

#### **2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- A. Provide windows from one manufacturer.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 total recycled content, minimum.

**2.4 ALUMINUM WINDOWS**

A. Frames and Sashes: Aluminum extrusions, AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

A. Thermal-Break Window Construction:

1. Manufacturer's Standard.
2. Low conductance thermal barrier.
3. Capable of structurally holding sash in position and together.
4. Thermal Break Assemblies: Tested according to AAMA TIR A8 and AAMA 505.
5. Design location of thermal break so that, in closed position, outside air does not come in direct contact with interior frame of window.

B. Mullions: Match window units.

C. Provide anchors and other related accessories required for installation.

**2.5 GLAZING**

A. Glass and Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1. Factory glaze windows.
2. Weep holes through glazed areas are not acceptable.

**INSECT SCREENING (NOT USED)**

**2.6 HARDWARE (NOT USED)**

**2.7 FABRICATION**

A. Fabricate windows to comply specified performance class and grade.

1. Assemble frame and sash so fasteners are concealed when window is closed.
2. Attach locking and hold-open devices to windows with concealed fasteners.
3. Where extrusion wall thickness is less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick, provide backup plates or similar reinforcements for fasteners.
4. Use stainless steel fasteners to secure Venetian blind hanger clips, vent guide blocks, friction adjuster, and limit opening device.

B. Aluminum Trim:

1. Trim includes casings, closures, and panning.
2. Fabricate to shapes shown, minimum 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick.

3. Extruded or formed sections, straight, true, and smooth on exposed surfaces. .
4. Exposed external corners mitered and internal corners coped; fitted with hairline joints.
5. Reinforce 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick members with minimum 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick aluminum.
6. Except for strap anchors, provide reinforcing for fastening near ends and spaced maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
7. Design to allow unrestricted expansion and contraction of members and window frames.
8. Secure to window frames with machine screws or expansion rivets.
9. Exposed screws, fasteners or pop rivets are not acceptable on exterior of casing or trim cover system.

C. Aluminum Subsills and Stools:

1. Fabricate to shapes shown, minimum 2 mm (0.080 inch) thick extrusion.
2. One piece full length of opening with concealed anchors.
3. Sills turned up back edge minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Front edge provide with drip.
4. Sill back edge behind face of window frame. Do not extend to interior surface or bridge thermal breaks.
5. Do not perforate for anchorage, clip screws, or other requirements.FINISHES

D. Finish window units according to NAAMM AMP 500 series.

E. Anodized Aluminum:

1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick for interior finish.

F. Aluminum Paint finish:

1. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 2-coat system for exterior finish.
2. Color: Refer to Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

G. Hardware: Finish hardware exposed when window is in closed position to match window.

**2.8 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fasteners: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440; non-magnetic stainless steel.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
  - 1. Verify openings are within acceptable tolerances.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing windows to permit new installation when replacement window is available, and ready for immediate installation.
  - 1. Remove existing work carefully; avoid damage to existing work indicated to remain.
  - 2. Perform other operations as necessary to prepare openings for proper installation and operation of new windows.
  - 3. Do not leave openings uncovered at end of working day, during precipitation or temperatures below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions .
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings for securing window accessories or equipment to building construction is not shown or specified, provide expansion or toggle bolts or screws, as best suited to construction material.
  - 1. Provide bolts or screws minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) in diameter.
  - 2. Sized and spaced to resist tensile and shear loads imposed.
  - 3. Do not install exposed fasteners on exterior, except when unavoidable for application of hardware.
  - 4. Provide non-magnetic stainless-steel Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners, where required, or special tamper-proof fasteners.
  - 5. Locate fasteners to avoid disturbing window thermal break.
- C. Set windows plumb, level, true, and in alignment; without warp or rack of frames or sash.
- D. Anchor windows on four sides with anchor clips or fin trim.
  - 1. Do not allow anchor clips to bridge thermal breaks.
  - 2. Use separate clips for both sides of thermal breaks.
  - 3. Make connections to allow for thermal and other movements.

4. Do not allow building load to bear on windows.
5. Use manufacturer's standard clips at corners and maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
6. Where fin trim anchorage is indicated build into adjacent construction, anchoring at corners and maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

E. Sills and Stools:

1. Set in bed of mortar or other compound to fully support, true to line shown.
2. Do not extend sill to inside window surface or past thermal break.
3. Leave space for sealants at ends and to window frame unless indicated otherwise.

**3.3 MULLIONS CLOSURES, TRIM, AND PANNING**

- A. Cut mullion full height of opening and anchor directly to window frame on both sides.
- A. Closures, Trim, and Panning: External corners mitered, and internal corners coped, fitted with hairline, tightly closed joints.
  1. Secure to concrete and solid masonry with expansion bolts, expansion rivets, split shank drive bolts, or powder actuated drive pins.
  2. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry units.
  3. Screw to wood and metal.
- B. Fasten except for strap anchors, near ends and corners and maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- C. Seal units following installation to provide weathertight system.

**3.4 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust ventilating sash and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points, and at weather-stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

**FIELD TESTING (NOT USED)**

**3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.
- A. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds.
- B. Clean exposed aluminum and glass surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- C. Keep windows locked except while adjusting and testing.

- - E N D - -

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

SECTION 08 71 00  
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS , Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 71 13.11, LOW ENERGY DOOR OPERATORS C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- F. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except

08 71 00-1  
DOOR HARDWARE

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

as otherwise specified:

1. Mortise locksets.
2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
4. Exit devices.

#### 1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:

1. Locks, latch sets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have

08 71 00-2  
DOOR HARDWARE

- not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

- A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

#### 1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mates, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing \_Falcon Great Grand Master Key System . Provide interchangeable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key without disassembly of knob or lockset . Cylinders shall be 6 pin "D" keyway, uncombined standard cores. (Standard cores use a single spring cover to seal pin chambers, not individual chamber seals). Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.

#### 1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards,  
except as otherwise specified.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials

(ASTM): F883-04..... Padlocks

E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the  
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)  
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware

Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges

A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto  
Flush

Bolts  
A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)

A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.

A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim

A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and  
Holders A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks

A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series  
1000

A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic  
and Electromechanical

A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware

A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes

A156.21-09..... Thresholds

A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal

Systems A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks

A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems

A156.25-07 .....Electrified Locking Devices

A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges

A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems

A156.29-07 .....Exit Locks and Alarms

A156.30-03 .....High Security Cylinders

A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted

08 71 00-4  
DOOR HARDWARE

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Actuators A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks

A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

101-09.....Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

(UL): Building Materials Directory

(2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types

of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:

1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.

2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:

1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.

2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.

3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.

4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.

5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2

08 71 00-5

DOOR HARDWARE

inches).

6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet),  
heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm  
(5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

## 2.2 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

B. Closers shall conform to the following:

1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm

assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.

10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.

11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.

12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door,

provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.

13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.

14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

### 2.3 DOORSTOPS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.

B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. Use wall stops at all doors, or overhead stops where wall stops cannot be used. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.

C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.

D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.

E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.

F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide

stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.

- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.
- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

#### **2.4 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS**

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold- open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

#### **2.5 LOCKS AND LATCHES**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than six pins . Cylinders for all locksets shall be interchangeable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 6 pin "D" keyway, uncombined standard cores. (Standard cores use a single spring cover to seal pin chambers, not individual chamber seals) ..

Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
1. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latch sets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
  2. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.
  3. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.
  4. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumb turn for privacy and an outside thumb turn for

emergency entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware (see HW-2B).

## 2.6 PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1. Battery operated pushbutton entry.
- B. Construction: Heavy duty mortise lock housing conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Lever handles and operating components in compliance with the UFAS and the ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Match lever handles of locks and latch sets on adjacent doors.
- C. Special Features: Key override to permit a master keyed security system and a pushbutton security code activated passage feature to allow access without using the entry code.

## 2.7 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.
- B. GENERAL: USE FAIL-SECURE ELECTRIC STRIKES AT FIRE-RATED DOORS.

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different keyway
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

## 2.8 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:
  - 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
  - 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be

- minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
    - a. Armor plate side of doors;
    - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
    - c. Closet side of closet doors;
    - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
  4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
  5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
  6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge



guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

7. Factory-installed protection plates shall be installed in

C. Provide protective plates as specified in Section 10 26 00 Wall and Door Protection.

## 2.9 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.
- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.
- G. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Basis of Design: (Exterior Doors) Von Duprin 99NL26D3ft with 996NL Trim

- a. With cylinder dogging's and falcon 6 pin interchangeable cores on all the egress doors.

2. Or Approved Equal.

**2.10 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

**2.11 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flush bolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).
- B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

**2.12 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm CTC (6 inches CTC) length by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter minimum with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 381 mm (3-1/2 inches by 15 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 57.2 mm (2 1/4 inches) minimum and a clearance of 38.1 mm (1 1/2 inches) minimum. Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

### **2.13 PUSH PLATES**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 203 mm (8 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 102 mm (4 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

### **2.14 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES**

- A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

### **2.15 COORDINATORS**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

### **2.16 THRESHOLDS**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.

- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) beyond face of frame.

**2.17 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Provide mortise or under-door type, except where not practical. For mortise automatic door bottoms, provide type specific for door construction (wood or metal).

**2.18 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length ( $0.000774\text{m}^3/\text{s/m}$ ).

**2.19 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE**

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E07213, conforming to ANSI A156.11. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified . Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:
  - 5. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
- C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

**2.20 PADLOCKS FOR VARIOUS DOORS, GATES AND HATCHES**

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- A. ASTM E883, size 50 mm (2 inch) wide chain; furnish extended shackles as required by job conditions. Provide padlocks, with key cylinders, for each door in following areas as noted.

#### **2.21 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL VALVE CABINETS**

- A. Where lock is shown, equip each cabinet door (metal) with lock Type E06213, conforming to ANSI A156.36. Key locks in Key Sets approved by Contracting Officer. See mechanical drawings and specifications for location of cabinets.
- B. Cabinet manufacturer shall supply the hinges, bolts and pulls. Ship locks to cabinet manufacturer for installation.

#### **2.22 FINISHES**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, finishes shall be as follows:

Butts	Exterior:	US32D
	Interior:	US26D
Locksets		US26D
Closers		SPRAY ALUMINUM
Exit Devices		US32D
Pushes, Pulls, Kicks		US32D
Stops, Holders		US32D
Miscellaneous		US26D/32D/28

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS**

- A. For new buildings locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted:
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
  - 1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40- 5/16 inches).
  - 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40- 5/16 inches).
  - 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
  - 4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.

5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors except security bedroom, bathroom and anteroom doors which shall have closer installed parallel arm on exterior side of doors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with hex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

- B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

- C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.
- D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided

hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by Resident Engineer. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut- outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also, a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

**3.3 FINAL INSPECTION**

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:

1. Re-adjust hardware.
2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions and instruct VA personnel.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Submit written report identifying problems.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

### 3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

#### ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder

MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

See attached door hardware sets after this section.

- - - E N D - - -



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

SECTION 08 71 00  
DOOR HARDWARE SETS

1. MK - McKinney
2. MR - Markar
3. SU - Securitron
4. RO - Rockwood
5. FA - Falcon
6. HS - HES
7. BU - Burns Manufacturing Inc
8. NO - Norton
9. PE - Pemko

Hardware Sets

Set: SET #1 - SH-3.1

Doors: C51A

Description: PAIR CARD READER INTERLOCK AUTO OPERATOR

5	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt (A8111)	T4A3786 (NRP) (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK
1	Hinge (hy wt A8111)	T4A3786 CC (Size as required)	US26D	MK
1	Flush Bolt, auto top only	2940 (Type 25)	US26D	RO
1	Storeroom Lock	MA581 DG (F07)	626	FA
2	Magnetic Lock	M62D		SU
1	Interchangeable Core	C646	626	FA
1	Electric Strike	1006-12/24 (E09322/E09321)	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Coordinator	2600 (Type 21A)	Black	RO
2	Mounting Bracket	2601	Black	RO
2	Door Operator	Operator & Actuator Switches by Section 087113		
2	Kick Plate	K1050 35" X (Sized per SFO) 4BE CSK (J101)	US32D	RO
2	Wall Stop	400 (L02101) convex	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D (R0E154)		PE
1	Astragal	S772D (R0E754)		PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness	CON/QC-CxxxP/QC-Cxxx (size to door/hwde width)		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	CON/QC-C1500P/QC-C1500		MK
1	Wall Mount Card Reader	ACCESS CONTROL READER (BY OTHERS)		
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU
2	Position Switch	DPS		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS-24-1		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	Riser/Point to Point		

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Notes: DOOR INTERLOCKS WITH C51B LHR LEAF ONLY. IF C51B LEAF IS OPEN, DOOR POSITION SWITCH WILL SIGNAL MAGNETIC LOCK TO LOCK DOWN WHILE DOOR IS OPEN. WHEN DOOR POSITION SWITCH IS PROPERLY SEATED MAGNETIC LOCK WILL NOT BE ENERGIZED. XMS TIE INTO EGRESS SHUNT FOR NORMAL TRAFFIC ONLY AND NOT TO BE TIED INTO INTERLOCK SYSTEM. COORDINATE ALL RELAYS WITH ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER.

Set: SET #2 - SH-3.2

Doors: C51B

Description: DOUBLE EGRESS CARD READER IN/OUT AND INTERLOCK DELAYED EGRESS MAG LOCK AUTO OPERATOR

6	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt (A8111)	T4A3786 (NRP) (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK
2	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU
1	Magnetic Lock	iMXDa		SU
2	Fire Rated Surf Vert Rod	MEL F-24-V EO LBR-AFL CON	US32D	FA
2	Door Operator	Operator & Actuator Switches by Section 087113		
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x (Sized per SFO) 4BE CSK (J102)	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D (R0E154)		PE
1	Astragal	S772D (R0E754)		PE
2	ElectroLynx Harness	CON/QC-CxxxP/QC-Cxxx (size to door/hwde width)		MK
2	ElectroLynx Harness	CON/QC-C1500P/QC-C1500		MK
2	Wall Mount Card Reader	ACCESS CONTROL READER (BY OTHERS)		
2	Position Switch	DPS		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS-24-1		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	Riser/Point to Point		

Notes: DOOR INTERLOCKS WITH C51A COORDINATE ALL RELAYS WITH ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER. COORDINATE TIME SEQUENCE FOR RELEASE OF MAGNETIC LOCK - RETRACTION OF EXIT DEVICE ROD AND OPERATOR OPENING THE DOOR.

Set: SET #3-SH-3

Doors: C51C, H1, H14A, H18

Description: ACCESS CONTROL LOCK CLOSER GASKETS

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt (A8111)	T4A3786 (NRP) (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU
1	Fail Secure Lock	MA881-24RX DG CON	626	FA
1	Interchangeable Core	C646	626	FA
1	Surface Closer (C02011/C02021)	REG/PA (SN 134 where required)	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x (Sized per SFO) 4BE CSK (J102)	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	400 (L02101) convex	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D (R0E154)		PE

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

1 ElectroLynx Harness	CON/QC-CxxxP/QC-Cxxx (size to door/hwde width)	MK
1 ElectroLynx Harness	CON/QC-C1500P/QC-C1500	MK
1 Power Supply	BPS-24-1	SU

Notes: Description of operation:

The door is normally closed and locked.

Presenting a valid credential will unlock the door, allowing entry. Free egress at all times.

Upon loss of power, the door will remain locked.

The door is monitored and the request to exit will signal a valid egress.

Set: SET #4 - SH-3

Doors: C52A

Description: BALLISTIC EXTERIOR CARD READER ELECTRIC TRIM RIM EXIT PR

1 Continuous Hinge	FM300 x Dr Height EL-EPT	630	MR
1 Fire Rated Rim Exit	FSE RX F-25-R 510L CON	US32D	FA
1 Interchangeable Core	C646	626	FA
1 Surface Closer (C02021 PT4P)	CPS (SN 134 where required)	689	NO
1 Door Stop	470 (L02121) x 3 Fasteners	US26D	RO
1 Threshold	173A (J32300)		PE
1 Gasketing	2891AS (R3E164)		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C		PE
1 Sweep	3452AV (R3D534)		PE
1 ElectroLynx Harness	CON/QC-CxxxP/QC-Cxxx (size to door/hwde width)		MK
1 ElectroLynx Harness	CON/QC-C1500P/QC-C1500		MK
1 Wall Mount Card Reader	ACCESS CONTROL READER (BY OTHERS)		
1 Position Switch	DPS		SU
1 Power Supply	BPS-24-1		SU
1 Wiring Diagram	Riser/Point to Point		

Notes: Description of operation: Comply with all door criteria for ballistic rating.

The door is normally closed and locked.

Presenting a valid credential will unlock the door, allowing entry. Free egress at all times.

Upon loss of power, the door will remain locked.

The door is monitored and the request to exit will signal a valid egress.

Set: SET #5 - SH-3

Doors: C50D, C52B

Description: RIM EXIT DEVICE ACCESS CONTROL ELECTRIFIED TRIM CPS CLOSER GASKET

3 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt T4A3786 (NRP) (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK
--	-------	----

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU
1	Fire Rated Rim Exit	FSE RX F-25-R 510L CON	US32D	FA
1	Interchangeable Core	C646	626	FA
1	Surface Closer (C02011/C02021)	REG/PA (SN 134 where required)	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x (Sized per SFO) 4BE CSK (J102)	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	400 (L02101) convex	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D (R0E154)		PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness	CON/QC-CxxxP/QC-Cxxx (size to door/hwde width)		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	CON/QC-C1500P/QC-C1500		MK
1	Wall Mount Card Reader	ACCESS CONTROL READER (BY OTHERS)		
1	Position Switch	DPS		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS-24-1		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	Riser/Point to Point		

Notes: Description of operation:  
The door is normally closed and locked.

Presenting a valid credential will unlock the door, allowing entry. Free  
egress at all times.  
Upon loss of power, the door will remain locked.  
The door is monitored and the request to exit will signal a valid egress.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Set: SET #6- SH-3.1

Doors: 134

Description: EXTERIOR INSWING BLAST DOOR NO CLOSER SURFACE BOLTS

2	Continuous Hinge	FM300 x Dr Height	630	MR
2	Surface Bolt	580-12 TORX	US26D	RO
1	Outside Only Deadlock	MA921	626	FA
1	Half Dummy Trim	MA12 DG	626	FA
1	Threshold	271A		PE
1	Gasketing	2891AS (R3E164)		PE
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE
2	Sweep	315CN		PE
1	Astragal	357SS 84"		PE

Notes: COMPLY WITH ALL BLAST REQUIREMENTS PER PROJECT  
CRITERIA. SEATED/UNSEATED AS DETERMINED BY FACILITY. COORDINATE ALL  
REQUIREMENTS OF PSI CATEGORY WITH GC.

Set: SET #7 - HW-2

Doors: H15, H24B, H25B, H26A, H26B

Description: PASSAGE LATCH ELECTRIC STRIKE AUTO OPERATOR GASKETS

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt (A8111)	T4A3786 (NRP) (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	MA101 DG (F01)	626	FA
1	Electric Strike	1006-12/24 (E09322/E09321)	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Door Operator	Operator & Actuator Switches by Section 087113		
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x (Sized per SFO) 4BE CSK (J102)	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	400 (L02101) convex	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D (R0E154)		PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness	CON/QC-CxxxP/QC-Cxxx (size to door/hwde width)		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS-24-1		SU

Notes: FREE INGRESS AND EGRESS. HANDS FREE ACTUATOR OPERATOR  
OPERATION. ELECTRIC STRIKE RELEASES WITH ACTUATOR ACTIVATION TO ALLOW  
OPERATOR TO OPEN THE DOOR.  
ELECTRIC STRIKE TO BE FAIL SECURE.

Set: SET #8- HW-2

Doors: C52G, H14B, H20AA

Description: PASSAGE LATCH CPS CLOSER GASKET

3	Hinge (hy wt A8111)	T4A3786 (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	MA101 DG (F01)	626	FA
1	Surface Closer (C02021	CPS (SN 134 where required)	689	NO

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

PT4P)

1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x (Sized per SFO) 4BE CSK (J102)	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D (R0E154)		PE

Set: SET #9 - HW-2

Doors: H2

Description: PASSAGE LATCH NO CLOSER STC GASKET

3	Hinge (hy wt A8111)	T4A3786 (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	MA101 DG (F01)	626	FA
1	Wall Stop	400 (L02101) convex	US26D	RO
1	Frame Protection Pads	ACP112BL/2		PE
1	Gasketing	S88D Double Row for Sound Assistance (R0E154)		PE
1	Auto Door Bottom, mortised	411ARL (R3G324/R3G325)		PE

Set: SET #10- HW-2

Doors: H12A, H13A

Description: PRIVACY NO CLOSER

3	Hinge (hy wt A8111)	T4A3786 (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Lock	MA311 DG M (F19)	626	FA
1	Mop Plate @ inswing doors	K1050 4" x (Sized per SFO) B4E CSK (J103)	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	470 (L02121) x 3 Fasteners	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608 (L03011)		RO

Notes: STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

.

Set: SET #11- HW-2.1

Doors: H19, H20, H20AB

Description: PASSAGE LATCH CLOSER GASKET

3	Hinge (hy wt A8111)	T4A3786 (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	MA101 DG (F01)	626	FA
1	Surface Closer (C02011/C02021)	REG/PA (SN 134 where required)	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x (Sized per SFO) 4BE CSK (J102)	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	400 (L02101) convex	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D (R0E154)		PE

Set: SET #12 - HW-2

Doors: A15A

Description: STOREROOM CLOSER GASKET

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

3	Hinge (hy wt A8111)	T4A3786 (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	MA581 DG (F07)	626	FA
1	Interchangeable Core	C646	626	FA
1	Surface Closer (C02021 PT4P)	CPS (SN 134 where required)	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x (Sized per SFO) 4BE CSK (J102)	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D (R0E154)		PE

Set: SET #13- HW-2.2

Doors: H24A, H25A

Description: PASSAGE LATCH CLOSER AP GASKET

3	Hinge (hy wt A8111)	T4A3786 (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	MA101 DG (F01)	626	FA
1	Surface Closer (C02011/C02021)	REG/PA (SN 134 where required)	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 35" X (Sized per SFO) 4BE CSK (J101)	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	400 (L02101) convex	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D (R0E154)		PE

Set: SET #14- HW-2.1

Doors: H7

Description: PRIVACY W/INDICATOR SOUND GASKETS STC

3	Hinge (hy wt A8111)	T4A3786 (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Lock	MA311 DG M (F19)	626	FA
1	Surface Closer (C02011/C02021)	REG/PA (SN 134 where required)	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x (Sized per SFO) 4BE CSK (J102)	US32D	RO
1	Mop Plate @ inswing doors	K1050 4" x (Sized per SFO) B4E CSK (J103)	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	400 (L02101) convex	US26D	RO
1	Frame Protection Pads	ACP112BL/2		PE
2	Gasketing	S88D Double Row for Sound Assistance (R0E154)		PE
1	Auto Door Bottom, mortised	411ARL (R3G324/R3G325)		PE

Notes: STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

Set: SET #15- HW-3

Doors: H10, H11, H4, H5, H9

Description: OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK NO CLOSER GASKETS

3	Hinge (hy wt A8111)	T4A3786 (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK
---	---------------------	----------------------------------	-------	----

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

1	Entry/Office Lock	MA521 DG (F04)	626	FA
1	Interchangeable Core	C646	626	FA
1	Wall Stop	400 (L02101) convex	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D (R0E154)		PE

Notes:

Set: SET #16- HW-4

Doors: H3, H6

Description: STOREROOM LOCK F07 CLOSER SOUND GASKET STC

3	Hinge (hy wt A8111)	T4A3786 (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	MA581 DG (F07)	626	FA
1	Interchangeable Core	C646	626	FA
1	Surface Closer (C02011/C02021)	REG/PA (SN 134 where required)	689	NO
1	Mop Plate @ inswing doors	K1050 4" x (Sized per SFO) B4E CSK (J103)	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	470 (L02121) x 3 Fasteners	US26D	RO
1	Threshold	173A (J32300)		PE
1	Frame Protection Pads	ACP112BL/2		PE
2	Gasketing	S88D Double Row for Sound Assistance (R0E154)		PE
1	Auto Door Bottom, mortised	411ARL (R3G324/R3G325)		PE

Set: SET #17- HW-5

Doors: H16, H22, H23

Description: STOREROOM LOCK F07 CLOSER GASKET

3	Hinge (hy wt A8111)	T4A3786 (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	MA581 DG (F07)	626	FA
1	Interchangeable Core	C646	626	FA
1	Surface Closer (C02011/C02021)	REG/PA (SN 134 where required)	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x (Sized per SFO) 4BE CSK (J102)	US32D	RO
1	Mop Plate @ inswing doors	K1050 4" x (Sized per SFO) B4E CSK (J103)	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	400 (L02101) convex	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D (R0E154)		PE

Set: SET #18 - HW-10

Doors: H12, H13, H8

Description: PUSH/PULL CLOSER

3	Hinge (hy wt A8111)	T4A3786 (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK
1	Push Plate	86 (J302)	US32D	BU
1	Door Pull w/Plate	108 (J401) x 86 (J302)	US32-	RO



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

			316	
1	Surface Closer (C02011/C02021)	REG/PA (SN 134 where required)	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x (Sized per SFO) 4BE CSK (J102)	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	400 (L02101) convex	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608 (L03011)		RO

Set: SET #19 - MISC

Doors: MISC  
Description: MISC

1	BITTING LIST	KEY RECORDS
1	KEY BLANKS	BOX OF 50

Opening List

**SECTION 08 71 13**  
**AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Automatic operators for swinging doors.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Door Hardware.
- B. Division 26, ELECTRICAL Electric General Wiring, Connections and Equipment Requirements.
- C. Division 28, ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Access Control Devices:.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  1. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
  2. A1008/A1008M-20 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.
- C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
  1. BHMA A156.10-11 - Power Operated Pedestrian Doors.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  1. 101-15 - Life Safety Code.
- E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
  1. 325-13 - Standard for Doors, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Description of each product.
  2. Installation instructions.
  3. Warranty.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Test reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
  2. Installer with project experience list.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.
  2. Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down instructions for each operational product.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
  1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
  2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
    - a. Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects when requested by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Experienced installer, approved by the manufacturer.

#### **1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant automatic door operators against material and manufacturing defects.
  1. Warranty Period: Two years.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of BHMA A156.10. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, provide operators that move doors from fully closed to fully opened position in five seconds maximum time interval, when speed adjustment is at maximum setting.
- B. Equipment: Conforming to UL 325. Provide key operated power disconnect wall switch for each door installation.
- C. Electrical Wiring, Connections and Equipment: Motors, starters, controls, associated devices, and interconnecting wiring required for installation. Equipment and wiring as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

## **2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Stanley Access Technologies; swinging automatic entrance, with M-Force™ Series automatic door operator, and Swing-Guard™ door mounted safety system. No substitutions.
- B. Provide door operators from one manufacturer.
- C. Provide one type of operator throughout project.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  - 2. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 percent total recycled content, minimum.

## **2.3 SWING DOOR OPERATORS**

- A. General:
  - 1. Type: Institutional type.
  - 2. Size: As recommended by manufacturer for door weight and sizes.
- B. Function:
  - 1. Provide operators, enclosed in housing, permitting opening of door by energizing motor and stopped by electrically reducing Voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop.
  - 2. Door to close by means of spring energy, and closing force controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic brake without power, or controlled by hydraulic closer in electro-hydraulic operators.
  - 3. Opening and Closing Speeds: Field adjustable.
  - 4. Operators with checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle.
  - 5. Operators capable of recycling doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in closing cycle when control switch is activated or motion detected.
  - 6. When automatic power is interrupted or shut-off, permit doors to easily open manually without damage to automatic operator system.
- C. Connect hardware with drive arm attached to door with pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing. Prevent doors from pivoting on shaft of operator.
- D. Operator Housing:
  - 1. ASTM B209, Type 6063-T5 aluminum alloy, 112 mm (4-1/2 inches) wide by 140 mm (5.5 inches) high by 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) thick, aluminum

extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm  
(4 inches) and larger frame systems.

E. Power Operator:

1. Completely assembled and sealed unit including gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, located in aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. Rubber mounted units with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.

F. Motors:

1. Provide with interlock to prevent operation when doors are electrically locked from opening.

G. Electrical Control:

1. Self-contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers, and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator.
2. Connecting Harnesses: Interlocking plugs.

H. Accessories:

1. Metal mounting supports, brackets and other accessories necessary for installation of operators at head of door frames.

I. Microprocessor Controls:

1. Multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1-30 seconds) with fully adjustable opening speed, LED indications for sensor input signals and operator status and power assist close options. Control capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output.
2. Hold doors held open by low Voltage applied to the continuous duty motor.
3. Controls:
  - a. Adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and stops opening direction of door if obstruction is sensed.
  - b. Recycle feature that reopens door if obstruction is sensed at any point during closing cycle.
  - c. Standard three position key switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN, mounted on operator enclosure, door frame, or wall, as indicated on drawings.

- J. Lock Release: On doors with electric locking, operator shall include a closing function to release tension on a latch mechanism prior to opening the door.
- K. Electronic Coordination: On pairs of doors, allows independent timing of opening and closing of each leaf as required for astragal coordination.
- L. Obstruction Recycle: Provide system to recycle the swinging panels when an obstruction is encountered during the closing cycle.
- M. Presence Detection: Provide presence detection system designed to sense people in the swing zone when the swinging automatic entrance door is fully open, fully closed or in motion. System provided shall consist of door mounted safety sensors and accessories required for a complete working system as follows:
  - 1. Door Mounted Presence Detection Sensors: Door mounted presence detection sensors shall be reflective active infrared type designed specifically to sense moving or stationary objects in the swing zone on each side of a moving door leaf. Sensor housings shall be high impact shock resistant with tinted lenses suitable for door mounting. Door mounted presence detection sensors shall not be affected by ultrasonic, ambient light or radio frequencies, within the vicinity of the swing door.
  - 2. Secondary Activation: Presence detection system shall satisfy the requirements for secondary activation; no additional sensors shall be required.
  - 3. Supporting relays and controllers shall be provided for a complete working system.
  - 4. Door mounted presence detection sensors shall be equal to or better than Stanley Access Technologies Swing-Guard.

**2.4 SLIDING DOOR OPERATORS (NOT USED)**

**2.5 SLIDING DOOR UNITS (NOT USED)**

**2.6 POWER UNITS**

- A. Self-contained, electric operated and independent of door operator.
  - 1. Capacity and size of power circuits according to automatic door operator manufacturer's specifications and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.

**2.7 DOOR CONTROLS**

- A. Control Devices: BHMA A156.10; control opening and closing functions.

- B. Open doors when control device is actuated; hold doors in open positions; then, close doors after a adjustable time period, unless safety device or reactivated control interrupts operation.
- C. Manual Controls:
  - 1. Push Plate Wall Switch: Recessed type, stainless steel push plate minimum 100 mm by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch), with 13 mm (1/2 inch) high letters "Push To Open" engraved on face of plate.
- D. Motion Detector:
  - 1. Mounting: Surface or concealed.
  - 2. Detection Area: 1500 mm (60 inches) deep and 1500 mm (60 inches) across, plus or minus 150 mm (6 inches).
  - 3. Response Time: 25 milliseconds, maximum.
  - 4. Control Power: 24 Volt DC.
  - 5. Design units to be unaffected by cleaning material, solvents, dust, dirt and outdoor weather conditions.

## **2.8 SAFETY DEVICES**

- A. Swing Doors: Install presence sensor on pull side of door to detect any person standing in door swing path and prevent door from opening.
  - 1. Time delay Switches: Adjustable between 3 to 60 seconds and control closing cycle of doors.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
  - 1. Verify door opening is correctly sized and within acceptable tolerances.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Coordinate door installation with other related work.
- C. Install manual controls and power disconnect switches recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions.
- D. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings.

- E. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment, in finish work.
- F. Install power units in locations shown.
  - 1. Where units are mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for units.
  - 2. Ensure equipment, including time delay switches, are accessible for maintenance and adjustment.
- G. Ensure operators are adjusted and function properly for type of expected traffic.
- H. Synchronize each leaf of pair doors to open and close simultaneously. Permit each door leaf to be opened manually, independent of other door leaf.
- I. Install controls at positions shown and ensuring convenience for expected traffic.

### **3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Instruct VA personnel in proper automatic door operator operation and maintenance.
  - 1. Trainer: Manufacturer approved instructor.
  - 2. Training Time: 4 hours minimum.
- B. Coordinate instruction to VA personnel with VA Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - E N D - -





**SECTION 08 80 00**  
**GLAZING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the following:
  - 1. Glass.
  - 2. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 21 00, IMPACT RESISTANT INTERIOR DOORS: Sound resistant doors, Section 08 22 00 Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES: Mirrors.
- D. Section 08 51 13, ALUMINUM WINDOWS: Aluminum Windows.
- E. Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS Glazed Curtain Walls: Glazed Curtain Walls.
- F. Blast Resistant Windows: Section 08 56 53, BLAST RESISTANT WINDOWS.
- G. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of spandrel glass, tinted (heat absorbing or light reducing) glass, and reflective (metallic coated) glass.
- H. Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER AND CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Wiring (120 V AC, 15A or 20A).
- I. Intrusion Detection: Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM.
- J. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Junction and Switch Boxes.
- K. Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS: Access Control Systems.

**1.3 LABELS**

- A. Temporary labels:
  - 1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
  - 2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.

3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Permanent labels:

1. Locate in corner for each pane.
2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
  - a. Tempered glass.
  - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
  - c. Organic coated glass.
3. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.
1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.
  2. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on construction documents.
  3. Wind Design Data: As indicated on construction documents.
  4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than the structural capacity of the glazing unit, the threshold at

which frame engagement is no longer safely assured, 1/100 times the short-side length, or 19 mm (0.75 inch) , whichever is less.

C. Blast- resistant glass assemblies:

1. For blast-resistant units comply with requirements in Physical Security Design Manual for VA Mission Critical Protected Facilities, and project-specific criteria provided on the drawings and specifications. All glazing for all windows, curtainwalls, storefronts and glazed doors must be designed to meet the blast-resistant design requirements per Section 6.2.1 of the 2015 Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual for VA Mission for VA Mission Critical Facilities (PSRDM-MC,2015). Dynamic analysis. Dynamic analysis of the glass response must be performed using window glazing blast analysis software developed by the US Government, such as SBEDS-W v1.0 or WINGARD PE v5.5 or later, which are capable of predicting the glass, film and laminate response when subjected to the blast loading environment. All exterior glazing must be designed to achieve a glass Performance Condition2 (i.e., glass is allowed to crack but must remain in the frame) or better in response to a design blast load of 70 psi (peak reflected pressure) and 112 psi-msec (reflected impulse). Note that the design blast load is larger than the blast load specified in the PSRDM because available standoff distance is 25 feet (as opposed to 50 feet). Alternatively, in lieu of blast analysis, window systems may be certified through testing (Standard Test Method for Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings ASTM F1642) against the design blast load. All exterior glazing must use laminated glass (for IGU, laminated glass is required only for the inner lite). A minimum ½" bite and a continuous bead of silicone adhesive shall be provided to develop post-damage glazing capacity. Blast analysis and design calculations must be performed by a licensed professional engineer with a minimum of five years of professional experience in blast-resistant design.
2. Spall Resistance: Laminated glazing is not permitted to produce spall to interior (protected side) when impacted with scheduled ballistics.
3. Tolerances:

- a. Outside dimensions: Overall outside dimensions (height and width) of laminated security glazing is to maintain tolerance of  $\pm 3$  mm ( $\pm 0.12$  inch).
  - b. Warpage: Out-of-flat (warpage or bowing) condition of laminates is not to exceed 2.5 mm per lineal meter (0.10 inch per 3.3 lineal foot). The condition, if present, is to be localized to extent not greater than 0.75 mm (0.03 inch) for any 0.3-meter (0.98 feet) section.
- D. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:
- 1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple panes sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
  - 2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
  - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  - 1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
  - 2. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
  - 3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
  - 4. Certificate test reports confirming compliance with specified bullet resistive rating.
  - 5. Certificate that blast resistant glass meets the specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer Warranty.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Glass, each kind required.
  - 2. Insulating glass units.
- F. Samples:
  - 1. Size: 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches).
  - 2. Tinted glass.
  - 3. Reflective glass.

- G. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.
- D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":
1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise, and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
  2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.
  3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing are to be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the

film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces is to be approved and applied by manufacturer.

4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, and polycarbonate edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four (4) edges are to be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness thermoplastic rubber tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of thermoplastic rubber are to be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
5. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 degrees C (60 to 75 degrees F), during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

**1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.
  1. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for ten (10) years.
  2. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for five (5) years.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
  - 800 .....Test Methods for Sealants
  - 810.1-77 .....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - Z97.1-14 .....Safety Glazing Material Used in Building -  
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods  
of Test
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

7-10 .....Wind Load Provisions

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

C542-05(2017) .....Lock-Strip Gaskets

C716-06(2020) .....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill  
Glazing Materials

C794-18 .....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C864-05(2019) .....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,  
Setting Blocks, and Spacers

C920-18 .....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C964-20 .....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing

C1036-16 .....Flat Glass

C1048-18 .....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated  
and Uncoated Glass.

C1172-19 .....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

C1349-17 .....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat  
Glass Clad Polycarbonate

C1376-15 .....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on  
Flat Glass

D635-18 .....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of  
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a  
Horizontal Position

D4802-16 .....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic  
Sheet

E84-20 .....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

E119-20 .....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building  
Construction and Material

E1300-16 .....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

E1886-19 .....Standard Test Method for Performance of  
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and  
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by  
Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure  
Differentials

E1996-17 .....Standard Specification for Performance of  
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and  
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne  
Debris in Hurricanes



- E2141-14 .....Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of  
Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units
- E2190-19 .....Insulating Glass Unit
- E2240-06 .....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage  
Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F)  
of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units
- E2241-06 .....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage  
Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of  
Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units
- E2354-10 .....Assessing the Durability of Absorptive  
Electrochromic Coatings within Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units
- E2355-10 .....Test Method for Measuring the Visible Light  
Transmission Uniformity of an Absorptive  
Electrochromic Coating on a Glazing Surface
- F1233-08 (2019) .....Standard Test Method for Security Glazing  
Materials and Systems
- F1642/F1642M-17 .....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems  
Subject to Airblast Loadings
- F. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
- 16 CFR 1201-10 .....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing  
Materials
- G. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
- 2010 Edition .....GANA Glazing Manual
- 2008 Edition .....GANA Sealant Manual
- 2009 Edition .....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual
- 2010 Edition .....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC .....International Building Code
- I. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)
- J. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):
- TB-3001-13 .....Guidelines for Sloped Glazing

TM-3000 .....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and  
Residential Use

K. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)

L. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-16 .....Fire Doors and Windows

252-12 .....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

257-12 .....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass  
Block Assemblies

M. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)

N. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:

Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).

O. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

9-08(R2009) .....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies

263-14 .....Fire Tests of Building Construction and  
Materials

752-11 .....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

P. Department of Veterans Affairs:

Q. Physical Security Design Manual for VA Mission Critical Protected  
Facilities January 2015

R. Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014) .....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

## **PART 2 - PRODUCT**

### **2.1 GLASS**

A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet  
performance requirements.

1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise  
indicated.

B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each  
glass type.

C. Clear Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

D. Ultra-clear-Low-Iron Float Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 and with visible light transmission of not less than 90 percent.

## **2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS**

- A. Roller Wave Limits for Heat-Treated Glass: Orient all roller wave distortion parallel to bottom surface of glazing, and provide units complying with the following limitations:
  1. Measurement Parallel to Line: Maximum peak to valley 0.203 mm (0.008 inch).
  2. Measurement Perpendicular to Line: Maximum 0.0254 mm (0.001 inch).
  3. Bow/Warp: Maximum 50 percent of bow and warp allowed by ASTM C1048.
- B. Clear Heat Strengthened Glass:
  1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
- C. Clear Tempered Glass:
  1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

## **2.3 COATED GLASS**

- A. Reflective-Coated Low-E Coated Tempered Glass:
  1. ASTM C1376 and ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition C, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 with reflective metallic coating.

## **2.4 ELECTROCHROMIC COATED GLASS (NOT USED)**

## **2.5 PLASTIC GLAZING (NOT USED)**

## **2.6 LAMINATED GLASS**

- A. SECURITY GLAZING ASSEMBLY Blast Resistance: Provide exterior glazing units that meet the specified blast pressures and impulses providing protection based upon hazard rating as scheduled, in accordance with Physical Security and Resilience Design Manual for Mission Critical Protected Facilities) January 2015 as indicated in Specification Section 08 56 53.
- D. Laminated Glass Blast Glazing Units: Fabricate from multiple lites of glass with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent resin interlayers between the layers of glazing.

## **2.7 INSULATING GLASS UNITS (NOT USED)**

## **2.8 FIRE PROTECTION GLAZING**

- A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire door assemblies or fire windows, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC, for fire-protection

ratings as indicated on construction documents, based upon positive-pressure testing per NFPA 257 or UL 9, and complying with NFPA 80.

1. Hose-Stream Test: Units must comply, except units having fire-protection rating of 20 minutes.
2. Labeling: Permanently label fire-protection-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
3. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
4. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: For 20-minute fire-protection-rated door assemblies, of thickness scheduled.
5. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Ceramic Glazing: Units made from two lites of clear, ceramic glass, 8 mm (5/16 inch) total thickness, for rating scheduled.
6. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Units made from multiple lites of uncoated, ultra-clear (low-iron) float glass, in intumescent interlayers, of thickness and rating scheduled.

## **2.9 SWITCHABLE PRIVACY GLASS (NOT USED)**

## **2.10 INSULATING PLASTIC SHEETS (NOT USED)**

## **2.11 GLAZING ACCESSORIES**

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
  1. Silicone type.
  2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
  3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
  4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
  5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
  6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.
- C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
  1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.

2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Glazing Tapes:

1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
  - a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
  - b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.

F. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

G. Structural Sealant: ASTM C920, silicone acetoxycure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25.
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore a hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

H. Color:

1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames to match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.

I. Smoke Removal Unit Targets: Adhesive targets affixed to glass to identify glass units intended for removal for smoke control. Comply with requirements of local Fire Department.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification of Conditions:
  - 1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
  - 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.
- B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.

- G. Transparent (One-Way Vision Glass) Mirror: Use continuous channel glazing gasket.
- H. Laminated Glass:
  - 1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
  - 2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
- I. Blast Resisting Material:
  - 1. Glaze as recommended by manufacturer, using glazing material which will permit expansion and contraction of the blast resistive material in the frame.
  - 2. The polycarbonate surface is not to be cleaned by scraping, razor blade, squeegee, or use of highly alkaline cleaner.
  - 3. At no time is polycarbonate material be exposed to chemical solvents (benzene, gasoline, acetone, paint thinners) or aromatic hydrocarbons (toluene or xylene), nor should any of these solvents or fumes be used or present in confined area such as a security guard booth.
  - 4. Due care is to be exercised (paint formula, ventilation, protection of polycarbonate) when painting becomes necessary to interiors of rooms of hardline glazed units; exposure to chemical solvents could result in irreparable damage to security glazings (delaminations, distortions, cracks, severe stress crazing, air bubbles, etc.).

### **3.4 INSTALLATION - WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT)**

- A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.
- B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.
- D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)**

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.

- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

**3.6 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET METHOD (COMPOUND AND COMPOUND) (NOT USED)**

**3.7 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING**

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

**3.8 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

**3.9 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE**

- A. Glass Type MG-1 Clear fully tempered float glass.
  - 1. Unit Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
  - 2. Safety glazing label required.

**3.10 LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE**

- A. Glass per section 2.6 LAMINATED GLASS.

**3.11 INSULATING LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE (FORCE PROTECTION AND PHYSICAL SAFETY)**

- A. Glass per section 2.6 LAMINATED GLASS.

**3.12 ELECTROCHROMIC LAMINATED INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE (NOT USED)**

**3.13 FIRE-PROTECTIVE GLAZING SCHEDULE**

- A. Glass Type FR-1: Fire-protection-rated laminated ceramic glazing.
  - 1. Thickness: As Required.
  - 2. Rating: 45 & 90 minute.
  - 3. Application: Fire-protection-rated door and window assemblies.



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**3.14 SECURITY GLAZING SCHEDULE (NOT USED)**

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 05 16**  
**SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to
- B. receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, and floor leveling and repair as required.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.  
Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING, Section 09 67 26, RESINOUS FLOORING (RES-1), Section 09 67 23 EPOXY FLOOR COATING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.
- B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer
- C. Product Data:
  - 1. Moisture remediation system
  - 2. Underlayment Primer
  - 3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
  - 4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment (Not suitable for resinous floor finishes)
- D. Test Data:
  - 1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer's technical representative.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- D638-14 .....Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of  
Plastics
  - D4259-18 .....Standard Practice for Preparation of Concrete  
by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application.
  - C109/C109M-21 .....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or  
[50-mm] Cube Specimens
  - 7234-21 .....Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion  
Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable  
Pull-Off Adhesion Testers
  - E96/E96M-22 .....Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor  
Transmission of Materials
  - F710-21 .....Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors  
to Receive Resilient Flooring
  - F1869-16a .....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture  
Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using  
Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
  - F2170-19a .....Standard Test Method for Determining Relative  
Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ  
Probes
  - C348-21 .....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of  
Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
  - C191-21 .....Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of  
Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

- A. System Descriptions:
1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products, VCT, tile and carpet where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.

- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.
- C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:
1. Liquid applied coating:
    - a. Resin: epoxy.
    - b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
    - c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.
    - d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils
- D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

2.2

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113 (Ammended 02/05/2016)	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 <sup>6</sup> psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufacture's Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

**CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT**

- A. System Descriptions:
1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy

application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials.

It is used for substrate repair and leveling.

- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- C. System Characteristics:
  - 1. Wearing Surface: smooth
  - 2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1", per application. Applications greater than 1" require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.
- F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348
- G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor coverings in 16 hours, and resinous flooring in 3-7 days.
- H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate
- I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:
  - 1. Primer:
    - a. Resin: copolymer
    - b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
    - c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.
    - d. All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
    - e. Number of Coats: (1) one.
  - 2. Grout Resurfacing Base:
    - a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
    - b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
      - 1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1" lifts.
      - 2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.

- c. Aggregates: for applications greater than 1 inch, require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix.

2.3	Property	Test	Value
	Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
	Initial set time Final Set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min. 1 to 1.5 hours
	Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

**CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT (NOT SUITABLE FOR RESINOUS FLOOR FINISHES)**

- A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days
- C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).
- D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

**3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:
  - 1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
  - 2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.
- B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any

substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.

- C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.
- D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
  - 1. Dry abrasive blasting.
  - 2. Wet abrasive blasting.
  - 3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
  - 4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
  - 5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
- G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.
- H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture's formal and project specific written recommendation.
- I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
- J. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer's instructions.
- K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer's technical representative.
- L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer.

Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4" deviation in 10'. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.

- M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

### **3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING**

- A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.
- B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.
- C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.4 CEMENTITIOUS UNDERLAYMENT**

- A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements as or detailed on drawings, address non-moving cracks or joints, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering, or meet elevation requirements detailed on drawings.
- B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.5 PROTECTION**

- A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -





Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**SECTION 09 06 00**  
**SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

**1.2 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

**1.3 SUBMITALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)  
2001.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
 Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
 2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
 Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
 08-04-2022  
 Bid Documents

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

#### A. SECTION 03 30 53, (SHORT FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Surface	Finish Description
Sealed Concrete	NA
Sidewalks	Broom Finish

### 2.2 DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

#### A. Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING and Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name
NA	NA	Gray

#### B. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY

1. FACE BRICK (FB)				
Finish Code	Size	Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
FACE BRICK	Modular	AS SHOWN ON DRAWINGS	Sioux City Bick	COLONIAL BLEND 70% GRANITE RED; 30% PLUMB

3. CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT (CMU)
--------------------------------

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Type	Size	Pattern	Finish	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CMU Standard	Nominal	Running Bond	Smooth	Gray

E. 04 72 00, CAST STONE MASONRY

Material	Size	Color, Texture, Finish, Grain	Pattern	Stone Source
CAST STONE	AS SHOWN ON DRAWINGS	Greystone	Match Existing	NA

**2.3 DIVISION 05 - METALS**

A. SECTION 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

Component	Finish	Color
Beams and Columns	Flat	Primed Gray

B. SECTION 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING

Finish	Color
NA	Primed Gray

C. SECTION 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING, SECTION 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING

Finish	Color
Smooth	Primed Gray

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

E. SECTION 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS

Item	Finish
Loose Lintels	PT-3
Steel Ladders	PT-4 Bronze
Steel Ladder Rungs	PT-4 Bronze
Steel Pipe Railings and Gates (not on Steel Stairs)	PT-4 Bronze

G. SECTION 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Floor Component Cover Plate Frame Casket or Sealant (interior only)	Alum.	NA	Inpro 808 series	Clear
Wall Component Cover Plate Frame Casket or Sealant (interior only)	Alum.	NA	Inpro 801 series	Clear
Exterior Wall Cover Plate Frame Thermoplastic Joint	Silicone coated	NA	Emseal	Quarry Red

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

## 2.4 DIVISION 06 WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

21. GLASS FIBER REINFORCE PLASTIC PANELS			
Location	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
House Keeping Closet	Smooth	Marlite	White

## 2.5 DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

### G. SECTION 07 54 19, POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE ROOFING

Color	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
White	Carlisle	White

### N. SECTION 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

Item	Material	Finish
Copings	Prefinished Galvanized Steel	Dark Bronze
Roof Insulated Expansion Joint Covers	Vinyl sheet	White

### Q. SECTION 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALITIES and 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Item	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Manufacturer/Color Name/Number.
Equipment Support	Galv. Steel	Paint	NA	NA

R. SECTION 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS

Location	Color	Manufacturer	Manufacturer Color
Masonry Expansion Joints	Gray	TBD	Gray
CMU Control Joints	Gray	TBD	Gray
Precast Concrete Panels	Color Match Continental Cast Stone #1101 Greystone	TBD	Color Match Continental Cast Stone #1101 Greystone
New to Existing Walls	Gray	TBD	Gray
Building Expansion Joints	Gray	TBD	Gray
Masonry Sealed Joints	Gray	TBD	Gray
Stone Sealed Joints	Color Match Continental Cast Stone #1101 Greystone	TBD	Color Match Continental Cast Stone #1101 Greystone

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

## 2.6 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

### A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

1. Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door	
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss
Interior Doors and Frames	PT-4
Exterior Doors and Frames	PT-5

### B. SECTION 08 21 00, IMPACT RESISTANT DOORS

Manufacturer	Finish/Color	
Acrovyn	Fossil Teak #1352 C. SECTION 08 22 00, FRP DOORS AND FRAMES	
	Style	Finish/Color
	Smooth Facesheet	AG-71275 Medium Gray - Flat

### C. SECTION 08 22 00, FRP DOORS AND FRAMES

Style	Finish/Color
Smooth Facesheet	AG-71275 Medium Gray - Flat

### D. SECTION 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

Material	Finish/Color
----------	--------------



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Stainless steel	Match Adjacent finish
-----------------	-----------------------

E. SECTION 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Manufacturer Color Name/No.
Aluminum Interior	Anodized	TBD	Clear
Blast Resistant Windows Aluminum	Anodized	TBD	Black

U. SECTION 08 71 00, BUILDERS HARDWARE

Item	Material	Finish
Hinges	Steel	US32D
Door Closers	Steel	Spray Alum
Floor Closers	Steel	US26D
Floor Pivot Sets	Steel	US26D
Closer/ Holder	Steel	Spray Alum
Floor Stops	Steel	US26D
Door Holders	Steel	US26D
Lock/ Latches	Steel	US26D
Key Cabinet	Steel	US26D
Armor Plates	Metal	US26D
Kick Mop Plates	Metal	US26D
Door Edging	Steel	US26D
Exit Device	Steel	US26D
Flush Bolts	Steel	US26D

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Door Pulls	Steel	US26D
Push Plates	Steel	US26D
Combination Push Pull Plate	Steel	US26D
Coordinators	Steel	US26D
Light Proof Seals	Steel	US26D
Weather Strip	Steel	Black
Threshold	Steel	US26D

V. SECTION 08 80 00, GLAZING

Glazing Type	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
MG-1	NA	Clear

**2.7 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

B. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/Product/Pattern	Size	Grout Color
PT-1	Crossville	Shades 2.0 - Clay SHD45.12424UPS	24"x24"	GT-1
PT-2	Daltile	Fabrique - Crème Linen P686	12"x24"	GT-2
PT-3	Crossville	Shades 2.0 - Clay SHD45.10202UMOS	2" x 2" Mosaic	GT-1
PT-4	Crossville	Shades 2.0 Mosaic Warm Grays SHD4/.10103SMOS	1" x 3" Mosaic	GT-2

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

8. SECTION 09 30 13, PORCELAIN TILE GROUT		
Finish Code	Manufacturer/Product	Mfg. Color Name/No.
GT-1	Bostik/TrueColor RapidCure	Clay #H197
GT-2	Bostik/TrueColor RapidCure	Mobe Pearl #H145

9. SECTION 09 30, SPECIALTY MOLDINGS AND TRIMS				
Finish Code	Manufacturer	Type	Finish	Size
TR-1	Schluter Systems	Rondec	Satin Anodized	TBD by Installer
PR-1	Schluter Systems	Dilex AHK	Satin Anodized	TBD by Installer
TS-1	Schluter Systems	Reno U	Satin Anodized	TBD by Installer
TS-2	Powerhold	LVT Joiner	EA	TBD by Installer
TS-3	Any	Terrazzo Type Divider	Mill	TBD by Installer
TR-2	Powerhold	Cap Strip	EA	TBD by Installer

F. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Finish Code	Component	Color Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
ACT-1	Lay-in	White/2'x2'	Armstrong	Cortega - Angled Tegular 15/16
ACT-2	Lay-in	White/2'x2'	Armstrong	Clean Room VL

K. SECTION 09 65 16, RUBBER FLOORING, HEAT WELDED SEAMS (WSF)

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Finish Code	Product	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
RF (Rubber Flooring)	Environcare 3.0 mm	Nora Systems Inc.	Potluck 7053
HWR-1 (Heat Welding Rod)	Environcare	Nora Systems Inc.	6510*7053

G. SECTION 09 65 16, [ RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING], (RSF)

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Style	Mfg. Color Name/No.
RSF-1	Shannon Specialty Flooring	Teknoflor Forestscapes	Abcoa #52210

L. SECTION 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE STAIR TREADS AND ACCESSORIES

Finish Code	Item	Height or Size	Manufacturer	Product No./Color/Style
RB-1	Rubber Base (RB)	4"	Johnsonite	700 Series/32 Pebble/Coved
TS-1	Rubber Floor Transitions	-	Johnsonite	Rolling Traffic Transitions/32 Pebble

N. SECTION 09 67 26, RESINOUS FLOORING (RES)

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Style	Mfg. Color Name/No.
RES-1	Master Builders Solutions	Mastertop1851SRS CF	¼" Limestone flake

N. SECTION 09 67 23.1, EPOXY FLOOR COATING (EPY)

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Style	Mfg. Color Name/No.
EPY-1	Sherwin Williams	Armor Seal 8100	TBD

O. SECTION 09 67 00, ARCHITECTURAL SOLID COATINGS (RES-W)

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Style	Mfg. Color Name/No.
RES-W1	Dudick	Steri-Coat P	#101 Medium Gray

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

P. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

		Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish	max 10 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4	a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and	min. 35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss Level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units	

Paint code	Manufacturer	Product	Gloss	Mfg. Color Name/No.
P-1	Diamond Vogel	Zero Plus 0 Interior Latex	Level 3	Thistle Gray/#0197
P-2	Diamond Vogel	Zero Plus 0 Interior Latex	Level 3	Match - Extra White/SW7006
P-3	Diamond Vogel	Zero Plus 0 Interior Latex	Level 3	Drifting Sand/#0218
P-4	Sherwin Williams	Pro Industrial Acrylic SemiGlos	Level 5	Drifting Sand/#021 (Interior Hollow Metal Doors and Frames)
P-5	Sherwin Williams	Diamond Vogel CoteAll 340	Level 6	Bronze AZ-8437 (exterior Hollow Metal Doors, Frames, Railings, and other metal work)
FP-1	Flame Control/Sherwin Williams	Fire Retardant Paint System - 1 Undercoat Flame Control 20-20 Intumescent paint, 1 Topcoat Flame Control 400	-	-

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

## 2.8 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

### F. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL GUARDS AND CORNER GUARDS

Item	Manufacturer	Style	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Corner Guard (CG-1)	Pawling	CG-51-8 Adhesive Applied	Stainless Steel
Handrail (HR-1)	Inpro	800 Handrail	Slate 0237
Crash Rail (CR-1)	Inpro	Nu Tree Heavy Duty Wall Guard - NT-140	Weather Wood
Wall Protection (WP-1)	Inpro	Palladium Rigid Vinyl Sheet	Slate 0237
Wall Protection (WP-2)	Protek Systems	WCWH-80 Seamless Vinyl Wall Covering	White

### K. SECTION 10 44 13, FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Component	Material	Finish
Door & Frame	Steel	Manufacturers Standard White

### L. SECTION 10 51 16, HDPE LOCKERS & LOCKER BENCHES

Item	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Tufftec Lockers	HDPE	Scranton Products	Charcoal
Tufftec Benches	HDPE	Scranton Products	Charcoal

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**2.9 DIVISION II - EQUIPMENT**

**2.10 DIVISION 12- FURNISHINGS**

A. SECTION 12 31 00, METAL CASEWORK

Item/ Type	Style	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Steel Casework	Flush Overlay	--	Stainless Steel

B. SECTION 12 32 00, WOOD CASEWORK

Item	Manufacturer	Finish/Color
Casework (Laminate)	Formica	Cascara Teakwood 8909

C. SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS AND ACCESSORIES

Type	Manufacturer/Finish/Color
Solid Surface	LG Hausys HI-MACS/Milky Way 2 T009

--- E N D---





**SECTION 09 22 16**  
**NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Load bearing framing: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING.
- B. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Pull down tabs in steel decking: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- D. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels : Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS, Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
  - 2. Hanger inserts.
  - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
  - 4. Furring channels.

5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

**1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A641-09 .....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/653M-11 .....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated  
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated  
(Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

C11-10 .....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related  
Building Materials and Systems

C635-07 .....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal  
Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and  
Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-08 .....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension  
Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09 .....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-11 .....Installation of Steel Framing Members to  
Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03 (R2008) .....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-10 .....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of  
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to  
Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112  
in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

E580-11 .....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for  
Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas  
Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING**

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.

### **2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)**

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
  - 1. Use C 645 steel, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
  - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
  - 3. Exception: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
  - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
  - 2. C-H Studs or C-T Studs.
  - 3. E Studs.
  - 4. J Runners.
  - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

### **2.3 FURRING CHANNELS**

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
  - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.

2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.

#### **2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES**

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
  1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
  2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
  1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
  2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

#### **2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION) (NOT USED)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA**

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.

- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

### **3.2 INSTALLING STUDS**

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions .
- G. Openings:
1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
  2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
  3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- H. Fastening Studs:
1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
  2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- I. Chase Wall Partitions:
1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
  2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

J. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.

K. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

### **3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY**

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:

1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.

D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

### **3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES**

A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture

accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

### **3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM**

- A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating.
- B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
  2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
  3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.
- F. Elevator Shafts:
1. Frame elevator door frames with 0.87 mm (0.0341-inch) thick J strut or J stud jambs having 75 mm (three-inch) long legs on the shaft side.
  2. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
  3. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.



### **3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS**

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
  - 1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
  - 2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. New exposed concrete slabs:
  - 1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
  - 2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
  - 3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.
- C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
  - 1. Use pull down tabs when available.
  - 2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.
- D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
  - 1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
  - 2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.
- F. Steel decking without concrete topping:
  - 1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
  - 2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.
- G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
  - 1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
  - 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
    - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.

- b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
  - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.
- H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
- 1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and overhead construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
  - 2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
  - 3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

### **3.7 TOLERANCES**

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 09 29 00**  
**GYPSUM BOARD**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Acoustical bat insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
  - 2. Finishing materials.
  - 3. Laminating adhesive.
  - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
  - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
  - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.

4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

**1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- C11-15 .....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
- C475-15 .....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
- C840-13 .....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
- C919-12 .....Sealants in Acoustical Applications
- C954-15 .....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
- C1002-14 .....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
- C1047-14 .....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
- C1177-13 .....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1178/C1178M-18 .....Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water  
Resistant Backing Panel

C1658-13 .....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-14 .....Gypsum Board

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition .....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions .....Certification Listings

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.
- B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
  - 1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
  - 2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
  - 3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.
- C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1178, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- D. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

### **2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD**

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

### **2.3 ACCESSORIES**

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

### **2.4 FASTENERS**

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

## **2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE**

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
  - 1. Two sides of partitions:
    - a. Fire rated partitions.
    - b. Smoke partitions.
    - c. Sound rated partitions.
    - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
  - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
    - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
    - b. Room side of room.
    - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
  - 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
  - 1. Not less than 100 mm (6 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
  - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
  - 3. At existing ceilings.
  - 4. As shown on drawings.

### **3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
  - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
  - 2. For two-ply assemblies:
    - a. Use perpendicular application.
    - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
  - 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
  - 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
  - 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
  - 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
  - 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
  - 6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.



7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
  - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
  - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
  - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
  - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
  - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
  1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
  2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
  3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.
- I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
  1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.
- J. Accessories:
  1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
  2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
  3. Corner Beads:
    - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.

- b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
- 4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
  - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
  - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
  - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
  - d. Where shown.

### **3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING**

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

### **3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL**

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating).
- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
  - 1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
  - 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
- D. Gypsum Board:
  - 1. Two hour wall:
    - a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

- b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
  - c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- 2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
- 3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.
- E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.
- F. Elevator Shafts:
  - 1. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
  - 2. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

### **3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
  - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
  - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non-decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non-decorated surfaces.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

### **3.6 REPAIRS**

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non-decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction .

### **3.7 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS (NOT USED)**

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 09 30 00**  
**SPECIALTY MOLDINGS AND TRIM FOR FLOORING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Specialty moldings, trim, and transitions for floor and wall finishes including the following:
  - 1. Resilient Flooring
  - 2. Ceramic tile
  - 3. Resinous Flooring
  - 4. Wall Finishes

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.
- C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- D. Section 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board.
- E. Section 09 30 13 - Ceramic Porcelain Tiling.
- F. Section 09 65 13 - Resilient Base and Accessories.
- G. Section 09 65 16 - Resilient Sheet Flooring.
- H. Section 09 65 19 - Resilient Tile Flooring.
- I. Section 09 68 00 - Carpeting.
- J. Section 09 72 16 - Resilient Sheet Flooring

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00 - General Requirements.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
  - 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 4. Typical installation methods.
- C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square representing actual product, color, and patterns.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with a minimum five years

documented experience.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum two years documented experience with projects of similar scope and complexity.
- C. Source Limitations: Provide each type of product from a single manufacturing source to ensure uniformity.

#### **1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE**

- A. Convene a conference approximately two weeks before scheduled commencement of the Work. Attendees shall include Architect, Contractor and trades involved. Agenda shall include schedule, responsibilities, critical path items and approvals.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
- B. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperature, and construction operations.

#### **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

#### **1.8 SEQUENCING**

- A. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 FLOORING TRIM**

- A. TS-1 - Ceramic Tile to Resilient flooring; Profile with sloped exposed surface 4mm tall leading edge, integrated perforated anchoring leg.
  - 1. Profile Height: As required to coordinate with tile selection and setting system.
- B. TS-2 - LVT Joiner,: Used to join resilient flooring of same or similar height where seam is needed.
  - 1. Product Number: LVT 103, or size as required to meet height of flooring as determined by installer.
- C. TS-3 - Terrazzo type divider strip
  - 1. Heavy top type strip with 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide top and 38 mm

(1 1/2 inch) long leg. Height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.

2. Embedded leg preformed for keying to epoxy.
3. Size: as required to meet the height of flooring as determined by installer.

## **2.2 WALL TRIM**

- A. TR-1- Ceramic Tile Edge Trim: Bullnose type profile with symmetrically rounded visible surface with 1/4 inch radius, integrated anchoring leg and integrated grout joint spacer.
  1. Height: As required to coordinate with tile selection and setting system as determined by installer.
  2. Provide with matching inside and outside corners, end connectors for a complete and finished installation.
- B. TR-2 - Wall protection Trim; Cap profile used as a trim piece at Wall protection.
  1. Profile Height; 1/8" or, as required to coordinate with WP-2.

## **2.3 MOVEMENT JOINTS AND COVE SHAPED PROFILES**

- A. PR-1 - Cove Shaped Profile for wall to floor transitions and inside corners of tile installations. Anodized aluminum profile with integrated Heavy top type strip with 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide top and 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) long leg.
  1. Height: To match tile and setting-bed thickness as determined by installer.
  2. Provide with matching inside and outside corners, end connectors for a complete and finished installation.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed and prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project



Hampton VA Medical Center  
Construct Prosthetics Facility  
100 Emancipation Drive  
Hampton, VA 23667

VA Project 590-210  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

conditions.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, approved  
**submittals and in proper relationship with adjacent construction.**

**3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Clean products in accordance with the manufacturer's  
recommendations.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial  
Completion.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 09 30 13**  
**CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies interior ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile, marble thresholds and window stools, terrazzo divider strips, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, and tile backer board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of Joints.
- C. Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES: Preformed expansion joints in tile flooring.
- D. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color, Texture, Pattern, and Size of Field Tile and Trim Shapes, and Color of Grout Specified.
- E. Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING: Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with New Resilient Flooring.
- F. Section 09 68 00, CARPETING: Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with Carpeting.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Samples:
1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
  2. Mosaic floor tile panels, 228 by 228 mm (9 by 9 inches), each type, color, size and pattern.
  3. Paver tile, each size, type, color and pattern.
  4. Quarry tile, each type, color, and size.
  5. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
  6. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.

7. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
8. Therapeutic pool tile, panels 305 mm (12 inches) square, each type, size, color, typical lettering and special shapes.

D. Product Data:

1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
3. Cementitious backer unit.
4. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
5. Divider strip.
6. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
7. Reinforcing tape.
8. Leveling compound.
9. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
10. Commercial portland cement grout.
11. Organic adhesive.
12. Slip resistant tile.
13. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
14. Fasteners.

E. Certification:

1. Master grade certificate, ANSI A137.1.
2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
  - a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
  - b. Modified epoxy emulsion.
  - c. Commercial portland cement grout.
  - d. Cementitious backer unit.
  - e. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
  - f. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
  - g. Reinforcing tape.
  - h. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
  - i. Leveling compound.
  - j. Organic adhesive.
  - k. Waterproof isolation membrane.

1. Factory back mounted tile documentation for suitability for application in wet area.

F. Installer Qualifications:

1. Submit letter stating installer's experience.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years' experience.
- B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.
- C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - A10.20-06(R2016) .....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and Marble Work
  - A108/A118/A136.1:2019 ..Installation of Ceramic Tile
  - A108.01-18 .....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades
  - A108.02-19 .....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship
  - A108.1B-17 .....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
  - A108.4-09 .....Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
  - A108.5-10 .....Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
  - A108.10-17 .....Grout in Tilework

- A108.11-18 .....Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units
- A108.12-10 .....Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
- A108.13-16 .....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
- A108.14-10 .....Paper-Faced Glass Mosaic Tile
- A108.15-19 .....Alternate Method: Paper-Faced Glass Mosaic Tile
- A108.17-16 .....Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
- A118.1-19 .....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
- A118.3-13 .....Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
- A118.4-19 .....Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar
- A118.5-16 .....Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts
- A118.6-19 .....Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
- A118.7-1 .....High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
- A118.8-16 .....Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/ Grout
- A118.9-19 .....Cementitious Backer Units
- A118.10-14 .....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation
- A118.11-17 .....EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Modified Dry-set Mortar
- A118.12-14 .....Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation
- A118.13-14 .....Bonded Sound Reduction Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile Installation
- A118.15-19 .....Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar
- A136.1-13 .....Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
- A137.1-17 .....American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A666-15 .....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless  
Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

A1064/A1064M-18a .....Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire  
Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

C109/C109M-20b .....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or  
[50-mm] Cube Specimens)

C241/C241M-15e1 .....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot  
Traffic

C348-20 .....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of  
Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

C627-18 .....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation  
Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester

C954-18 .....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of  
Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel  
Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84  
mm) in thickness

C979/C979M-16 .....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C1002-18 .....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the  
Application of Panel Products

C1027-19 .....Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion  
Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

C1127/C1127M-15 .....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content,  
Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing  
Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface

C1178/C1178M-18 .....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat  
Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

C1325-19 .....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious  
Backer Units

C1353/C1353M-20e1 .....Abrasion Resistance of Dimension Stone  
Subjected to Foot Traffic Using a Rotary  
Platform, Double-Head Abraser

D1204-14 (2020) .....Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of  
Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at  
Elevated Temperature

D2240-15e1 .....Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer  
Hardness

D2497-07(2018) .....Tolerances for Manufactured Organic-Base  
Filament Single Yarns

D3045-2018 .....Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load

D4397-16 .....Standard Specification for Polyethylene  
Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and  
Agricultural Applications

D5109-12(Withdrawn2020) Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad  
Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring  
Boards (recommmend deletion)

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59 .....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water  
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight  
Solids of Surface Coating

E. Marble Institute of America (MIA)/ Building Stone Institute (BSI):  
Dimension Stone Design Manual VIII-2016

F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):  
Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2020)G. TCNA DCOF AcuTest-  
2012,Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TILE**

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:

1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.

2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:

a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.

b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens,  
Storage including Refrigerated Rooms

c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.

3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:

a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1  
and measured per the TCNA DCOF AcuTest.

1) Equal to or greater than .42 for level interior tile floors  
that will be walked on when wet.

4. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined by a resinous bonding material  
along tile edges.

5. Back mounted tiles in showers, provide certification that the factory mounted tile has been used successfully in service at three (3) projects and is suitable for wet locations.
  6. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
- B. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick with cushion edges.
- C. Porcelain Tile: Porcelain tile produced by the dust pressed method are to be made of approximately 50 percent feldspar; the remaining 50 percent is to be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5 percent or less and a breaking strength of between 176 to 181 kg (390 to 400 pounds).
- D. Trim Shapes:
1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
  2. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile unless detailed on construction documents or specified otherwise.
  3. Internal and External Corners:
    - a. External corners including edges: Use trim pieces as indicated on drawings.
    - b. Internal corners: Use silicone sealant, matching grout color.
    - c. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.

## **2.2 BACKER UNITS**

- A. Cementitious Backer Units:
1. Use in showers or wet areas.
  2. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.
  3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

## **2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS**

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.



- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.01.
- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

#### **2.4 FASTENERS**

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
  - 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
  - 2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
  - 3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
  - 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

#### **2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS**

- A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.02.
- C. Modified Dry Set Mortar for Large and Heavy Tile: ANSI A118.4.
  - 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
  - 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
- D. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:
  - 1. TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and TCNA F112A-14 (above ground concrete).
  - 2. ANSI A118.10.
  - 3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
    - a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
    - b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
    - c. Tensile strength: Between .27 - .41 Newton per square millimeter (40-60 pounds per square inch gauge).
    - d. No volatile compounds (VOC).
  - 4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.

## **2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS**

### **A. Coloring Pigments:**

1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.
3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.

### **B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24) .**

1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 60 and 100 degrees C (140 and 212 degrees F), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

## **2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND**

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:
  1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
  2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
  3. Tensile strength - 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
  4. Density - 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

## **2.8 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS**

- A. Terrazzo type divider strips.
- B. Type as indicated on construction documents, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.
- C. Embedded leg perforated and deformed for keying to mortar.

## **2.9 WATER**

- A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

## **2.10 CLEANING COMPOUNDS**

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

## **2.11 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING**

- A. ASTM A1064/A1064M welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

## **2.12 POLYETHYLENE SHEET**

- A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.
- B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (6 mils).

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

### **3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE**

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
  - 1. Not more than 6 mm in 3048 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.

2. Not more than 3 mm in 3048 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set portland cement, and latex-portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.

B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:

1. Not more than 6 mm in 2438 mm (1/4 inch in 8 feet) from required plane where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

### 3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:

1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.

B. Patching and Leveling:

1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
  - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
  - b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
  - c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:

1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown on construction documents.
2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 3.2 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).
3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
6. Perform flood test to verify mortar bed slopes to drain before installing tile. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to be present during flood test.

D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin is to be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

E. Walls:

1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
4. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:
  - a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.
  - b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1C.
  - c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:
    - 1) Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid backing.
    - 2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.
    - 3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.

- d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick in two (2) coats.
- F. Existing Floors and Walls:
1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
  2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.
  3. Where new tile bases are required to finish flush with plaster above or where they are extensions of similar bases in conjunction with existing floor tiles, cut channel in floor slab and expose rough wall construction sufficiently to accommodate new tile base and setting material.

### **3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS**

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a "V" joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.
- F. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.

G. Joint Treatment:

1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

**3.5 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS**

- A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between ceramic and quarry tile floors and between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.

**3.6 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL**

- A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.
- B. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:
  1. Install mortar bed in a manner that does not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
  2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
  3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains shown on construction documents, float finish.
  4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
  5. For tile set with portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.
- C. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:
  1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic mosaic floor tile in either portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed or latex-portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCNA System F121-14 or F111-14.
  2. Set floor tile in elastomeric bond coat over elastomeric membrane per ANSI 108.13, TCNA System F122-14 where indicated on construction documents.

3. Set wall tile installed over concrete or masonry in dry-set portland cement mortar, or latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B and TCNA System W211-14, W221-14 or W222-14.
4. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
5. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

D. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field.
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
  - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
  - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:
  - a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
  - b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where indicated in construction documents.
  - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope tile to drains.
  - d. Push and vibrate tiles over 203 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.



9. Walls:

- a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights as indicated in construction documents with tile.
- b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.

10. Joints:

- a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
- c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.
- d. Make joints in paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.

11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards:

- a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.
- b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
- c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 203 by 203 mm (8 by 8 inches) or larger.
- d. Exterior tile wall installations.

**3.7 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR**

- A. Mortar Mixes for Floor, Wall and Base Tile (including Showers):  
ANSI A108.1B. except specified otherwise.
- B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except specified otherwise.
- C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1B, except as specified otherwise.  
Slope mortar beds to floor drains at a minimum of 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

**3.8 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR**

- A. Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A108.01. Mix bonding mortars in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide liquid ratios and comply with dwell times during the placement of bonding mortar and tile.

**3.9 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR**

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1B, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains at not less than 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

**3.10 CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT**

- A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified.
- B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.10 and TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
  - 1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.76 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).
  - 3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 101 mm (4 inches) above finish floor surface.
  - 4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 1.3 to 1.9 mm (50 to 75 mils).
  - 5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (1 inch) of water for 24 hours.
- C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:
  - 1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.
  - 2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install top coat over tile.

**3.11 GROUTING**

- A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile portland cement grout, latex-portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial portland cement grout.
2. Grout for quarry tile floor and base:
  - a. Grout for floors of walk-in refrigerated rooms: Epoxy grout.
  - b. Therapeutic pool areas: Portland cement grout.
3. Grout for tile of therapeutic pools: Portland cement grout.

**B. Workmanship:**

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Sand Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10.
3. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
4. High Performance Grout: ANSI A118.7.
5. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.6.
6. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.
7. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.5 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

**3.12 MOVEMENT JOINTS**

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCNA details EJ 171-14.
- C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.
- D. Rake out grout at joints between tile, and at toe of base, not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

**3.13 CLEANING:**

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

**3.14 PROTECTION**

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is fully set and cured.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor is unavoidable, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

**3.15 TESTING FINISH FLOOR**

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 07 13 00**  
**ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

**DAFT 3 B MENEFA2**

**3U3 S5HHAFW**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Acoustical units.
  2. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.

**3UR FE2ATEP FEG5IFEHENTS**

- A. Adhesive VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Ceiling Suspension System: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

**3U- ADD2ICAL2E D5L2ICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. A641/A641M-09a(2014) - Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
  2. A653/A653M-15e1 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  3. C423-09a - Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
  4. C634-13 - Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics.
  5. C635/C635M-13a - Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
  6. C636/C636M-13 - Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
  7. D1779-98(2011) - Adhesive for Acoustical Materials.
  8. E84-15b - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  9. E119-16 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
  10. E413-16 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
  11. E580/E580M-14 - Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.
  12. E1264-14 - Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
- C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

1. ISO 14644-1 - Classification of Air Cleanliness.

**3U. DFEINSTA22ATION HEETINMS**

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
  1. Required Participants:
    - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
    - b. Contractor.
    - c. Installer.
    - d. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including sprinkler, HVAC, and lighting installers.
  2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
    - a. Installation schedule.
    - b. Installation sequence.
    - c. Preparatory work.
    - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
    - e. Installation.
    - f. Terminations.
    - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
    - h. Inspecting and testing.
    - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
  3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

**3U1 S5LHITTA2S**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Description of each product.
  2. Ceiling suspension system indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
  3. Installation instructions.
  4. Warranty.
- D. Samples:
  1. Acoustical units, 150 mm (6 inches) in size, each type.

- a. Submit quantity required to show full color and texture range.
2. Suspension system, trim and molding, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
3. Colored markers for access service.
4. Approved samples may be incorporated into work.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
  1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
  2. Biobased Content:
    - a. Show type and quantity for each product.
    - b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- F. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
  1. Acoustical units, each type.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  1. Manufacturer.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

**3UY G5A2ITW ASS5FANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
  2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

**3U4 PE2IQEFW**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**3U6 STOFAME ANP VANP2INM**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**3U7 8IE2P CONPITIONS**

- A. Environment:
  1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.



2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.
3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

**3U30 9AFFANTW**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**DAFT R B DFOP5CTS**

**RU3 SWSTEH PESCFIDTION**

- A. Ceiling System: Acoustical ceilings units on concealed grid suspension systems.

**RUR SWSTEH DEF8OFHANCE**

- A. Design product complying with specified performance:
  1. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
  1. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
  2. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

**RU- DFOP5CTS B MENEFA2**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide acoustical units from one manufacturer.
  1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run.
- C. Provide suspension system from same manufacturer.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  1. Mineral Base Recycled Content: 40 total recycled content, minimum.
  2. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  4. Biobased Content: 37 percent by weight biobased material, minimum.
  5. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
    - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

**RU. ACO5STICA2 5NITS**

A. General:

1. Ceiling Panel and Tile: ASTM E1264, bio-based content according to USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
  - a. Mineral Fiber: 3.6 kg/sq. m (3/4 psf) weight, minimum.
2. Classification: Provide type and form as follows:
  - a. Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish maximum 10 g/l VOC; Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
  - b. Type IV Units - Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Apply poly (vinyl) chloride over paint coat.
  - c. NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): ASTM C423, minimum 0.55 unless specified otherwise.
  - d. CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): ASTM E413, 40-44 range unless specified otherwise.
  - e. LR (Light Reflectance): Minimum 0.75.
3. Lay-in panels: Sizes as indicated on Drawings, with square edges or reveal edges as indicated.

B. SPECIAL FACED ACOUSTICAL TILE UNITS AT(SP): Anti-microbial coated surfaces suitable for use in Class 5 Clean Rooms per ISO 14644-1. Special faced acoustical tile units shall meet all general requirements stated in this specification.

1. Type III-A Units - Mineral base with painted finish.
  - a. Form 1, modular, cast or molded.
  - b. NRC: 0.75 minimum.
  - c. Thickness: 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.
  - d. Weight, 4.9 kg/sq. m (one pound per square foot).

**RU1 HETA2 S5SDENSION SWSTEH**

- A. General: ASTM C635, intermediate-duty, except as otherwise specified.
1. Suspension System: Provide the following:
    - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
  2. Main and Cross Runner: Use same construction Do not use lighter-duty sections for cross runners.
- B. Exposed Grid Suspension System: Support of lay-in panels.

1. Grid Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum with 8 mm (5/16 inch) minimum panel bearing surface.
2. Molding: Fabricate from the same material with same exposed width and finish.
3. Finish: Baked-on enamel flat texture finish.
  - a. Color: To match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Concealed Grid Suspension System: Mineral base acoustical tile support.
  1. Concealed grid upward access suspension system initial opening, 300 mm by 600 mm (12 by 24 inches).
  2. Flange Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum except:
    - a. Access Hook and Angle: 11 mm (7/16 inch) minimum.
- D. Suspension System Support of Metal Type V, VI, and VII Tiles: Concealed grid type with runners for snap-in attachment of metal tile (pans).
- E. Carrying Channels Secondary Framing: Cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, rust free.
  1. Weight per 300 m (per thousand linear feet), minimum:

Size		Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
mm	inches	kg	pound	kg	pound
38	1-1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

- F. Anchors and Inserts: Provide anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers.
  1. Hanger Inserts: Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
    - a. Nailing type option for wood forms:
      - 1) Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
      - 2) Lower portion provided with minimum 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
    - b. Flush ceiling insert type:
      - 1) Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.

- 2) Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
  - 3) Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.
- G. Clips: Galvanized steel, designed to secure framing member in place.
- H. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.
- I. Wire: ASTM A641.
1. Size:
    - a. Wire Hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
    - b. Bracing Wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

**RUY ACCESSORIES**

- A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.
- B. Perimeter Seal: Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material, density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
1. Thickness: As required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
  2. Size: Minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.
- C. Access Identification Markers: Colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side, paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) diameter.
1. Color Code: Provide the following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

**DAFT - B EXECUTION**

**-U3 DETAILED**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing acoustical panels and suspension system to permit new installation.
  - 1. Dispose of removed materials.

**-UR INSTA22ATION B MENEFA2**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

**-U- ACO5STICA2 5NIT INSTA22ATION**

- A. Applications:
  - 1. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Layout acoustical unit symmetrically, with minimum number of joints.
- C. Installation:
  - 1. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
  - 2. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
    - a. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
    - b. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile.
  - 3. Tile in concealed grid upward access suspension system:
    - a. Install acoustical tile with joints close, straight and true to line, and with exposed surfaces level and flush at joints.
    - b. Make corners and arises full, and without worn or broken places.
    - c. Locate acoustical units providing access to service systems.
  - 4. Adhesive applied tile:
    - a. Condition of surface according to ASTM D1779, Note 1, Cleanliness of Surface, and Note 4, Rigidity of Base Surface.
    - b. Size or seal surface as recommended by manufacturer of adhesive and allow to dry before installing units.
  - 5. Markers:
    - a. Install color coded markers to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
    - b. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.

- c. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.
- D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  - 1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

**-U. CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install according to ASTM C636.
  - 1. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination of both.
  - 2. Support a maximum area of 1.48 sq. m (16 sq. ft.) of ceiling per hanger.
  - 3. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
  - 4. Provide additional hangers located at each corner of support components.
  - 5. Provide minimum 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown.
  - 6. Provide main runners minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
  - 7. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.
- B. Direct Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.
  - 1. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
  - 2. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.
- C. Anchorage to Structure:
  - 1. Concrete:
    - a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger wire. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck when steel deck does not have attachment device.
    - b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
  - 2. Steel:

- a. Install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
    - 1) Size and space carrying channels to support load within performance limit.
    - 2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
  - b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fireproofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips for beam attachment.
  - c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.
- D. Indirect Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.
- 1. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system maximum 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
  - 2. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

**-U1 CEILING ATTACHMENT**

- A. Moldings:
- 1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
  - 2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.
- B. Perimeter Seal:
- 1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
  - 2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.
- C. Existing ceiling:
- 1. Where extension of existing ceilings occurs, match existing.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

**-UY CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

- - - E N D - - -





**SECTION 07 13 52**  
**MESIDENT FASE ANB ACCESSOMIES**

**UAMT 5 H WENEMAD**

**5R5 SPGGAM-**

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.

**5R1 MEDATEB ME.PIMEGENTS**

- A. Sheet Flooring Integral Base: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.
- B. Rubber Tile Flooring at Landings: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

**5R2 AUUDICAFDE UPFDICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- F1344-15 .....Rubber Floor Tile.
  - F1859-14e1 .....Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing.
  - F1860-14e1 .....Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing.
  - F1861-16 .....Resilient Wall Base.
  - D4259-18 .....Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- RR-T-650E (1994) .....Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Skid-Resistant.
- D. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
- 310.2R-2013 .....Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

**5RY SPFGITTADS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
  2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
  3. Installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.

2. Resilient Stair Treads: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
3. Sheet Rubber Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square, each type and color.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
  - a. Stair Treads and Sheet Rubber Flooring: Submit Floor Score label.
  - b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

**5R3 BEDI4EM-**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**5R1 STOMAWA ANB QANBDINW**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

**5R6 VIEDB CONBITIONS**

- A. Environment:
  1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
  2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
  3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

**5R8 9AMMANT-**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**UAMT L H UMOBPCTS**

**LR5 UMOBPCTS**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

- C. Provide resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring from same manufacturer.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Sheet Rubber Flooring Recycled Content: 90 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
    - a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

**LRL MESIDIENT FASE**

- A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.
  - 1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.
  - 2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered.
- B. Applications:
  - 1. Carpet Flooring Locations: Style A - Straight.
  - 2. Other Locations: Style B - Cove.

**LR2 ABQESI4ES**

- A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

**UAMT 2 H EXECPTION**

**2R5 UMEUAMATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing base to permit new installation.
  - 1. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Correct substrate deficiencies.
  - 1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
  - 2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
  - 3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.
- E. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
  - 1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
  - 2. Surface Profile: ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R.
- F. Allow substrate to dry and cure.

- G. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

**2RL INSTADDATION WENEMAD**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

**2R2 MESIDIENT FASE INSTADDATION**

- A. Applications:
  - 1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.
  - 2. Install resilient base on casework and locker toe spaces, and other curb supported fixed equipment.
  - 3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.
- B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.
  - 1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
  - 2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.
- C. Installation:
  - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
  - 2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.
- D. Field form corners and end stops.
  - 1. V-groove back of outside corner.
  - 2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.
- E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

**2RY CDEANINW**

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed resilient base surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
  - 1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.
- C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

**2R3 UMOTECTION**

- A. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.
  - 1. Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Replace damaged products and re-clean.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - E N D - -



**SECTION 07 13 51**  
**2ESIMIENT SDEET FMOO2INB**

**UA2T 5 H BENE2AM**

**5W5 SRPPA2G**

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient sheet flooring (RSF) with chemically welded seams.
2. Welded seam sheet flooring (WSF) with heat welded seams and integral cove base.

**5W- 2EMATEL 2E.RI2EPENTS**

- A. Adhesive VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Color, Pattern and Texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Resilient Base over Base of Lockers, Equipment and Casework: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

**5WY AUUMICA4ME UR4MICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  1. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete.
  2. E648-15e1 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
  3. E662-15a - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
  4. F1303-04(2014) - Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
  5. F1860-14 - Rubber Sheet Floor Covering With Backing.
  6. F1913-04(2014) - Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing.
- C. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
  1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.
- D. SCS Global Services (SCS):
  1. FloorScore.

**5WQ SR4PITTAMS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
  1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Description of each product.



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

2. Installation instructions.

3. Warranty.

C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch).
2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
5. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.
6. Primer: Pint container, each type.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
  - a. Sheet Flooring: Submit FloorScore label.
  - b. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer.
2. Installer.

**5W3 .RAMITG ASSR2ANCE**

A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.

1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
  - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
  - b. Career long training.
  - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
  - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

B. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**5W1 LEMI6E2G**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**5WV STO2ABE ANL DANLMINB**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**5W8 FIEML CONLITIONS**

- A. Environment:
  - 1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: Minimum 18 to 38 degrees C (65 to 100 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation. Maintain room temperature above 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) after installation.
  - 2. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

**5W7 9A22ANTG**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant resilient sheet flooring against material and manufacturing defects.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

**UA2T - H U2OLRCTS**

**-W5 SGSTEP UE2FO2PANCE**

- A. Sheet Flooring:
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: ASTM E648; 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I.
  - 2. Smoke Density: ASTM E662; less than 450.

**-W- U2OLRCTS H BENE2AM**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide vinyl sheet color and pattern from one production run.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
  - a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.
  - b. Vinyl Sheet Flooring.

**-WY 2ESIMIENT SDEET FMOO2INB**

- A. Resilient Sheet Flooring (RSF): ASTM F1303; Type I, Grade 1, vinyl, with backing.
  1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
  2. Wear Layer Thickness: Minimum 0.51 mm (0.020 inches).
  3. Total Thickness: 2.3 mm.
- B. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
  1. Minimum Width: 1200 mm (48 inches).

**-WQ 9EMLEL SEAP SDEET FMOO2INB**

- A. Welded Seam Sheet Flooring (WSF): ASTM F1860; Type I rubber, without backing.
  1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
  2. Wear Layer Thickness: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.040 inches).
  3. Total Thickness: 3 mm.
- B. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
  1. Minimum Width: 1200 mm (48 inches).

**-W3 ACCESSO2IES**

- A. Bonding Chemical: Flooring manufacturer's standard seam bonding chemical.
- B. Welding Rod: Flooring manufacturer's standard, in color matching field color of sheet flooring.
- C. Adhesives: Water resistant type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application.
- D. Base Accessories:
  1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with flooring material.
  2. Cap Strip: J-Shape extruded flanged reducer strip compatible with flooring material approximately 25 mm (1 inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.

E. Leveling Compound:

1. Provide cementitious type with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins additive.

F. Primer:

1. Type recommended by adhesive or flooring manufacturer.

G. Edge Strips:

1. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.
2. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
3. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center.
4. Fasteners: Stainless steel, type to suit application.

H. Sealant:

1. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
2. Compatible with flooring.

I. Polish: Type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application and anticipated traffic.

**UA2T Y H EXECRTION**

**YW5 U2EUA2ATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing sheet flooring to permit new installation.
  1. Do not use solvents for removing adhesives.
  2. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Ensure interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work is complete and dry before installation.
  1. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line.
  2. Ensure heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems are installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.
- E. Correct substrate deficiencies.
  1. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
  2. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions. Grind high spots.
  3. Level flooring substrate to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variation.

- F. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
  - 1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
  - 2. Surface Profile: ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 to CSP 4.
- G. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.
- H. Broom or vacuum clean substrates immediately before flooring installation.
- I. Primer: Apply primer according to manufacturer's instructions.

**YW- INSTAMMATION H BENE2AM**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

**YWY INSTAMMATION OF FMOO2INB**

- A. Flooring Layout:
  - 1. Arrange pattern in one direction with side and end joints pattern matched.
  - 2. Extend flooring wall-to-wall, under cabinets, casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture, and other equipment for seamless flooring installation.
  - 3. Arrange sheets to minimize seams.
  - 4. Locate seams in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, minimum 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- B. Match edges of flooring for color shading and pattern at seams.
- C. Install flooring flush with adjacent floor finishes.
- D. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- E. Install flooring fully adhered to substrate.
  - 1. Air pockets or loose edges are not acceptable.
  - 2. Trim sheet materials tight to flooring penetrations; seal joints at pipe with waterproof sealant specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Butt joints tight, without gaps and bulges.
- G. Installation of Edge Strips:
  - 1. Install edge strips at flooring terminations and transitions to other floor finishes.

2. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
3. Set edge strips in adhesive and mechanically fasten to substrate.

**YWQ INTEB2AM CO6E 4ASE INSTAMMATION**

- A. Set preformed fillet strip at floor intersection with walls and other vertical surfaces.
- B. Extend flooring over fillet strip and 100 mm (4 inches) up wall surface.
- C. Form straight or radius internal and external corners to suit Application.
- D. Adhere base to wall surface.
- E. Terminate base exposed top edge with cap strip. Seal cap strip to wall with sealant.
- F. Weld joints as specified for flooring.

**YW3 DEAT 9EMLINB**

- A. Heat weld joints of flooring and base using welding rod.
- B. Rout joint, insert welding rod into routed space, and fuse flooring and welding rods for seamless, watertight installation.
  1. Fuse joints for seamless weld.
- C. Finish joints flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

**YW1 CDEPICAM 9EMLINB**

- A. Chemically weld joints of flooring and base using bonding chemical.
  1. Avoid excess bonding chemical and damage to flooring surfaces.
- B. Apply bonding chemical to fuse flooring for seamless, watertight installation.
- C. Finish joints flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

**YWV CMEANINB**

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean and polish materials.
- C. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
- D. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's instructions.
  1. Delay washing flooring until adhesive is fully set and welded joints can contain wash water.

**YW8 U2OTECTION**

- A. Protect flooring from traffic and construction operations.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for minimum 24 hours after installation.
- C. Cover flooring with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.
- D. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- E. Repair damage.
- F. Buff flooring to uniform sheen.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 09 67 00**  
**ARCHITECTURAL SOLID COATINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

1. Steri Coat Series.
- B. Accessories and Components of the Following Types:
  1. Primers.
  2. Scratch-Coat Series.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
- C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- D. Section 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board
- E. Section 09 90 00 - Painting.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
  1. ASTM C307 - Standard Test Method For Tensile Strength Of Chemical-Resistant Mortar, Grouts, And Monolithic Surfacing.
  2. ASTM C413 - Standard Test Method for Absorption of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes.
  3. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
  4. ASTM C579 - Standard Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes.
  5. ASTM C580 - Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes.
  6. ASTM D307 - Method of Test for Spectral Characteristics and Color of Objects and Materials.
  7. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension.
  8. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal



Position.

9. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
10. ASTM D695 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics.
11. ASTM D1894 - Standard Test Method for Static and Kinetic Coefficients of Friction of Plastic Film and Sheeting.
12. ASTM D4060 - Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser.
13. ASTM D4541 - Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers.
14. ASTM D7234 - Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.
15. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
16. ASTM F150 - Standard Test Method for Electrical Resistance of Conductive and Static Dissipative Resilient Flooring.
- B. Food and Drug Administration (FDA).
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  1. NFPA 99
- D. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA).
- E. US Military Standard 810E - Environmental Engineering Considerations and Laboratory Tests.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
  1. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
  2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  4. Typical installation methods.
- C. Verification Samples: Two representative units of each type, size, pattern and color.
- D. Shop Drawings: Include details of materials, construction and finish. Include relationship with adjacent construction.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with a minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum two years documented experience with projects of similar scope and complexity.
- C. Source Limitations: Provide each type of product from a single manufacturing source to ensure uniformity.

**1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE**

- A. Convene a conference approximately two weeks before scheduled commencement of the Work. Attendees shall include Architect, Contractor and trades involved. Agenda shall include schedule, responsibilities, critical path items and approvals.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
- B. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperature, and construction operations.

**1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

**1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturer's standard limited warranty unless indicated otherwise.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis of Design: Dudick Inc., or approved equal.

**2.2 ARCHITECTURAL SOLID COATINGS**

- A. Basis of Design: Steri-Coat P, Multi-Functional, Pigmented, High-Build Epoxy Novolac Coating, for Wall and Ceiling Applications; as manufactured by Dudick Inc.
  - 1. Performance Requirements:
    - a. Chemical Resistance: Dilute inorganic acids, aliphatic hydrocarbons, sodium hydroxide, salt and brine solutions, mineral oils.
    - b. Low odor and low-VOC.

- c. Taber Abrasion, ASTM D4060: 0.0032 ounces (92 mg).
- d. Flame Spread, ASTM D635: Less than 0.2 inches (5 mm).
- e. Tensile Bond Strength, ASTM D7234: Cohesive failure of concrete.

2. Thickness: 0.012 to 0.016 inch (0.30 to 0.41 mm).

### **2.3 ACCESSORIES AND COMPONENTS**

- A. Primers:
  - 1. Primer 67DP LV: Low VOC, Deep penetrating, moisture tolerant epoxy primer for dense high compressive strength concrete, 0.003 to 0.004 inches (0.08 to 0.10 mm) thick.
- B. S-10 Solvent: Cleaning solvent for tools and equipment.
- C. Scratch-Coat Series:
  - 1. Scratch-Coat 300: Trowel or squeegee applied, epoxy material for gypsum board.
  - 2. To be used as joint compound on all walls where Steri-Coat system is scheduled.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed and prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions approved submittals and in proper relationship with adjacent construction.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Inspection: Coordinate field inspection in accordance with appropriate sections in Division 01.
- B. Manufacturer's Services: Coordinate manufacturer's services in accordance with appropriate sections in Division 01.

### **3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- A. Clean products in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION



**SECTION 09 67 26**

**MMA FLOORING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 WORK INCLUDED:**

- A. Provisions established within the Contract, Division 1, General Requirements, the Drawings are collectively applicable to this Section.
- B. Related sections Section 09770 Special Protective Wall Coatings.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Division 3 - Concrete (poured in place).
- B. Division 7 - Sealants: Control joints, expansion joints and doorframes.
- C. Division 15 - Mechanical: Drains

**1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. The MMA floor topping system shall be 1/8" thick Self-Leveling (color and texture selected by owner), with appropriate Primer and Topcoat.
- B. The MMA system shall cure and be available to normal traffic in no more than 60 minutes at 68° F. after application of last coat. It shall have a maximum water absorption value of 0.04 weight percent in accordance with ASTM D570. It shall be chemically resistant to a wide range of acids, alkalis, salts, fats, oils, and other chemicals.
- C. The finished floor coating system shall be uniform in color, texture, and appearance. All edges that terminate at walls, floor discontinuities, and other embedded items shall be sharp, uniform, and cosmetically acceptable with no thick or ragged edge. The Contractor shall work out an acceptable masking technique to ensure the acceptable finish of all edges.
- D. See Paragraph 3.3 and/or 3.07 for number and thicknesses of each coat/layer in each system.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NACE No. 6/SSPC-SP 13 - Surface Preparation of Concrete
- B. ACI 308 - Standard Practice for Curing Concrete
- C. ACI 302.1R-80 - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Prior to commencing work, submit manufacturer's technical information and installation details to describe materials to be used. The same manufacturer shall supply all polymer underlayments wall and floor finishes.
- B. Submit manufacturer's certificate of compliance that materials meet specification requirements.
- C. Before beginning work, samples of the flooring system shall be provided for architect's approval.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

##### **A. Manufacturer Qualifications:**

- 1. No request for substitution shall be considered that would change the generic type of coating system specified (i.e., 100% reactive, Methyl Methacrylate based acrylic liquid). Equivalent materials of other manufacturer's may be substituted only on approval of the Architect or Engineer. Requests shall include the respective manufacturer's technical literature for each product giving the name, generic type, descriptive information, recommended dry film thickness (DFT), Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS), and certified test reports showing results to equal performance criteria of products specified herein.
- 2. Manufacturer must show a minimum 10 year history of manufacturing MMA products for the specified application. Manufacturer must show a minimum of 10 projects of equal size and magnitude as this project.

##### **B. Applicator Qualifications:**

- 1. Pre-qualification requirements: Each bidder for this project shall be pre-qualified and approved by the material manufacturer at the time of bid submittal. Acceptability will include judgment on equipment, history, and financial strength. In no case will Master Builders Solutions permit the application of any of its materials by untrained, non-approved Contractor or personnel.
- 2. Each approved applicator shall have been trained by the Manufacturer in all phases of surface preparation and application of the specified flooring system(s). Approved applicator must possess proper surface preparation equipment as recommended by manufacturer.
- 3. Each approved applicator must have five years' experience of installing the specified flooring system and submit a list of five

projects/references as a prequalification requirement. At least one of the five projects/references must be of equal size, quantity, and magnitude to this project as a prequalification requirement. Owner has the option to personally inspect the projects/references to accept or reject any of the Contractors prior to bid time as a prequalification requirement.

C. Acceptance Sample:

1. A minimum one-foot square representative sample of the specified flooring system shall be prepared by the Manufacturer's representative and submitted to the Owner prior to the bidding phase of the project. All bidders shall inspect the "acceptance sample" before submitting their bids.
2. The installed flooring system shall be similar to the acceptance sample in thicknesses of respective film layers, color, texture, overall appearance and finish.

D. Bond Testing:

1. Surface preparation efforts shall be evaluated by conducting Bond Tests at the site prior to application of the flooring system(s).
2. See paragraph 3.03 or consult with Material Manufacturer for specific procedure.

E. Pre-Job Meeting

1. Owner requires a Pre-Job Meeting with representatives of Owner, Contractor/Applicator, and Material Manufacturer in attendance. The agenda shall include a review and clarification of this specification, application procedures, quality control, inspection and acceptance criteria, and production schedules. Applicator is not authorized to proceed until this meeting is held or waived by Owner.

**1.07 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Material shall be delivered to project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers bearing manufacturer's name, product and color.

B. Materials shall be stored indoors, protected from damage, moisture, direct sunlight and temperatures below 50 degrees F or above 80 degrees F.

**1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS**



- A. Evaluate the substrate condition, including moisture content and extent of substrate leveling and repairs required, if any.
- B. Coordinate flooring work with other trades to ensure adequate illumination, ventilation, and dust free environment during application and curing of flooring.
- C. Comply with material manufacturer's recommended temperature limitations for flooring application.

**1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. Contractor shall furnish a written warranty covering both material and workmanship for a period of (1) year from date of shipment.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 Basis of Design:** Master Builders Solutions 889 Valley Park Drive Shakopee, MN 55379 USA, or approved equal.

**2.02 MATERIALS:**

- A. MasterTop 1851 SRS CF Methyl Methacrylate (MMA) Acrylic Resin System:
  - 1. Saturating Primer/Sealer Coat: MasterTop SRS 41P
  - 2. Coving (if required): MasterTop SRS 61BC Self-Leveling with appropriate filler
  - 3. Patching/Sloping (if required): MasterTop 1817 SRS PC Polymer Concrete
  - 4. Topping: MASTERTOP SRS 61BC Self-Leveling, consisting of MasterTop SRS 61BC Self-Leveling resin and MasterTop SRS 100SL with Colored Flake broadcast.
  - 5. Topcoat: MasterTop SRS 71TC Colorless Topcoat Resin
  - 6. Pigment: Color to compliment Colored Flake.
  - 7. MasterTop Colored Flake for broadcasting: Color/s to be chosen by owner.

**2.2.1 PRODUCT PERFORMANCE CRITERIA**

- A. MasterTop SRS 41P Primer/Sealer

1.	Percentage Reactive Resin:	100%
	Percentage Solids	100%
2.	Water Absorption, Wt. % (ASTM D570):	less than 0.6
3.	Tensile Strength, psi (ASTM D638)	3550

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

4.	Tensile Modulus, psi X 10 to the 5th (ASTM D638):	2.1
5.	Coefficient of Thermal Expansion, in./in./deg. F (ASTM D696):	.000035
6.	Electrical Resistivity (ASTM D257):	
	Volume Resistance, ohm-cm:	10 <sup>15</sup>
	Surface Resistance, ohm:	10 <sup>12</sup>
7.	Water Vapor Transmission (DIN 53122), g/cm-hr-mm Hg X 10 <sup>-9</sup> :	1.4

B. MasterTop 1817 SRS PC Polymer Concrete

1.	Percentage of reactive resin	100%
2.	Water Absorption, Wt. % (ASTM D570):	0.02
3.	Tensile Strength, psi (ASTM D638)	1200
4.	Tensile Modulus, psi X 10 to the 5th (ASTM D638):	1.2
5.	Coefficient of Thermal Expansion, in./in./deg. F (ASTM D696) psi x10 <sup>-6</sup> :	18
6.	Compressive Strength, psi (ASTM C39)	7,000
	(ASTM C109)	9,200

C. MasterTop SRS 61BC Self-Leveling Topping

1.	Percentage of reactive resin:	100%
	Percentage of solids:	100%
2.	Water Absorption, Wt. % (ASTM D570):	0.04
3.	Compressive Strength, psi (ASTM C109):	6,000-8,000
	(ASTM D695):	6,000
4.	Tensile Strength, psi (ASTM D638):	1,050
5.	Tensile Modulus, psi (ASTM D638):	720,000
6.	Flexural Strength, psi (ASTM D790):	3,500
7.	Coefficient of Thermal Expansion, in./in./deg. F (ASTM D696):	.000019
8.	Electrical Resistivity, (ASTM D257) Volume Resistance, ohm-cm:	10 <sup>14</sup>

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

D. MasterTop SRS 71TC Colorless Topcoat Resin

1.	Percentage Reactive Resin:	100%
	Percentage Solids:	100%
2.	Water Absorption, Wt. % (ASTM D570):	0.04
3.	Tensile Strength, psi (ASTM D638):	3555
4.	Tensile Modulus, psi (ASTM D638):	210,000
5.	Coefficient of Thermal Expansion (ASTM D696)	.000035 in./in. Deg. F
6.	Electrical Resistivity (ASTM D257):	
	Volume Resistance, ohm-cm:	10 <sup>15</sup>
	Surface Resistance, ohm:	10 <sup>12</sup>
7.	Water Vapor Transmission (DIN 53122) g/cm-hr-mm Hg X 10 <sup>-9</sup> :	1.43

8. Chemical Resistance, ASTM D543:

Effect of weak acids: none

Effect of strong acids: slight

Effect of alkalis: none

Effect of salt solutions: none

Effect of oil, grease: none

Effect of sunlight (UV radiation): none

**2.2.2 PRODUCT INSTALLATION & APPLICATION CRITERIA**

A. All SRS MasterTop SRS Material Systems:

1. Pot Life at 68° F.: 10-15 minutes

2. Cure Time at 68° F.: 60 minutes

3. Recoat Time at 68° F.: 60-90 minutes

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 SURFACE CONDITIONS**

A. Concrete must have a curing period of 28 days minimum at 70° F. The surface must be clean and dry, physically sound and free of contamination. Surfaces must be free of holes, voids or defects. Cracks and abrupt changes in surface profile must be corrected. Fins and projections must be removed. All curing compounds and sealers must be removed.

B. Verify that moisture content is within range acceptable to flooring manufacturer, using calcium chloride test kit in accordance with ASTM F-1869.

C. Contractor must report, in writing, surfaces left in improper condition by other trades. Application will constitute acceptance of surfaces by the applicator.

### **3.02 PREWORK INSPECTION**

A. Examine all surfaces to be coated with MMA material systems and report to the Owner and/or Engineer any conditions that will adversely affect the appearance or performance of these coating systems and that cannot be put into acceptable condition by the preparatory work specified in Paragraph 3.03.

B. Do not proceed with application until the surface is acceptable or authorization to proceed is given by the Engineer.

C. In the event that Applicator has employed all acceptable methods of surface preparation and cannot remedy adverse conditions that would lead to failure of the installation, Applicator shall withdraw from the contract and Owner will be financially responsible only for preparation efforts.

### **3.03 PREPARATION**

A. Surface Preparation - General

1. Concrete substrate must be clean and dry. Dislodge dirt, mortar spatter, paint overspray, and other dry surface accumulations and contamination by scraping, brushing, sweeping, vacuuming, and/or compressed air blow-down.

2. New concrete: See 1.08 - C for requirements.

3. Surfaces that are heavily contaminated shall be cleaned with the appropriate degreaser, detergent, or other appropriate cleaner/surfactant followed by thoroughly rinsing with fresh water to remove the accumulation prior to mechanical cleaning efforts. Mechanical cleaning will not remove such deposits, but only drive them deeper.

4. Concrete shall have a moisture emission rate of no more than 5 lbs. per 1000 sq. ft. per 24 hour period as determined by proper Calcium Chloride Testing.

B. Bond Testing

1. The applicator shall evaluate all surface preparation by conducting bond tests at strategic locations.
2. Mix six (6) ounces of the primer to be used in the application with #10-#12 mesh, dry quartz sand until an easily trowelable mixture is obtained. Add 10% by volume SRS 100HD and mix well. Apply palm-sized patties 1/8" to 1/4" thick.
3. After one (1) hour at (68° F.), patties must be cured tack-free and cooled to ambient temperature of concrete. Remove patties with hammer and chisel and examine fracture/delamination plane. Concrete with fractured aggregate must be attached to the entire underside of the patty.
4. If only laitance or a small amount of concrete is attached or if interface between patty and substrate is tacky, further substrate preparation is required.
5. If further surface preparation is required, bond tests shall be conducted again when this has been completed.
6. If no amount or kind of surface preparation produces satisfactory bond tests, the applicator shall report that to the Owner, Engineer, and Manufacturer.

C. Mechanical Surface Preparation and Cleaning

1. The MasterTop SRS system requires a CSP 4-5 in accordance with ICRI CSP Surface Preparation Standards. All accessible concrete floor surfaces shall be mechanically blast cleaned using a mobile steelshot, dust recycling machine such as BLASTRAC, as manufactured by Wheelabrator Corp., or approved equivalent. All surface and embedded accumulations of paint, toppings, hardened concrete layers, laitance, power trowel finishes, and other similar surface characteristics shall be completely removed leaving a bare concrete surface having a profile similar to 40 grit sandpaper and exposing the upper fascia of concrete aggregate.

2. Floor areas inaccessible to the mobile blast cleaning machines shall be mechanically abraded to the same degree of cleanliness, soundness, and profile using vertical disc scarifiers, starwheel scarifiers, needle guns, scabblers, or other suitably effective equipment.
3. After blasting, traces or accumulations of spent abrasive, laitance, removed toppings, and other debris shall be removed with brush or vacuum.
4. Conduct Bond Tests to check adequacy of surface preparation. See Paragraph 3.03 - B (Bond Testing).
5. Application of the respective specified material system(s) must be completed before any water or other contamination of the surface occurs.

#### **3.04 INSTALLATION**

A. Application of MasterTop 1851 SRS CF Colored Flake Flooring System consists of:

1. applying the primer/sealer,
2. applying coving (if required),
3. performing patching and sloping with MasterTop 1817 SRS PC system (if required),
4. re-priming MasterTop 1817 SRS PC areas
5. applying the topping, broadcasting the Colored Flake,
6. applying the topcoat,

Time for curing (45 - 60 minutes) shall be allowed between each coat.

Thicknesses are specified below and/or in Paragraph 3.07.

B. Open only the containers of component materials to be use in each specific application as needed. Refer to Manufacturer's data sheets for pot-life/temperature relationship to determine size of batches to mix and mix ratios for each respective coat of the system.

C. Measure, add, and mix the initiator (SRS 100HD) into the respective resin components in the proportions recommended by the Material Manufacturer. Pot life is short, so mix only as much material at a time as can be easily and efficiently applied.

#### **3.05 PRIME COAT**

- A. Measure, add, and mix the MasterTop SRS 103IN, and initiator (MasterTop SRS 100HD) into the respective resin components in the proportions recommended by the Material Manufacturer.
- B. Pour the mixture batches onto the floor surface and use a 9" or 18" wide, 1/2" - 3/4" thick-napped, solvent-resistant paint roller to roll out the material at a rate of 100 sq. ft./ gal. to form a uniform, continuous film, ensuring that all crevices, cracks, other surface discontinuities have been saturated and coated. Use a paint brush to reach areas inaccessible to the roller. Work quickly and deliberately; the pot life is short (10 -15 minutes). Do not leave any "puddles"; roll out any such accumulations.
- C. Allow the primer/sealer coat to cure.
- D. If any of the concrete has absorbed all of the primer or if the concrete still has a dry look, re-prime these areas before applying bodycoat or topcoat.

### **3.06 COVING**

#### **A. Surface Preparation**

- 1. If concrete walls are to be painted prior to installation of cove base, the bottom portion of the walls shall remain un-coated to the height of the cove base to insure a proper bond to the concrete wall.
- 2. If walls are constructed of a non-compatible material or if a coating exists, a backer board of 1/4" plexiglass or 1/2" cement board cut to the desired height of the cove base needs to be installed. The top of the backer board should be cut at a 45° angle to create a "beveled" edge.
- 3. If a backer board needs to be installed it shall be fastened using a high grade construction adhesive as well as counter sunk screws or concrete masonry anchors.

#### **B. System Description**

- 1. Cove base shall be installed according to manufacturer's recommendations and shall be one of two systems:
  - a. MasterTop 1815 SRS CB or MasterTop 1815 SRS RG cove base consisting of "spooned in" radius and brush on body coat.
  - b. Trowel-On Cove Base consisting of a trowel applied radius/base mix with a termination strip installed at the top of the base.

2. Cove base will receive a broadcast and top coat consistent with flooring system.

3. Cove base to be 6" high.

### **3.07 PATCHING/SLOPING**

- A. Measure, add, and mix the MasterTop 1817 SRS PC (MasterTop SRS 17RS Part A resin and MasterTop SRS 17RS Part B powder Component), and necessary aggregate (if required) in the proportions recommended by the Material Manufacturer.
- B. Use mixture to repair any damaged concrete, or to slope any areas as needed.
- C. Once cured, material must be re-primed before topping system is applied.

### **3.08 TOPPING**

- A. Size the batches, and mix according to Manufacturer's instructions. The entire batch should be poured and spread at once, i.e., do not let material set in pail.
- B. Spread the topping material with a gauge rake set to a depth of 1/8". Lightly trowel to a uniform thickness of 1/8" as necessary.
- C. Immediately after application, roll with a porcupine roller available from the Manufacturer to release any trapped air from the topping.
- D. Broadcast Colored Flake into the fresh material before it begins to cure. It is important that the flake "rains" down, and not be thrown into, the surface.
- E. Allow the topping to cure.
- F. Remove excess Flake by sweeping and vacuuming

### **3.09 TOP COAT**

- A. Apply with clean rollers at a rate of 90 - 100 sq. ft./gal. in the same way as the Primer/Sealer was applied as described in Paragraph 3.04.01.
- B. Allow topcoat to cure.

### **3.10 SECOND TOPCOAT**

- A. Apply with clean rollers at a rate of 100 - 125 sq. ft./gal. in the same way as the Primer/Sealer was applied as described in Paragraph 3.3.1.
- B. Allow topcoat to cure.

### **3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL/INSPECTION**

- A. Applicator shall request acceptance of surface preparation from the Engineer before application of the prime/seal coat.



- B. Applicator shall request acceptance of the prime/seal coat from the Engineer before application of subsequent specified materials.
- C. All work not acceptable to the Architect, Engineer, or Owner must be corrected before consideration of final acceptance.

### **3.12 CLEANING**

- A. Applicator shall remove any material spatters and other material that is not where it should be. Remove masking and covers taking care not to contaminate surrounding area.
- B. Applicator shall repair any damage that should arise from either the application or clean-up effort.

### **3.13 COATING SCHEDULE**

- A. Primer shall be MasterTop SRS 41P. Application rate shall be approx.100 sq.ft. per gallon (approx. 12 mils).
- B. Coving shall be MASTERTOP SRS 61BC Self-Leveling with appropriate filler installed per manufacturers recommendations
- C. Patching/Sloping material shall be MasterTop 1817 SRS PC
- D. Body coat shall be MASTERTOP SRS 61BC Self-Leveling applied with a gauge rake set at 1/8" for a rate of 40 sq. ft. per batch. Colored Flake to be broadcast into the uncured topping. Broadcast the Colored Flake at the rate of .15 pounds per sq. ft.
- E. Clear topcoat shall be MASTERTOP SRS 71TC; apply at the rate of 90 - 100 sq. ft. per gallon for the first coat and 100 - 125 sq. ft. per gallon for the second application.

### **3.14 MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDATIONS**

- A. For more specific information concerning maintaining Methyl Methacrylate floors please consult the manufacturer at the above location.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS: Activity Hazard Analysis.
- B. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- C. Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL: Lead Paint Removal.
- D. Division 05 METALS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- E. Division 08 OPENINGS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- F. Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS: Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes.
- G. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat.
- H. Section 09 67 00, ARCHITECTURAL SOLID COATINGS; Glazed wall surfacing or tile like coatings.
- I. Division 22 PLUMBING: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- J. Division 23 HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- K. Division 26 ELECTRICAL: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- L. Division 27 COMMUNICATIONS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- M. Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- N. Division 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
  - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in  
PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Painter qualifications.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award,

will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

E. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started, submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
  - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
  - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - c. Product type and color.
  - d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

F. Sample of identity markers if used.

G. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
2. High temperature aluminum paint.
3. Epoxy coating.
4. Intumescent clear coating or fire-retardant paint.
5. Plastic floor coating.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  - 1. Name of manufacturer.
  - 2. Product type.
  - 3. Batch number.
  - 4. Instructions for use.
  - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
  - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
  - 3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

#### 1.6 **REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
  - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
    - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
    - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
    - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
    - d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
  - 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
  - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
  - 5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
  - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

#### 1.7 **SAFETY AND HEALTH**

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.

- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
  2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
  3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
- ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012 ....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
- ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012 .....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):
- A13.1-07(R2013) .....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59 .....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
- A-A-1272A .....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
- TT-P-1411A .....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
- 21 .....Interior Latex Heat Retardant Coating, MPI Gloss Level 6
- 45 .....Interior Primer Sealer
- 46 .....Interior Enamel Undercoat
- 64 .....Fire Retardant Coating, Latex, Interior, Flat
- 67 .....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
- 139 .....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3

140 .....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

141 .....Interior High Performance Latex, Gloss Level 5

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-82(R2004) ....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-82(R2004) ....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-28(R2004) ....Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2 ...Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC PA Guide 10 .....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

I. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):

J. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000 .....Air Contaminants

K. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3.

Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

**2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:**

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.

B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.

D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 gram/liter.

2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 gram/liter.

3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 gram/liter.

4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 gram/liter.

5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 gram/liter.



6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 gram/liter.

7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 gram/liter.

8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 gram/liter.

9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 gram/liter.

E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

### 2.3 BIOBASED CONTENT

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.

2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
  - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
  - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
  - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost-free surfaces except as follows:
  - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
  - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
  - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
  - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 **INSPECTION:**

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 **GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.

- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

**3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

**A. General:**

- 1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other

Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.

2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
  - c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
  - d. Wood: 15 percent.
  - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  - f. Plaster: 12 percent.

B. Fire Resistant Plywood:

1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
3. Remove all dirt, grease, oil, wax, and other foreign matter with detergent.

C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.

3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
    - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
    - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
  4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
  5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
  - D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, and Aluminum, Surfaces Specified Painted:
    1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
    2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.
  - E. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
    1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
    2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
    3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.
- 3.5 **PAINT PREPARATION:**
- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
  - B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

**3.6 APPLICATION:**

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.
  - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
  - 2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

**3.7 PRIME PAINTING:**

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.

- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
  - 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  - 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 107 (Rust Inhibitive Water Based Primer)
  - 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  - 4. Terne Metal: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  - 5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  - 6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
  - 7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
  - 8. Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).
- F. Gypsum Board:
  - 1. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in shower and bathrooms.

### 3.8 **EXTERIOR FINISHES:**

- A. Apply following finish coats where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Steel and Ferrous Metal, Including Tern:
  - 1. Two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).

### 3.9 **INTERIOR FINISHES:**

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Metal Work:
  - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
  - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:

- a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex, Gloss Level 5) unless specified otherwise.
  - b. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
  - c. Asphalt Coated Metal: One (1) coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint ).
  - d. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One (1) coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).
- C. Gypsum Board:
- 1. Two (2) coats of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3).
- D. Fire Resistant Plywood:
- 1. Paint Finish:
    - a. One (1) coat of MPI 64 (Fire Retardant Coating, Latex, Interior, Flat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 21 (Heat Resistant Coating, MPI Gloss Level 6.

**3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:**

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- G. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- H. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- I. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.



**3.11 PAINT COLOR:**

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
  - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
  - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

**3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".

H. Color:

1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
  - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
  - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
  - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
  - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping, hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
  - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
  - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

1. Exterior Locations:
  - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) to the following ferrous metal items:

Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
  - b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
  - c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.

2. Interior Locations:

- a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
    - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
    - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
    - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
  - b. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
  - c. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:

Garbage and trash incinerator.

Medical waste incinerator.

Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.

Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).

Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.
  - d. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
3. Other exposed locations:
- a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
  - b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating

systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)).

**3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:**

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
  - 1. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
  - 2. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
  - 3. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
  - 4. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
  - 1. Prefinished items:
    - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
    - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
  - 2. Finished surfaces:
    - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
    - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
    - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
  - 3. Concealed surfaces:
    - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
    - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
    - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
  - 4. Moving and operating parts:
    - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
    - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
  - 5. Labels:

- a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
  - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
  - 6. Galvanized metal:
    - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
    - b. Gas Storage Racks.
    - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
  - 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
  - 8. Gaskets.
  - 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
  - 10. Face brick.
  - 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
  - 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
  - 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
  - 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
  - 15. Wood Shingles.
- 3.14 **IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:**
- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
    - 1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
    - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
    - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
    - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
    - 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert

working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:

- a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
- b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
- c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
- d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.

6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. _____ *
High Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret _____ *
Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm _____ *
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret _____ *
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm _____ *
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret _____ *
High Temperature Water Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

- Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000,15000 or 25000 .

8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
  - a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
  - b. Dental compressed air lines: Section 22 61 13.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING / Section 22 61 19.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT.
  - c. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
  - d. Oral evacuation lines: Section 22 62 19.74, DENTAL VACUUM AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT.
  - e. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
  - f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts:  
Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS /  
Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS /  
Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
  1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
  2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
  3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
  4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.
- C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
  1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
  2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
  3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
  4. Color:
    - a. Use black on concrete columns.



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

**3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:**

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 21 13  
TOILET COMPARTMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies solid polyethylene toilet partitions.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Overhead structural steel supports for ceiling hung pilasters.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of baked enamel finish.
- C. Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES: Grab bars and toilet tissue holders.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Prime coat of paint on 150 mm (six-inch) square of metal panel with baked enamel finish coat over half of panel.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Specified items indicating all hardware and fittings, material, finish, and latching.
- D. Shop Drawings: Construction details at 1/2 scale, showing installation details, anchoring and leveling devices.
- E. Manufacturer's certificate, attesting that zinc-coatings conform to specified requirements.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):  
FF-B-575C .....Bolt, Hexagon and Square
- C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):  
40 CFR 247 .....Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines for  
Products Containing Recovered Materials

D. Commercial Item Descriptions (CID):

A-A-1925 .....Shield, Expansion (Nail Anchors)

A-A-60003 .....Partitions, Toilet, Complete

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

A. Solid polyethylene: water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent; contain a minimum 30 percent post-consumer recycled plastic; Class C flame spread rating.

B. Conform to Fed. CID A-A-60003, except as modified herein.

C. Fabricate to dimensions shown or specified.

D. Toilet Enclosures:

1. Type 1, Style B (Ceiling hung).

2. Reinforce panels shown to receive toilet tissue holders or grab bars.

3. Upper pivots and lower hinges adjustable to hold doors open 30 degrees.

4. Latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments shall comply with ADA requirements.

5. Keeper:

a. U-slot to engage bar of throw latch.

b. Combined with rubber bumper stop.

6. Wheelchair Toilets:

a. Upper pivots and lower hinges to hold out swinging doors in closed position.

b. Provide U-type doors pulls, approximately 100 mm (four inches) long on pull side.

c. Toilet Partition products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Phenolic Partition	55 percent biobased material

7. Finish:

a. Finish 1 (baked enamel) on steel doors, pilasters, and enclosure panels except those adjacent to urinals and as specified.

b. Toilet Partition products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
---------------	-------------------

Phenolic Partition	55 percent biobased material
--------------------	------------------------------

c. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

E. Toilet Partition products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Phenolic Partition	55 percent biobased material

F. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

## **2.2 FASTENERS**

- A. Partition Fasteners: CID A-A-60003.
- B. Use expansion bolts, CID A-A-60003, for anchoring to solid masonry or concrete.
- C. Use toggle bolts, CID A-A-60003, for anchoring to hollow masonry or stud framed walls.
- D. Use steel bolts FS-B-575, for anchoring pilasters to overhead steel supports.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  - 1. Install in rigid manner, straight, plumb and with all horizontal lines level.
  - 2. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting and fitting in finish work.
  - 3. Use hex-bolts for through-bolting.
  - 4. Adjust hardware and leave in freely working order.
  - 5. Clean finished surfaces and leave free of imperfections.
- B. Panels and Pilasters:
  - 1. Support panels, except urinal screens, and pilaster abutting building walls near top and bottom by stirrup supports secured to partitions with through-bolts.
  - 2. Secure stirrups to walls with two suitable anchoring devices for each stirrup.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

3. Secure panels to faces of pilaster near top and bottom with stirrup supports, through-bolted to panels and machine screwed to each pilaster.
4. Secure edges of panels to edges of pilasters near top and bottom with "U" shaped brackets.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 26 00**  
**WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies crash rail, handrail, corner guards and high impact wall covering.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Structural Steel Corner Guards.
- C. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section.
- D. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing items of type specified.
  - 1. Obtain wall and door protection from single manufacturer.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Installers are to have a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the installation of units required for this project.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
  - 1. 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Shop Drawings: show design and installation details.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Handrail.
  - 2. Crash Rail.
  - 3. Corner Guards.
  - 4. High Impact Wall covering.
- E. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's qualifications.

G. Installer's qualifications.

H. Manufacturer's warranty.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.

B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.

C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

#### **1.6 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

#### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20 .....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel  
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels  
and For General Applications

B221-21 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

D256-10(2018) .....Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance  
of Plastics

D635-18 .....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of  
Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position

E84-21a .....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

C. Aluminum Association (AA):

DAF 45-09 .....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14 .....Voluntary Specification for Anodized  
Architectural Aluminum

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59(2020) Subpart D          National Volatile Organic Compound  
Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings

F. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06 .....Metal Finishes Manual

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
80-2019 .....Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening  
Protectives

H. SAE International (SAE):  
J 1545-2014-10 .....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for  
Exterior Finishes, Textiles and Colored Trim.

I. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):  
Annual Issue .....Building Materials Directory

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Stainless Steel: A240/A240M, Type 304.

B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.

C. Resilient Material:

1. Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:
  - a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 feet-pounds/square inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, feet-pounds per inch notched).
  - b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
  - c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
  - d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
  - e. Provide resilient material for protection on fire rated doors and frames assemblies that is listed by the testing laboratory performing the tests.
  - f. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies that have been tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door and frame assembly are not acceptable.



- g. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

## **2.2 CORNER GUARDS**

- A. Fabricate stainless steel corner guards of 1.27 mm (.05 inch) thick material conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 . Install corner guards from floor to ceiling.

## **2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS**

- A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:

- 1. Handrails:

- a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick.
- b. Free-floating on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.82 mm (0.072-inch) thick.
- c. Anchor to wall at maximum 762 mm (30 inches) on center.

- 2. Wall Guards:

- a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.54 mm (0.100-inch) thick. Free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2.03 mm (0.080-inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

- 3. Provide handrails and wall guards with prefabricated end closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners to be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards. Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer in a concealed manner.

## **2.4 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING**

- A. Provide wall covering/panels consisting of high impact rigid acrylic vinyl or polyvinyl chloride resilient material.
- B. Panel sizes to be 4 x 8 feet.
- C. Submit fire rating and extinguishing test results for resilient material.
- D. Submit statements attesting that the items comply with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- E. Rigid Vinyl Acrylic Wall Covering: Wall covering thickness to be 1.02 mm (0.040 inch).

- F. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer. Provide adhesive with VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

## **2.5 SEAMLESS VINYL WALL COVERING**

- A. Provide seamless vinyl wallcovering free of cracks or trim to create a homogenous wall system.
  - 1. Material: 0.10-inch 1005 pure vinyl, extruded, semi-rigid PVCu sheet.
  - 2. Inside corners, outside corners, weld rod, and adhesive to be used for a complete installation solution.
  - 3. Height: As indicated on drawings.

## **2.6 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS**

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

## **2.7 FINISH**

- A. Aluminum: In accordance with AA DAF-45.
  - 1. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.
- B. Stainless Steel: In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 finish Number 4.
- C. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545.

## **PART 3 - INSTALLATION**

### **3.1 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS**

- A. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown on construction documents.
- B. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, rigid vinyl wall covering, and seamless vinyl wall covering, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow curing undisturbed for 24 hours.

### **3.2 RESILIENT CRASH RAILS AND HANDRAILS**

- A. Secure guards to walls with brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

**3.3 STAINLESS STEEL WALL GUARDS**

- A. Space brackets at not more than 914 mm (3 feet) on centers and anchor to the wall in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

**3.4 DOOR, DOOR FRAME PROTECTION AND HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING**

- A. Surfaces to receive protection to be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.
- B. Install protectors after frames are in place but preceding installation of doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's specific instructions.
- C. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Protection installed on fire rated doors and frames to be installed according to NFPA 80 and installation procedures listed in UL Building Materials Directory; or, equal listing by other approved independent testing laboratory establishing the procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

**SECTION 07 26 77**  
**TOIFETL UATDL AN- FAPN-MB ACCESSOMIES**

**RAMT 0 , VENEMAF**

**010 -ESCMIRTION**

A. SUMMARY:

1. Section Includes: Toilet and bath accessories at dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and other areas indicated on drawings.

**012 MEFATE- GOM.**

- A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of finishes.
- B. Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING: Ceramic Toilet and Bath Accessories.
- C. Section 10 21 23, CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS: Shower Curtain Break Away Pendant Chain Hooks.

**01Y ARRIFICAUF E RPUFICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  1. B18.6.4-98(R2005) Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws inch.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D10.4-86(2000) .....Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickle Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A269/A269M-15a(2019) ...Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
  - A312/A312M-19 .....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
  - A653/A653M-20 .....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - A666-15 .....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
  - A1011/A1011M-18a .....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
  - B30-20 .....Copper Alloys in Ingot Form.
  - B75/B75M-20 .....Seamless Copper Tube.

- B221-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- B221M-13 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
- B456-17 .....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel  
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
- B824-17 .....General Requirements for Copper Alloy Castings.
- C1036-16 .....Flat Glass.
- C1048-18 .....Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat  
Glass.
- D635-18 .....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of  
Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
- F446-19 .....Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the  
Bathing Area.
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- A-A-3002 .....Mirror, Glass.
- FF-S-107C(2) .....Screws, Tapping and Drive.
- WW-P-541/8B(1) .....Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use).
- F. National Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06 .....Metal Finishes Manual.

**01W SPUKITTAFS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,  
AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication, anchorage and  
installation details.
  2. Show mounting locations and heights.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
  2. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
1. Full sized, complete assembly of each product specified.
  2. Approved samples may be incorporated into project.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
1. Soap dispensers: Certify soap dispensers are fabricated of material  
that will not be affected by liquid soap, aseptic detergents, and  
hexachlorophene solutions.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

**013 4PAFITB ASSPMANCE**

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

**015 -EFIQEMB**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**01H STOMAVE AN- DAN-FINV**

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**016 GAMMANTB**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**RAMT 2 , RMO-PCTS**

**210 KATEMIAFS**

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), Alloy 6063-T5 and Alloy 6463-T5.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. Plate Or Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick unless otherwise specified.

2. Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP 304, seamless or welded.

3. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M; Grade TP 304.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.

D. Chrome Plating (Service Condition Number SC 2): ASTM B456.

E. Brass Castings: ASTM B30.

F. Copper:

1. Tubing: ASTM B75/B75M.

2. Castings: ASTM B824.

G. Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.
2. ASTM C1036, Type 1 Class 1 Quality q3, for shelves in medicine cabinets.
3. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type 1, Class 1 for glass and mirrors in Mental Health and Behavior Patient Care Units, and Security Examination Rooms.

**212 RMO-PCTS , VENEMAF**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

**21Y TOIFET TISSPE -ISRENSEMS**

- A. Double roll surface mounted type.
- B. Mount on continuous backplate.
- C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
- D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

**21W VMAU UAMS**

- A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and complying with ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate from stainless steel or nylon coated steel, use one type throughout project:
  1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
  2. Nylon Coated Steel: Grab bars and flanges complete with mounting plates and fasteners.
- C. Mounting:
  1. Floor Mounted Grab Bars: Exposed type.
  2. Swing Up Grab Bars: Exposed type.
  3. Toilet Partitions Mounted Grab Bars: Exposed type.
  4. Other Types and Locations: Concealed type.
- D. Bars:
  1. Fabricate to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter.
    - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick.
    - b. Nylon coated bars, minimum 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick.
  2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls.
    - a. Swing up grab bars and grab bars continuous around three sides of showers may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.

3. Continuously weld intermediate support to grab bar.
4. Swing Up Bars: Manually operated; designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.

E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:

1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with minimum three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
2. Insert grab bar through center of flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
3. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab bar may be welded to back plate covered with flange.

F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:

1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter.
2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.
3. Where mounted on toilet partitions, provide three equally spaced, countersunk holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter bolts.
4. Where mounted on floor, provide four equally spaced holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, maximum 5 mm (3/8 inch) from edge of flange.

G. Back Plates:

1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
2. Fabricate in one piece, maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
3. Provide spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on partitions.

**213 SDOGEM CPMTAIN MO-S**

- A. Stainless steel tubing, minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inch) wall thickness, 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) outside diameter.
- B. Flanges, stainless steel rings, 66 mm (2.6 inch) minimum outside diameter, with 2 holes opposite each other for 6 mm (1/4 inch) stainless steel fastening bolts. Provide set screw within curvature of each flange for securing rod.



- C. Intermediate Support: For rods over 1800 mm (72 inches) long. Provide adjustable ceiling flanges with set screws, tubular hangers and stirrups.

**215 CFOTDES DOO.SL MOUE OM COAT**

- A. Fabricate hook units from chromium plated brass with satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to thickness of metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

**21H TOGEF UAMS**

- A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, Bar, Surface mounted; Class 1, towel.
- B. Stainless steel, or chromium plated copper alloy.
- C. Bar Length: 450 and 600 mm (18 and 24 inches) as shown.
- D. Finish brackets and supports to match bar.

**216 KETAF 8MAKE- KIMMOMS**

- A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; anodized aluminum, stainless steel .
- B. Mirror Glass:
1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
  2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
- C. Frames:
1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
  2. Metal Thickness 0.9 mm (0.035 inch).
  3. Filler:
    - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers contoured to conceal void between back of mirror and wall surface.
    - b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as mirror frame.
  4. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:
    - a. Fabricate shelf of same material and finish as mirror frame.
    - b. Make shelf maximum 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, and extend full width of mirror.
    - c. Close ends and front edge of shelf to same thickness as mirror frame width.

- d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as integral part of bottom frame member.
  - e. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.
- D. Back Plate:
- 1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging from zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame.
  - 2. Provide set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.
- E. Mounting Bracket:
- 1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
  - 2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

**219 8AUMICATION , VENEMAF**

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind, dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

**2107 8INISD**

- A. Steel Paint Finish:
- 1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:
    - a. One coat primer.
    - b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
    - c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.

- d. Color: Refer to Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Nylon Coated Steel: Nylon coating powder formulated for fluidized bonding process to steel to provide hard smooth, medium gloss finish, minimum 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick, rated as self-extinguishing when tested according to ASTM D635.
- C. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.
- D. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
  - 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
  - 2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
- E. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

#### **2100 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fasteners:
  - 1. Fasteners in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Tamper resistant hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel.
  - 2. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
  - 3. Concealed Fasteners:
    - a. Shower, Bath Tubs, and High Moisture Areas: Stainless steel.
    - b. Other Locations: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
  - 4. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
  - 5. Sex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
  - 6. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic for solid masonry and concrete substrate as recommended by accessory manufacturer to suit application.
  - 7. Screws:
    - a. ASME B18.6.4.
    - b. Fed. Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

#### **RAMT Y , EXECPTION**

#### **Y10 REMEDIATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
  - 1. Verify blocking to support accessories is installed and located correctly.

- B. Verify location of accessories with Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Provide labor or prep as required for VA-furnished and contractor installed or VA-furnished and installed components.

**Y12 INSTAFFATION**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install grab bars according to ASTM F446.
- C. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated, parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface. Install accessories plumb, level, free of rack and twist.
- D. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions and hollow masonry. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
- E. Install accessories to function as designed. Perform maintenance service without interference with performance of other devices.
- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

**Y1Y CFANINV**

- A. After installation, clean toilet accessories according to manufacturer's instructions.

**Y1W RMOTECTION**

- A. Protect accessories from damage until project completion.

- - E N D - -



**SECTION 10 44 13**  
**FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

**1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
D4802-15 .....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic  
Sheet

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET**

Semi recessed 4" rolled trim type.

**2.2 FABRICATION**

A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.

B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.

1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.

2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.

3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

**2.3 FINISH**

A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.

B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on white enamel.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- B. Install cabinet so that the extinguisher height within meets the requirements of NFPA 10 and ABA Standards.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 51 16**  
**HDPE LOCKERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Lockers.
- B. Locker benches.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Drawings shall be submitted showing individual locker size and overall dimensions.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 3 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.
- F. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Recycled Content: Certify percentages of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
  - 2. Regional Materials: Certify distance between manufacturer and Project and between manufacturer and extraction or harvest point in miles.



### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A company regularly engaged in manufacture of products specified in this section, and whose products have been in satisfactory use under similar service conditions for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A company regularly engaged in installation of products specified in this Section, with a minimum of 5 years' experience.

### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Locker components shall be stored flat until assembly. All finishes shall be protected from soiling and damage during handling.

### **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer guarantees its plastic against breakage, corrosion, and delamination under normal conditions for 25 years from the date of receipt by the customer. If materials are found to be defective during that period for reasons listed above, the materials will be replaced free of charge. (Labor not included in warranty.)

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 LOCKERS**

- A. Design: Solid plastic storage locker.
  - 1. Product: Tufftec Locker.
  - 2. Recycled content. minimum 25 percent.
- B. Design: Storage locker.
  - 1. Vertical Stack: One tier.
- C. Size:
  - 1. Locker Depth: 12 inches (305 mm).
  - 2. Locker Width: 12 inches (305 mm).
- D. Hardware:
  - 1. Padlock hasp.

2. One top-mounted, two-pronged plastic coat hook (1, 2 and 3 tier only).
  3. Horizontal venting.
  4. Continuous hinge.
  5. Multi point security latch.
  6. Flat top.
  7. Base.
  8. End panels
- E. Bases shall be supplied 4 inches (102 mm) high, black unless otherwise specified. Locker bases shall be fabricated from 3/4 inch (19mm) black plastic. Bases are assembled in the field.

## **2.2 CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Locker doors and frames shall be made from high impact, high density polyethylene (HDPE) formed under high pressure into solid plastic components 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick with homogeneous color throughout.
- B. Sides, tops, bottoms, backs, and shelves shall be made from high impact, high density, polyethylene (HDPE) formed under pressure into solid plastic components 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) thick with homogenous natural color throughout. Vertical Back, outside, inside panels, Horizontal top, bottom, divider, and shelves will be grey in color.
- C. Provide end panels and filler panels of plastic material in color of locker unless noted otherwise as an accent color.
- D. Continuous latch shall be made from high impact HDPE plastic and capable of accepting various locking mechanisms.
- E. Door hinge shall be made from heavy duty extruded aluminum with a powder coating in black or silver. Door hinge shall be full length assembled onto the door and vertical face frame.
- F. Assembly profile shall be full height of the lockers. Profile shall be made from PVC plastic and snap fit assemble onto locker sides.
- G. Coat hooks shall be two-prong and made from high impact plastic. Hooks shall be mounted to bottom of the shelf or divider, one each per door opening. (Standard on Single, Double and Triple tier lockers only).

## **2.3 MATERIALS**

- A. HDPE components shall have an "orange peel" finish. Locker doors and door frames shall be the same color.

## **2.4 FABRICATION**

- A. Locker components shall be fabricated square and rigid with a finish free of scratches and chips.
- B. Solid plastic locker components shall snap together at profile connections or slide together at dovetail connections for easy assembly and shall provide a solid and secure anti-racking book case component construction for clean lines and precise reveals. Adjacent lockers shall share a common side panel. Locker units shall be manufactured for assembly in a group of no more than three adjacent lockers.

## **2.5 BENCHES**

- A. Bench tops shall be 1-1/4 inches thick with all edges rounded to a 1/4 inch (6 mm) radius. Standard bench top size is 9-1/2 inches (241 mm) wide by length not to exceed 96 inches (2438 mm) for one single piece.
- B. Aluminum pedestals shall be 16 inches (406 mm) high, and secured to bench tops with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws and secured to the floor using lead expansion shields with 2 inches (51 mm) stainless steel Phillips head machine bolts

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Report discrepancies to the architect.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Blocking is required before new construction begins. Recommended 3" ( 76mm) OC from the top of the locker Cabinet.
- C. Install lockers at the location shown in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions for plumb, level, rigid and flush installations.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- D. Anchor the units to the wall studs through the locker back and to the floor using 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) tapcon screws.
- E. Lockers shall be floor-mounted as scheduled or indicated. Floor shall be level for proper installation.
- F. Lockers shall be installed on a 4 inch (102 mm) high base as scheduled or indicated. Base shall be level for proper installation.

#### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 12 24 00**  
**WINDOW SHADES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section includes cloth shades, vertical blinds and venetian blinds. Provide window shades complete, including brackets, fittings and hardware.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Color of shade cloth and color of exposed parts of shade clutch, (including tapes and cords): Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Lightproof Shades: Section 12 24 21, LIGHTPROOF SHADES.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualification: Submit evidence that the manufacture has a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing item of type specified, and that the blinds have performed satisfactorily on similar installations. Submit qualifications.
- B. Submit qualifications for installers who are trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units provided.
- C. Electrical Requirements:
  - 1. NFPA 70 Article 100.
  - 2. Listed and labeled in accordance with UL 325.
  - 3. Marked for intended use, and tested as a system.
  - 4. Individual testing of components is not acceptable in lieu of system testing.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Shade cloth, each type, 610 mm (24 inch) square, including cord and ring, showing color, finish and texture.
- C. Manufacturer's literature and data; showing details of construction and hardware for: Cloth and window shades
- D. Shop Drawings: Provide fabrication and installation details for cloth shades, including shade cloth materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
- E. Fire Testing: Submit report of flame spread and smoke developed during product material tests by independent testing laboratory.

F. Manufacturer's warranty.

**1.5 WARRANTY:**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their window shades for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer's warranty.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - AA-V-00200B .....Venetian Blinds, Shade, Roller, Window, Roller, Slat, Cord, and Accessories
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A240/A240M-14 .....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
  - B221-14 .....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
  - B221M-13 .....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
  - G21-13 .....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
- D. National Electric Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
  - ICS 6-93(R2006) .....Industrial Control and Systems Closures
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-14 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 701-15 .....Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
  - 325-06(R2013) .....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CLOTH SHADES:**

- A. Light-Filtering Shade Cloth: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.
  - 1. Type: Fiberglass, vinyl on fiberglass.

2. Weave: Basketweave.
3. Thickness: 0.019".
4. Weight: 14.1 ounces per square yard.
5. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt.
6. Openness Factor: 3 percent.
7. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Submit report for testing of shade cloth materials identical to products provided.
8. Drive-End Location: Right side of inside face of shade.

## 2.2 FASTENINGS:

- A. Zinc-coated or cadmium plated steel or stainless steel fastenings of length and type recommended by manufacturer. Except as otherwise specified, provide fastenings for installation with various structural materials as follows:

Type of Fastening	Structural Material
Wood screw	Wood
Tap screw	Metal
Case-hardened, self-tapping screw in pre-drilled hole	Solid masonry, concrete
Screw or bolt in expansion shields	Solid masonry, concrete
Toggle bolts	Hollow blocks, gypsum wallboard, plaster

## 2.3 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate cloth shades to fit measurements of finished openings obtained at site.
- B. Cloth Shades: Rolling type, constructed of shade cloth mounted on rollers. Provide shade cloth with plain sides, and with hem at bottom to accommodate weight bar.
1. Provide separate shades for each individual sash within opening. Provide shade length that exceeds height of window by 305 mm (12 inches) measured from head to sill, in addition to material required to make-up hem:



- a. Provide rollers with spindles, nylon bearings, tempered steel springs, and other related accessories required for positive action.
- b. Provide rollers of diameter and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms, weights, and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection.
- c. Provide rollers with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
- d. Secure shade cloth to rollers to prevent wrinkling or folding, and on line parallel to axis of rollers so that shade hangs plumb.
- e. Secure shade cloth with zinc-coated steel or stainless steel machine screws spaced not over 228 mm (9 inches) on centers.
- f. Do not attach shade cloth to rollers with tacks.
- g. Provide hem bar of extruded aluminum for entire width of shade band. Heat seal hem bar on all sides to prevent removal.
- h. Provide eyelets with clear openings large enough to accommodate cords, without cutting into cloth when set.
- i. Provide cords of sufficient length to permit shades to be drawn to bottom of opening with ends looped and held with cord rings. Attach cords to hems through metal eyelets in center of slats in bottom hems.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Measure openings before fabrication. Do not scale construction documents.
- B. Cloth Shades: Mount window shades on end of face brackets, set on metal gussets, or casing of windows as required. Provide extension face brackets where necessary at mullions.
  1. Locate rollers in level position as high as practicable at heads of windows.
  2. Install shades to prevent infiltration of light over rollers.
  3. Where extension brackets are necessary for alignment of shades, provide metal lugs, and rigidly anchor lugs and brackets.
  4. Place brackets and rollers so that shades do not interfere with window and screen hardware.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

5. Shade installation methods not specifically described, are subject to approval of Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

**3.2 ADJUSTING:**

- A. Adjust and shades to operate smoothly, free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

**3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:**

- A. Clean shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by COR before time of Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 12 31 00**  
**MANUFACTURED METAL CASEWORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies metal casework, VA standard cabinets and related accessories, including base cabinets, wall cabinets, and full height cabinets.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE OF FINISHES: Color of Casework Finish.
- C. Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING: Backing Plates for Wall Mounted Casework.
- D. Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES: Resilient Base.
- E. Section 12 32 00, MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK Standard Manufactured Wood Casework.
- F. Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS: Countertop Construction and Materials and Items Installed in Countertops.
- G. Division 22, PLUMBING: Plumbing Requirements Related to Casework:
- H. Division 26, ELECTRICAL: Electrical Lighting and Power Requirements Related to Casework.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of manufacturer and installer based upon certification of qualifications specified.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
1. Manufacturer is regularly engaged in design and manufacture of metal of scope and type similar to requirements of this project for a period of not less than five (5) years.
  2. Manufacturer has successfully completed at least three (3) projects of scope and type similar to requirements of this project.
  3. Submit manufacturer's qualifications and list of projects.
- C. Installer Qualifications:
1. Installer has completed at least three (3) projects in least five (5) years in which these products were installed.
  2. Submit installer qualifications.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:
  - 1. Manufacturer's Certificate of qualifications specified.
  - 2. Certificate of installer's qualifications specified.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Brochures showing name and address of manufacturer, and catalog or model number of each item incorporated into the work.
  - 2. Manufacturer's illustration and detailed description.
  - 3. List of deviations from contract specifications.
  - 4. Locks, each kind.
- D. Shop Drawings (1/2 Full Scale):
  - 1. Showing details of casework construction, including kinds of materials and finish, hardware, accessories and relation to finish of adjacent construction, including specially fabricated items or components.
  - 2. Fastenings and method of installation.
  - 3. Location of service connections and access.
- E. Samples:
  - 1. Metal plate, 152 mm (6 inch) square, showing chemical resistant finish, in each color.
  - 2. One (1) complete casework assembly, including wall cabinet(s) with drawers and doors.
- F. Manufacturer's warranty.

#### **1.5 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wood casework for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-19 .....Carbon Structural Steel

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- A240/A240M-20 .....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel  
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels  
and for General Applications
- A283/A283M-18 .....Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon  
Steel Plates
- A568/A568M-19a .....Steel, Sheet, Carbon and High-Strength, Low-  
Alloy Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General  
Requirements
- A794/A794M-18 .....Standard Specification for Commercial Steel  
(CS), Sheet, Carbon (0.16% Maximum to 0.25%  
Maximum) Cold Rolled
- B456-17 .....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel  
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- C1036-16 .....Flat Glass
- C1048-18 .....Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass
- C1172-19 .....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
- C. American National Standard Institute:  
Z97.1-2015 .....Safety Glazing Material used In Buildings
- D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):  
A156.1-16 .....Butts and Hinges  
A156.5-20 .....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products  
A156.9-15 .....Cabinet Hardware  
A156.11-19 .....Cabinet Locks  
A156.16-18 .....Auxiliary Hardware
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):  
D1.1/D1.1M-20 .....Structural Welding Code Steel  
D1.3/D1.3M-18 .....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500 Series .....Metal Finishes Manual
- G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):  
PS 1-09 .....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- H. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):  
325-17 .....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window  
Operators and Systems  
437-13 .....Key Locks
- I. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-55615 .....Shield, Expansion; Nail Expansion (Wood Screw  
and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)

J. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA):

2.3-10 .....Installation of Scientific Laboratory Furniture  
and Equipment

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Sheet Steel:

1. ASTM A794/A794M, cold rolled, Class 1 finish, stretcher leveled.
2. Other types of cold rolled steel meeting requirements of  
ASTM A568/A568M are acceptable for concealed parts.

B. Structural Steel: ASTM A283/A283M or ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302B.

D. Plywood:

1. Prod. Std. PS 1, seven ply, interior.
2. Where both sides are exposed, use Grade AA.
3. Grade AB for other uses.

E. Fasteners:

1. Exposed to View: Chrome plated steel or stainless steel, or finished  
to match adjacent surface.
2. Provide round head or countersunk fasteners where exposed in  
cabinets.
3. Expansion Bolts: Fed Spec. A-A-55615. Do not provide lead or plastic  
shields.
4. Nuts: Fed Spec FF-N-836. Type III, Style 15 where exposed.
5. Sex Bolts: Capable of supporting twice the load.

### **2.2 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. When two (2) or more units are required, use products of one (1)  
manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer of casework assemblies is to assume complete  
responsibility for the final assembled unit.
- C. Provide products of a single manufacturer for parts which are alike.

### **2.3 CASEWORK FABRICATION**

A. General:

1. Welding: Comply with AWS Standards D1.1/D1.1M and D1.3/D1.3M.
2. Reinforce with angles, channels, and gussets to support intended  
loads, notch tightly, fit and weld joints.

3. Constructed of sheet steel, except where reinforcing required.

B. Minimum Steel Thickness:

Thickness	Steel Description
0.89 mm (0.035 inch) (20 gage)	Drawer fronts, backs, bodies, closure plates or scribe and filler strips less than 75 mm (3 inches) wide, sloping top, shelf reinforcement channel and shelves. Toe space or casework soffits and ceilings under sloping tops.
1.20 mm (0.047 inch) (18 gage)	Base pedestals, casework top sides, back, and bottom panels, closure scribe and filler strips 75 mm (3 inches) or more. Reinforcement for drawers with locks. Tables legs, spreaders and stretchers, when fabricated of cold rolled tubing. Metal for desks; except legs and aprons. Door exterior and interior panels, flush or glazed. Cross rails of base units. Front bottom rails, back bottom rails; rails may be 1.49 mm (0.059 inch) (16 gage) thick. Uprights or posts. Top corner gussets.
1.49 mm (0.059 inch) (16 gage)	Aprons, apron division, reinforcing gussets, table legs, desk legs and aprons, spreaders and stretchers when formed without welding. Toe base gussets, drawer slides, and other metal work. Front top rails and back rails except top back rails may be 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) (18 gage) thick.
1.88 mm (0.074 inch) (14 gage)	Drawer runners door tracks.
2.64 mm (0.104 inch) (12 gage)	Base unit bottom corner gussets and leg sockets.
3 mm (0.12 inch) (11 gage)	Reinforcement for hinge reinforcement inside doors and cabinets.

C. Casework Construction:

1. Welded assembly.
2. Fabricate with enclosed uprights or posts full height or width at front. Include sides, backs, bottoms, soffits, ceilings under sloping tops, headers and rail, assembled to form an integral unit.
3. Form sides to make rabbeted stile, 19 to 28 mm (3/4 to 1-1/8 inch) wide, closed by channel containing shelf adjustment slots.
4. Make bottom of walls units flush, double panel construction.
5. Make top and cross rails of "U" shaped channel.



6. Provide enclosed backs and bottoms in cabinets, including drawer units.
7. Provide finish panel on exposed cabinet backs.
8. Do not install screws and bolts in construction or assembly of casework, except to secure hardware, applied door stops, accessories, removable panels, and where casework is required to be fastened, end to end or back to back.
9. Fabricate casework, except benches, and desks with finished end panels.
10. Close flush exposed soffits of wall hung shelving, knee spaces in counters, and toe spaces at bases.
11. In base units with sinks provide one (1) piece, lowered backs.
12. In base units with doors provide removable backs.
13. Provide built-in raceways or tubular or channel shaped members of casework for installation of wiring and electric work.
  - a. Mount junction boxes on rear of cabinets.
  - b. Provide electric work in accordance with Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
14. Provide reinforcing for hardware.
15. Size Dimensions:
  - a. Use dimensions shown on construction documents or within tolerances specified.
  - b. Tolerance:

Type of Cabinet	Depth	Nominal Dim (mm (inch))	Plus Tolerance (mm (inch))	Minus Tolerance (mm (inch))
-	Depth	305 (12)	1 (25)	0 (0)
-	Width	-	0 (0)	1 (25)
Wall Hung Cabinet	Height	-	1 (25)	1 (25)
Counter Mounted Cabinet	Height	-	1 (25)	1 (25)
Floor Standing Cabinet	Height	-	1 (25)	0 (0)

- 1) Full height cabinets shown on construction documents are to be the same height back to back.

- 2) Manufacturer's Tolerance for the same Length, Depth or Height of Cabinet: Not to exceed 1.58 mm (0.0625 inches).

D. Base Pedestals:

1. Provide adjustable leveling bolts accessible through stainless steel plugs, or notch in the base concealed when resilient base is applied.
2. Except where flush metal base is shown on construction documents, provide toe space at front recessed 76 mm (3 inches).

E. Doors:

1. Hollow metal type, flush and glazed doors not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
2. Fabricate flush metal doors of two (2) panels formed into pans with corners welded and ground smooth. Provide flush doors with a sound deadening core.
3. Fabricate glazed metal doors with reinforced frame and construct either from one (1) piece of steel, or have separate stiles and rails mitered and welded at corners, and welds ground smooth.
  - a. Secure removable glazing members with screws to back of doors.
  - b. Install glass in rubber or plastic glazing channels.
4. Provide sheet steel hinge reinforcement inside doors.
5. Sliding doors: Provide stops to prevent bypass.
6. Doors removable without use of tools except where equipped with locks.

F. Drawers:

1. Drawer fronts to be flush hollow metal type not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick with sound deadening core. Fabricate of two (2) panels formed into pans. Weld and grind smooth corners of drawer fronts.
2. Form bodies from one (1) piece of steel, weld to drawer front.
3. Provide reinforcement for locks and provide rubber bumpers at both sides of drawer head to cushion closing.
4. Equip with roller suspension guides.

G. Sloping Tops:

1. Provide sloping tops for casework where shown on construction documents.
2. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops. Provide filler plates as specified.

3. Omit sloping tops or filler plates whenever a gypsum wall board bulkhead assembly is furred down to top face of casework.
4. Provide exposed ends of sloping tops with flush closures.
5. Fasten sloping tops with sheet metal screws inserted from cabinet interior; space fastener as recommended by manufacturer.

H. Shelves:

1. Capable of supporting an evenly distributed minimum load of 122 kg per square meter (25 pounds per square foot) without visible distortion.
2. Flange shelves down 19 mm (3/4 inch) on edges, with front and bearing edges flanged back 13 mm (1/2 inch).
3. For shelves over 1067 mm (42 inches) in length and over 305 mm (12 inches) in depth install 38 mm by 13 mm by 0.9 mm (1 1/2 x 1/2 x 0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel hat channel reinforcement welded to underside midway between front and back and extending full length of shelf.
4. Weld shelves to metal back and ends unless shown on construction documents as adjustable.
5. Provide means of positive locking shelf in position, and to permit adjustment without use of tools.
6. At pharmacy with sloping shelf, provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide clear acrylic plastic raised edge, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, secured to front edge of shelf.

I. Closures and Filler Strips at Pipe Spaces:

1. Flat steel strips or plates.
2. Openings less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide: 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) thick.
3. Openings more than 203 mm (8 inches) wide 0.9 mm (0.359 inches) wide.

**2.4 HARDWARE**

- A. Factory installed.
- B. Exposed hardware, except as specified otherwise, satin finished chromium plated brass or nickel plated brass or anodized aluminum.
- C. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI BHMA A156.9.
  1. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011.
    - a. One (1) for drawers up to 584 mm (23 inches) wide.
    - b. Two (2) for drawers over 584 mm (23 inches) wide.

- c. Sliding door flush pull, each door: B02201.
- d. Provide drawer and door pulls of a design that can be operated with a force of 22.2 N (5 pounds) or less, with one (1) hand and not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.
- 2. Cabinet Door Catch:
  - a. Install at bottom of wall cabinets, top of base cabinets and top and bottom of full height cabinet doors over 1220 mm (48 inches).
  - b. Omit on doors with locks.
- 3. Drawer Slides:
  - a. Provide B05051 for drawers over 152 mm (6 inches) deep.
  - b. Provide B05052 for drawers 76 to 152 mm (3 to 6 inches) deep.
  - c. Provide B05053 for drawers less than 76 mm (3 inches) deep.
- 4. Butt Hinges:
  - a. B01351, minimum 1.8 mm (0.072 inch) thick chrome plated steel leaves.
  - b. Minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pins.
  - c. Full mortise type, five (5) knuckle design with 63 mm (2 1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.
  - d. Two (2) hinges per door except use three (3) hinges on doors 1220 mm (48 inches) and more in height. Use stainless steel leaves for tilting bin doors.
  - e. Do not weld hinges to doors or cabinets.
- 5. Pivot hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 A875B.
- 6. Shelf Supports:
  - a. Install in casework where adjustable shelves are noted on construction documents.
  - b. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B04061 with shelf rest B04081.
  - c. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04102 with shelf brackets B04112 sized for shelf depth.
- 7. Sliding Doors:
  - a. Doors supported by two (2) ball bearing bronze or nylon rollers or sheaves riding on a stainless steel track.
  - b. Sliding Door Tracks: B07093. Plastic tracks not acceptable.
  - c. Doors restrained by a nylon, polyvinylchloride, or stainless steel guide at opposite end.
- 8. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
- 9. Door silencers: L03011 or L03031.

- a. Install two (2) rubber bumpers each door.
- b. Silencers set near top and bottom of jamb.
- 10. Closet Bar: L03131 chrome finish of required length.

## **2.5 METAL FINISHES**

- A. Comply with NAAMM AMP 500 series and as specified.
- B. Steel Cabinets including Closures and Filler Strips:
  - 1. Acid resisting finish except hardware and stainless steel.
- C. Stainless Steel: Mechanical finish No. 4 on sheet except No. 7 on tubing.

## **2.6 PRODUCTS OF OTHER COMPONENTS DIRECTLY RELATED TO CASEWORK**

- A. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for work related to sealants used in conjunction with joints of countertops, casework systems, and adjacent materials.
- B. Refer to Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES for work related to rubber base adhered to casework systems.
- C. Refer to Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING for backing plates used in conjunction with wall assemblies for the attachment of casework systems.
- D. Refer to Section 12 36 11, COUNTERTOPS for work related to plastic laminate, acid-resistant plastic laminate, metal, molded resin, wood, and methyl methacrylic polymer countertops and/or shelving used in conjunction with casework systems. When countertop materials are provided by the casework manufacturer, they are to include the following features:
  - 1. Capable of being suspended from vertical support rails or horizontal wall strips or service modules.
  - 2. Provided with rounded corners and impact resistant material on exposed edges.
  - 3. Capable of being easily relocated and installed without tools.
  - 4. Capable of being suspended and easily changed under counter mounted storage units.
  - 5. Provide leveling adjustment capability so units can be brought into a level position.
  - 6. Secured using fasteners. Show detail on shop drawings.
- E. Refer to Section 12 36 11, COUNTERTOPS for work related to and integral with countertop systems such as pegboards, funnel and graduate racks.

- F. Refer to Division 22, PLUMBING for the following work related to casework systems:
1. Sinks, faucets and other plumbing service fixtures, venting, and piping systems.
  2. Compressed air, gas, vacuum and piping systems.
- G. Refer to Division 26, ELECTRICAL for the following work related to casework systems:
1. Connections and wiring devices.
  2. Connections and lighting fixtures except when factory installed by the manufacturer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 COORDINATION**

- A. Begin only after work of other trades is complete, including wall and floor finish completed, ceilings installed, light fixtures and diffusers installed and connected, and area free of trash and debris.
- B. Verify location and size of mechanical and electrical services as required and perform cutting of components of work installed by other trades.
- C. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.
- D. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the specification for work related to installation of casework systems to avoid interference and completion of service connections.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install casework in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and per SEFA 2.3 recommendations.
  1. Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
  2. Align cabinets for flush joints except where shown otherwise on construction documents.
  3. Install with bottom of wall cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 3.2 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches).
  4. Install corner cabinets with hinges on corner side with filler or spacers sufficient to allow opening of drawers.
- B. Support Rails:

1. Install true to horizontal at heights shown on construction documents; maximum tolerance for uneven floors is plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. Shim as necessary to accommodate variations in wall surface not exceeding 5 mm (3/16 inch) at fastener.

C. Wall Strips:

1. Install true to vertical and spaced as shown on construction documents.
2. Align slots to assure that hanging units will be level.

D. Plug Buttons:

1. Install plug buttons in predrilled or prepunched perforations not used.
2. Use chromium plate plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.

E. Seal junctures of casework systems with mildew-resistant silicone sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**3.3 CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES**

- A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls with flat, steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed steel fillers with returns, and secured with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units, or bolts where exposed on inside.
- B. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops, omit sloping tops and provide flat steel filler plates.
- C. Secure filler plates to casework top members, unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- D. Secure filler plates more than 152 mm (6 inches) in width top edge to a continuous 25 x 25 mm (1 x 1 inch) 0.889 mm (1/16 inch) thick steel formed steel angle with screws.
- E. Anchor angle to ceiling with toggle bolts.
- F. Install closure strips at exposed ends of pipe space and offset opening into concealed space.
- G. Finish closure strips and fillers with same finishes as cabinets.

**3.4 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE**

- A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.
- B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.

- C. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter toggle or expansion bolts, or other appropriate size and type fastening device for securing casework to walls or floor. Use expansion bolts shields having holding power beyond tensile and shear strength of bolt and breaking strength of bolt head.
- D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.
- E. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) by minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) length lag bolt anchorage to wood blocking for concealed fasteners.
- F. Use not less than No. 12 or 14 wood screws with not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) penetration into wood blocking.
- G. Space fastening devices 305 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three (3) fasteners in 915 or 1219 mm (3 or 4 foot) unit width.
- H. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four (4) bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.
- I. Secure cabinets in alignment with hex bolts or other internal fastener devices removable from interior of cabinets without special tools. Do not use fastener devices which require removal of tops for access.
- J. Where units abut end to end, anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back. Where units are back to back, anchor backs together at corners with hex bolts placed inconspicuously inside casework.
- K. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified on construction documents, show on shop drawings proposed fastenings and method of installation.

### **3.5 ADJUSTMENTS**

- A. Adjust equipment to insure proper alignment and operation.
- B. Replace or repair damaged or improperly operating materials, components or equipment.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter resulting from work of this section.
- B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials resulting from work of this section.
- C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris resulting from work of this section.



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

### **3.7 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Provide operational and cleaning manuals and verbal instructions in accordance with Article INSTRUCTIONS, SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide in service training both prior to and after facility opening. Coordinate in service activities with COR.
- C. Commencing at least seven (7) days prior to opening of facility, provide one (1) 4-hour day of on-site orientation and technical instruction on use and cleaning procedures application of products and systems specified herein.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 12 32 00**  
**MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. IRis section sYecihies Ylastic laminate caseporf as detailed on tRe construction documents, including related comYonents and accessories required to horm integral units. Wood caseporf items sRopn on tRe construction documents, but not sYecihied belop are to be included as Yart oh tRe porf under tRis section, and aYYlicable Yortions oh tRe sYecihication are to aYYly to tRese items.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 06 20 00, FwTwSH CANPGTIN() Custom Wood Caseporf.  
B. Section 07 :2 00, MLwTI SGazATIS) Sealants.  
C. Section 0: 06 00, SCHGDEzG LF FwTwSHGS) Color oh Caseporf FinisR.  
D. Section 0: 22 16, TLT-SINECIENAz 9GIAz FNA9wTU) Bacfing Plates hor Wall 9ounted Caseporf.  
G. Section 0: 65 13, NGSwzwGTI BASG ATD ACCGSSLNwGS) Nesilient Base.  
F. Section 12 31 00, 9ATEFACIENGd 9GIAz CASGWLNO) Standard 9anuhactured 9etal Caseporf.  
U. Section 12 36 00, CLETIGNILPS) CountertoY Construction and 9aterials and wtems wnstalled in CountertoYs.  
H. Division 22, PzE9BwTU) Plumbing Nequirements Nrelated to Caseporf.  
w. Division 26, GzGCINwCAz) Glectrical zigRting and Poper Nequirements Nrelated to Caseporf.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance pitR Section 01 33 23, SHLP DNAwWTUS, PNLDECI DAIA, ATD SA9PzGS.  
B. 9anuhacturerKs ziterature and Data)  
1. zocfs hor doors and drapers.  
2. AdResive cements.  
3. Caseporf Rardpare.  
C. SamYles)  
1. Wood Face Veneer or Hardpood Plypood.  
2. Plastic laminate.  
D. SROy Drapings k1/2 hull si'e;)

1. GacR caseporf tyYe, sRoping details oh construction, including materials, Rardpare and accessories.
  2. Fastenings and metRod oh installation.
- G. Certihication)
1. 9anuhacturer`s qualihications sYecihied.
  2. wnstaller`s qualihications sYecihied.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. AYYroval by CLN is required oh manuhacturer and installer based uYon certihication oh qualihications sYecihied.
- B. 9anuhacturer`s qualihications)
1. 9anuhacturer is regularly engaged in design and manuhacture oh Ylastic laminate caseporf, caseporf comYonents and accessories oh scoYe and tyYe similar to indicated requirements hor a Yeriod oh not less tRan hive k5; years.
  2. 9anuhacturer Ras successhully comYleted at least tRree k3; Yrojects oh scoYe and tyYe similar to indicated requirements.
  3. Submit manuhacturer`s qualihications and list oh Yrojects, including opner contact inhormation.
- C. wnstaller `ualihications)
1. wnstaller Ras comYleted at least tRree k3; Yrojects in last hive k5; years in pRicR tRese Yroducts pere installed.
  2. Submit installer qualihications.

#### **1.5 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty) ComYly pitR FAN clause 52.246-21 'Warranty oh ConstructionJ.
- B. 9anuhacturer Warranty) 9anuhacturer sRall parranty tReir pood caseporf hor a minimum oh hive k5; years hrom date oh installation and hinal acceYtance by tRe Uovernment. Submit manuhacturer parranty.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. IRe Yublications listed belop horm a Yart oh tRis sYecihication to tRe extent reherenced. IRe Yublications are reherenced in tRe text by basic designation only.
- B. ASI9 wnternational kASI9;)
- A240/A2409-20 .....CRromium and CRromium-Ticfel Stainless Steel Plate, SReet, and StriY hor Pressure Vessels and hor Ueneral AYYlications

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- A1008/A10089-18 .....Steel, SReet, Cold-Nolled, Carbon, Structural,  
HigR StrengtR zop Alloy  
C1036-16 .....Flat Ulass  
C. Builders Hardpare 9anuhacturers Association kBH9A;)  
A156.1-16 .....Butts and Hinges  
A156.5-20 .....Auxiliary zocfs and Associated Products  
A156.-15 .....Cabinet Hardpare  
A156.11-1: .....Cabinet zocfs  
A156.16-18 .....Auxiliary Hardpare  
D. ComYosite Panel Association kCPA;)  
A208.1-0: .....Particleboard  
A208.2-0: .....9edium Density Fiberboard k9DF; hor wnterior  
AYYlications  
G. E.S. DeYartment oh Commerce Product Standards kProd. Std;)  
PS 1-0: .....Construction and wndustrial Plypood  
F. Hardpood, Plypood and Veneer Association kHPVA;)  
HP-1-16 .....Hardpood and Decorative Plypood  
U. ArcRitectural Woodporf wnstitute kAWw;)  
ArcRitectural Woodporf Standards, Gdition 2 Certihication Program -  
2014  
H. American Society oh 9ecRanical Engineers kAS9G;)  
A112.18.1-18 .....Plumbing Fixture Fittings  
w. Tational Glectrical 9anuhacturers Association kTG9A;)  
zD 3-05 .....HigR Pressure Decorative zaminates  
M. Scientihic GquiYment and Furniture Association kSGFA;)  
2.3-10 .....wnstallation oh Scientihic zaboratory Furniture  
and GquiYment  
O. Enderpritters zaboratories wnc. kEz;)  
437-13 .....Oey zocfs

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PLASTIC LAMINATE**

- A. TG9A zD 3.  
B. GxYosed decorative surhaces, botR sides oh cabinet doors, and hor items  
Raving Ylastic laminate hiniSR. Ueneral YurYose IyYe HUz.  
C. Cabinet wnteriors wncluding SRelving) BotR oh holloping oYtions to  
comYly pitR TG9A zD 3 as a minimum.

1. Plastic laminate clad Plywood or Particleboard, 9DF excluding  
surfaces;.
2. top Pressure laminate k2Pz;.
- D. Backing sheet on bottom of Elastic laminate covered top to bottom. Backer  
layer B02.
- G. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surface) Post forming layer HUP.

## **2.2 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD**

- A. Prod. Std. PS1, have k5; Ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm k1/2 inch  
to 1-1/8 inch; thickness, and seven k7; Ply over 31 mm k1 1/4 inch;  
thickness.

## **2.3 PARTICLEBOARD**

- A. CPA A208.1, layer 1, Grade 9 or medium density.

## **2.4 MEDIUM DENSITY FIBERBOARD (MDF)**

- A. Fully particleboard bond conforming to CPA A208.1 and CPA A208.2.

## **2.5 HARDWARE**

Hinged Doors)

1. Provide doors :15 mm k36 inch; and more in ReigRt pitR tree k3;  
Rings and doors less than :15 mm k36 inch; in ReigRt is to have  
top k2; Rings. GacR door is to close against top k2; rubber  
bumbers.
2. Concealed Hinges) BH9A A156.: , layer B01602, 110 degrees of opening.
3. 4. Fasteners) Provide hull thread top screws to hasten Ring leaves  
to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of Rings.

B. Door Catchers)

1. Friction or Magnetic type fabricated pitR metal Rousing.
2. Provide one k1; catch over cabinet doors 1220 mm k48 inch; RigR and  
under, and top k2; over doors over 1220 mm k48 inch; RigR.

C. Draper and Door Pulls)

1. Doors and drapers to have plus Yulls, fabricated of either  
chromium-plated brass, chromium plated steel, stainless steel, or  
anodized aluminum. Draper and door Yulls to be of a design that can  
be operated pitR a force of 22.2 T k5 Younds; or less, pitR one k1;  
and not require tight grasping, YincRing or twisting of the  
prist.

D. Draper Slides)

1. Full extension steel slides pitR nylon ball-bearing rollers.
2. Slides to have Yositve stop.

3. GquiY drapers pitR rubber bumYers.

G. Sliding Doors)

1. GacR door to be suYYorted by tpo ball bearing bron'e or nylon rollers, or sReaves riding on a stainless steel tracf at toY or bottom, and to be restrained by a nylon or stainless steel guide at tRe oYYosite end.

2. Plastic guides are not acceYtable.

3. GacR door to Rave rubber silencers set near toY and bottom oh eacR jamb.

F. SRelh Standards kGxceYt For Fixed SRelves;)

1. BrigRt 'inc-Ylated steel hor recessed mounting pitR screps, 16 mm k5/8 incR; pide by 5 mm k3/16 incR; RigR Yroviding 13 mm k1/2 incR; adjustment, comYlete pitR sRelh suYYorts.

## 2.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. WRen tpo k2; or more units are required, use Yroducts oh one k1; manuhacturer.

B. 9anuhacturer oh caseporf assemblies is to assume comYlete resYonsibility hor tRe hinal assembled unit.

C. Provide Yroducts oh a single manuhacturer hor Yarts pRicR are alive.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

A. Caseporf to be oh tRe hlusR overlay design and, exceYt as otRerpise sYecihied, be oh Premium Urade construction and oh comYonent tRicfness in conhormance pitR AWw "uality Standards.

B. Fabricate caseporf oh Ylastic laminated covered Ylypood or Yarticleboard as hollops)

1. WRere sRopn, doors, drapers, sRelves and all semi-concealed surhaces to be Ylastic laminated.

## 2.8 PRODUCTS OF OTHER COMPONENTS DIRECTLY RELATED TO CASEWORK

A. Neher to Section 07 :2 00, MLwTI SGaZATIS hor porf related to sealants used in conjunction pitR joints oh countertoYs, caseporf systems, and adjacent materials.

B. Neher to Section 0: 65 13, NGSwzGTI BASG ATD ACCGSSLNwGS hor porf related to rubber base adRered to caseporf systems.

C. Neher to Section 0: 22 16, TLT-SINECIENAz 9GIAZ FNA9wTU hor bacfing Ylates used in conjunction pitR pall assemblies hor tRe attacRment oh caseporf systems.

- D. Neher to Section 12 36 11, CLETIGNILPS hor porf related to Ylastic laminate, acid-resistant Ylastic laminate, metal, molded resin, pood, and metRyl metRacrylic Yolymer countertoYs and/or sRelving used in conjunction pitR caseporf systems. WRen countertoY materials are Yrovided by tRe caseporf manuhacturer, tRey are to include tRe holloping heatures)
1. CaYable oh being susYended hrom vertical suYYort rails or Rori'ontal pall striYs or service modules.
  2. Provided pitR rounded corners and imYact resistant material on exYosed edges.
  3. CaYable oh being easily relocated and installed pitRout tools.
  4. CaYable oh being susYended and easily cRanged under counter mounted storage units.
  5. Provide leveling adjustment caYability so units can be brougRt into a level Yosition.
  6. Secured using fasteners. SROp detail on sRoY drappings.
- G. Neher to Section 12 36 11, CLETIGNILPS hor porf related to and integral pitR countertoY systems sucR as Yegboards, hunnel and graduate racfs.
- F. Neher to Division 22, PzE9BwTU hor tRe holloping porf related to caseporf systems)
1. SinfS, haucets and otRer Ylumbing service hixtures, venting, and YiYing systems.
  2. ComYressed air, gas, vacuum and YiYing systems.
- U. Neher to Division 26, GzGCINwCAz hor tRe holloping porf related to caseporf systems)
1. Connections and piring devices.
  2. Connections and ligRting hixtures exceYt pRen hactory installed by tRe manuhacturer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 COORDINATION**

- A. Begin only ahter porf oh otRer trades is comYlete, including pall and hloor hiniSR comYleted, ceilings installed, ligRt hixtures and dihhusers installed and connected and area hree oh trasR and debris.
- B. Verihy location and si'e oh mecRanical and electrical services as required and Yerhorm cutting oh comYonents oh porf installed by otRer trades.

- C. Verify reinforcement of palls and Partitions for support and anchorage of caseport.
- D. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the Specification for port related to installation of caseport systems to avoid interference and completion of service connections.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install caseport in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 1. Install in available space arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
  - 2. Align cabinets for flush joints except where required otherwise.
  - 3. Install with bottom of panel cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 3.2 mm in 2438 mm  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch in 6 inches;.
  - 4. Install corner cabinets with Rings on corner side with filler or spacers sufficient to allow opening of drapers.
- B. Support Nails)
  - 1. Install true to horizontal at Right's support on construction documents; maximum tolerance for uneven floors is plus or minus 13 mm  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch;.
  - 2. Shim as necessary to accommodate variations in panel surface not exceeding 5 mm  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch; at fastener.
- C. Wall Strips)
  - 1. Install true to vertical and spaced as support on construction documents.
  - 2. Align slots to assure that Ranging units will be level.
- D. Plug Buttons)
  - 1. Install Plug buttons in predrilled or predrilled perforations not used.
  - 2. Use chromium plate Plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.
- G. Seal junctures of caseport systems with mildep-resistant silicone sealants as specified in Section 07 22 00, MLWTS SGZATIS.

### 3.3 . CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES

- A. Close openings larger than 6 mm  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch; pipe between cabinets and adjacent palls with flat, steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed steel fillers with returns, and secured



pitR sReet metal screps to tubular or cRannel members oh units, or bolts pRere exYosed on inside.

- B. WRere ceilings interhere pitR installation oh sloYing toYs, omit sloYing toYs and Yrovide hlat steel hiller Ylates.
- C. Secure hiller Ylates to caseporf toY members, unless sRopn otRerpise on construction documents.
- D. Secure hiller Ylates more tRan 152 mm k6 incRes; in pidtR toY edge to a continuous 25 x 25 mm k1 x 1 incR; 0.88: mm k1/16 incR; tRicf steel hormed steel angle pitR screps.
- G. AncRor angle to ceiling pitR toggle bolts.
- F. wnstall closure striYs at exYosed ends oh YiYe sYace and ohhset oYening into concealed sYace.
- U. FinisR closure striYs and hillers pitR same hinisRes as cabinets.

### **3.4 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE**

- A. Do not ancRor to pood ground striYs.
- B. Provide Rat sRaYe metal sYacers pRere hasteners sYan gaYs or sYaces.
- C. Ese 6 mm k1/4 incR; diameter toggle or exYansion bolts, or otRer aYYroYriate si'e and tyYe hastening device hor securing caseporf to palls or hloor. Ese exYansion bolts sRields Raving Rolding Yoper beyond tensile and sRear strengtR oh bolt and breafing strengtR oh bolt Read.
- D. Ese 6 mm k1/4 incR; diameter Rex bolts hor securing cabinets togetRer.
- G. Ese 6 mm k1/4 incR; by minimum 38 mm k1-1/2 incR; lengtR lag bolt ancRorage to pood blocfing hor concealed hasteners.
- F. Ese not less tRan To. 12 or 14 pood screps pitR not less tRan 38 mm k1-1/2 incR; Yenetration into pood blocfing.
- U. SYace hastening devices 305 mm k12 incRes; on center pitR minimum oh tRree k3; hasteners in :15 or 1220 mm k3 or 4 hoot; unit pidtR.
- H. AncRor hloor mounted cabinets pitR a minimum oh hour k4; bolts tRrougR corner gussets. AncRor bolts may be combined pitR or seYarate hrom leveling device.
- w. Secure cabinets in alignment pitR Rex bolts or otRer internal hastener devices removable hrom interior oh cabinets pitRout sYecial tools. Do not use hastener devices pRicR require removal oh toYs hor access.
- M. WRere units abut end to end, ancRor togetRer at toY and bottom oh sides at hront and bacf. WRere units are bacf to bacf, ancRor bacfs togetRer at corners pitR Rex bolts Ylaced inconsYicuously inside caseporf.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- O. Where tie, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown on construction documents or specified, show on shop drawings proposed fastenings and method of installation.

### 3.5 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Adjust equipment to insure proper alignment and operation.  
B. Replace or repair damaged or improperly operating materials, components or equipment.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter.  
B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials.  
C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris.

### 3.7 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide operational and cleaning manuals and verbal instructions in accordance with Article with SINECISLTS, SGCISLT 01 00 00, UGTGNZ NG"EWS9GTIS.  
B. Provide in service training both prior to and after facility opening. Coordinate in service activities with CLN.  
C. Commencing at least seven (7) days prior to opening of facility, provide one (1) hour (4) four day of on-site orientation and technical instruction on use and cleaning procedures application to products and systems specified herein.

- - - G T D - - -



**SECTION 12 36 00  
COUNTERTOPS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies casework countertops.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Color and patterns of plastic laminate: SECTION 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.  
B. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.  
C. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.  
D. Equipment Reference Manual for SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.  
B. Shop Drawings  
1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.  
2. Show details of construction at a scale of ½ inch to a foot.  
C. Samples:  
1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.  
2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.  
B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):  
A135.4-95 .....Basic Hardboard  
C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):  
A208.1-09 .....Particleboard  
D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
A112.18.1-12 .....Plumbing Supply Fittings  
A112.1.2-12 .....Air Gaps in Plumbing System  
A112.19.3-08 (R2004) ....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)  
E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A167-99 (R2009) .....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

- A1008-10 .....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,  
High Strength, Low Alloy
- D256-10 .....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic
- D570-98 (R2005) .....Water Absorption of Plastics
- D638-10 .....Tensile Properties of Plastics
- D785-08 .....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical  
Insulating Materials
- D790-10 .....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and  
Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating  
Materials
- D4690-99 (2005) .....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives
- F. Federal Specifications (FS):
  - A-A-1936 .....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber
- G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):
  - PS 1-95 .....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - LD 3-05 .....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.
  - 1. Concealed backing sheet Type BKL.
  - 2. Decorative surfaces:
    - a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
    - b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.
  - 3. Chemical Resistant Surfaces
    - a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
    - b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.
    - c. Resistance to reagents:
      - 1) Test with five 0.25 mil drops remaining on surface for 16  
hours followed by washing off with tap water, then cleaned  
with liquid soap and water, dried with soft cotton cloth and  
then cleaned with naphtha.
      - 2) No change in color, surface texture, and original  
protectability remaining from test results of following  
reagents:

98% Acetic Acid	Butyl Alcohol	Acetone
-----------------	---------------	---------

90% Formic Acid--	Benzine	Chloroform
28% Ammonium Hydroxide	Xylene	Carbon Tetrachloride
Zinc Chloride (Sat.)	Toluene	Cresol
Sodium Carbonate (Sat.)	Gasoline	Ether
Calcium Hypochlorite (Sat.)	Kerosene	Cottonseed Oil
Sodium Chloride (Sat.)	Mineral Oil	40% Formaldehyde
Methyl Alcohol	Ethyl Acetate	Trichlorethylene
Ethyl Alcohol	Amyl Acetate	Monochlorobenzine

- 3) Superficial effects only: Slight color change, spot, or residue only with original protectability remaining from test results of following reagents:

77% Sulfuric Acid	37% Hydrochloric Acid	85% Phenol
33% Sulfuric Acid	20% Nitric Acid	Furfural
85% Phosphoric Acid	30% Nitric Acid	Dioxane

- 4) Minimum height of impact resistance: 300 mm (12 inches).

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 304.

D. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold rolled, Class 1 finish, stretcher leveled.

E. Particleboard: CPA A208.1, Grade 2-M-2.

F. Plywood: PS 1, Exterior type, veneer grade AC not less than five ply construction.

G. Hardwood Countertop: Solid maple, clear grade except where otherwise specified.

H. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Type I, tempered, fire retardant treated, smooth surface one side.

I. Adhesive

1. For plastic laminate FS A-A-1936.

2. For wood products: ASTM D4690, unextended urea resin or unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

3. For Field Joints:

a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.

b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.

J. Fasteners:

1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
2. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.

K. Solid Polymer Material:

1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
2. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638
Hardness	90 Rockwell M	ASTM D785
Gloss (60° Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1
Color stability	No change	NEMA LD3 except 200 hour
Abrasion resistance	No loss of pattern Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles	NEMA LD3
Water absorption weight (5 max)	24 hours 0.9	ASTM D-570
Izod impact	14 N·m/m (0.25 ft-lb/in)	ASTM D256 (Method A)
Impact resistance	No fracture	NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball
Boiling water surface resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD3
High temperature resistance	Slight surface dulling	NEMA LD3

3. Cast into sheet form and bowl form.
4. Color throughout with subtle veining through thickness.
5. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.
6. Bio-based products will be preferred.

**2.10 COUNTERTOPS**

- A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
- B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.

- C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.
- D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).
- E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.
- F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
- G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
  - 1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
  - 2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
  - 3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
  - 4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.
- H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.
  - 1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
  - 2. Cutout for VL 81 photographic enlarger cabinet.
    - a. Finish cutout to fit flush with vertical side of cabinet, allowing adjustable shelf to fit into cutout space of cabinet at counter top level. Finish cutout surface as an exposed edge.
    - b. Provide braces under enlarger space to support not less than 45 kg (100 pounds) centered on opening side along backsplash.
- I. Plastic Laminate Countertops:
  - 1. Fabricate plastic laminate on five-ply plywood or particleboard core 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick with plastic laminate backing sheet.
  - 2. Front edge over cabinets not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick except where plastic "T" insert is used, not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
  - 3. Exposed Surface and edges of decorative laminated plastic or laboratory chemical resistant surface.
    - a. Use chemical resistant surface on tops 6A, 6B, and 6C.
    - b. Use decorative surface tops when noted plastic laminate, for tops 10A, 10B and 10C.
- J. Metal Counter Tops:
  - 1. Fabricate up to 3600 mm (12 feet) long in one piece, including nosing, backs and ends.



2. When counter tops exceed 3600 mm (12 feet) in length accurately fitted field joints are acceptable.
3. Finish thickness at edges 32 mm (1-1/4 inch).
4. Reinforced with minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick hat channel stiffeners, minimum of two stiffeners for units without sinks and three stiffeners for units with sinks welded or soldered to underside of top full length, except at sink openings.
5. Apply sound deadening material on underside.
6. Flange edges of tops down 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and reinforce with concealed hardwood or with a steel frame.
7. Grind welds smooth and finished on exposed surfaces to match finish specified.
8. Stainless Steel Counter or Sink Tops:
  - a. Where noted stainless steel except where specified for nourishment unit, unit kitchen, and medicine cabinet.
  - b. Use 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick stainless steel.
  - c. Depth of splash backs and splash ends 25 mm (one inch) and turned down at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) at wall. Where faucets are located in splash backs, fabricate depth of splash backs 50 mm (2 inches) with provision made to receive required fixture.
  - d. Where sinks occur fabricate top with 5 mm (3/16 inch) marine edge and fit flush with adjacent tops of other materials.
  - e. Weld sink flush to counter top and finish to appear seamless.

Q. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Tops:

1. Fabricate countertop of methyl methacrylic polymer cast sheet, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.
2. Fabricate back splash and end splash to height shown.
3. Fabricate skirt to depth shown.
4. Fabricate with marine edge where sinks occur.
5. Fabricate in one piece for full length from corner to corner up to 3600 mm (12 feet).
6. Join pieces with adhesive sealant.
7. Cut out countertop for lavatories, plumbing trim.
8. Provide concealed fasteners and epoxy cement for anchorage of sinks to countertop.

R. Counter Tops for Interchangeable Furniture: Counter tops, unless otherwise shown, are to be capable of vertical adjustment of 150 mm (6

inches). Fabricate tops, except CRS, in increments of units over which they fit with maximum length not to exceed 1950 mm (78 inches). Top section shall cover as many cabinet units as possible. Horizontal joints in counter tops at service strip and across depth of counter are be watertight when in place but of a type that can be easily separated and reset when counter top is moved up or down. Fabricate CRS tops in maximum lengths practicable, with field joints welded and ground smooth to match adjacent surfaces. Securely fasten to supporting rails with heavy metal fastening devices, or with screws, through pierced slots in such rails. Fabricate vertical splash back and reagent shelf in maximum length practicable of same material as working surface, except finish thickness shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch).

- S. Countertop products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Composite Panel	89 percent biobased material
Hardwood	89 percent biobased material
Particleboard	89 percent biobased material
Plywood	89 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.
- B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.
  - 1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
  - 2. Use round head bolts or screws.
  - 3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.

4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.

C. Rubber Moldings:

1. Where shown install molding with butt joints in horizontal runs and mitered joints at corners where ceramic tile occurs omit molding.
2. Fasten molding to wall and to splashbacks and splashends with adhesive.

D. Sinks

1. Install stainless steel sink in plastic laminate tops with epoxy compound to form watertight seal under shelf rim.
  - a. In laboratory and pharmacy fit stainless steel sink with overflow standpipe.
  - b. Install faucets and fittings on sink ledges with watertight seals where shown.
2. Install molded resin sinks with epoxy compound to form watertight seal with underside of molded resin top.
  - a. Install sink with not less than two channel supports with threaded rods and nuts at each end, expansion bolted to molded resin top.
  - b. Design support for a twice the full sink weight.
  - c. Install with overflow standpipes.
3. Install methyl methacrylic polymer sinks in manufacturers recommended adhesive sealer or epoxy compound to underside of methyl methacrylic polymer countertop.
  - a. Bolt or screw to countertop to prevent separation of bowl and fracture of adhesive sealant joint.
  - b. Install drain and traps to sink.

E. Faucets, Fixtures, and Outlets:

1. Seal opening between fixture and top.
2. Secure to top with manufacturers standard fittings.

F. Range Tops, Electrical Outlets, Film Viewer:

1. Set in cutouts with manufacturers gasket sealing joint with top to prevent water leakage.
2. Install control unit and electric outlets where shown. Seal escutcheon plate at lap if on counter or top to prevent water leakage.

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

### **3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -



Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

## **Appendix A:**

- Geotechnical Engineering Report





**GEOTEK ENGINEERING  
& TESTING SERVICES, INC.**  
909 East 50<sup>th</sup> Street North  
Sioux Falls, South Dakota 57104  
605-335-5512 Fax 605-335-0773

## **Memorandum**

To: FourFront Design, Inc., Attn: Joel Simonyak, AIA LEED AP  
From: Brennen Ahlers, PE *BWA*  
Subject: Geotechnical Exploration  
Proposed SPS Addition – Building 5  
VA Medical Center  
Sioux Falls, South Dakota  
GeoTek #19-225  
Date: 4/10/19

This correspondence presents our initial reporting of the test borings for the referenced project.

The test borings encountered 2 feet to 7 feet of existing fill materials and topsoil materials overlying loess soils that extended to depths varying from 12 feet to 24 ½ feet. Glacial outwash soils and glacial till soils were encountered beneath the loess soils and extended to the termination depth of the test borings. Groundwater was encountered at depths of 19 feet (test boring 1) and 21 feet (test boring 2). Groundwater did not enter the borehole at test boring 4 at the time of our measurement and a groundwater measurement was not made at test boring 3 due to the presence of drilling fluid that was used to advance the deep test boring. A site map is attached showing the relative location of the test borings. The ground level (lower level) of the south wing of Building 5 was used as the benchmark. An arbitrary elevation of 100.0 feet was used as the benchmark elevation.

It is our opinion that the existing fill materials and topsoil materials are not suitable for support of the floor slab and footings of the proposed addition. In general, the loess soils have low strength characteristics and are moderately to highly compressible. The site preparation in the footing areas will likely depend on the magnitude of the wall and column loads. We would like to point out that the wall and column loads have not been determined. If the wall and column loads are light (wall loads less than 4 kips per lineal foot (klf) and column loads less than 100 kips), then the foundations could indirectly be supported by the loess soils. The site preparation in the footing areas would likely consist of overexcavating to a predetermined depth below the bottom of the footings and backfilling with crushed drainage rock and/or granular structural fill. Preliminarily, overexcavation depths of one (1) continuous footing width below the bottom-of-footing elevation or one-half (½) column width below the bottom-of-column elevation could be expected. If the wall and column loads are moderate to heavy (wall loads greater than 4 klf and column loads more than 100 kips), then an alternative foundation support system





**GEOTEK ENGINEERING  
& TESTING SERVICES, INC.**  
909 East 50<sup>th</sup> Street North  
Sioux Falls, South Dakota 57104  
605-335-5512 Fax 605-335-0773

## **Memorandum**

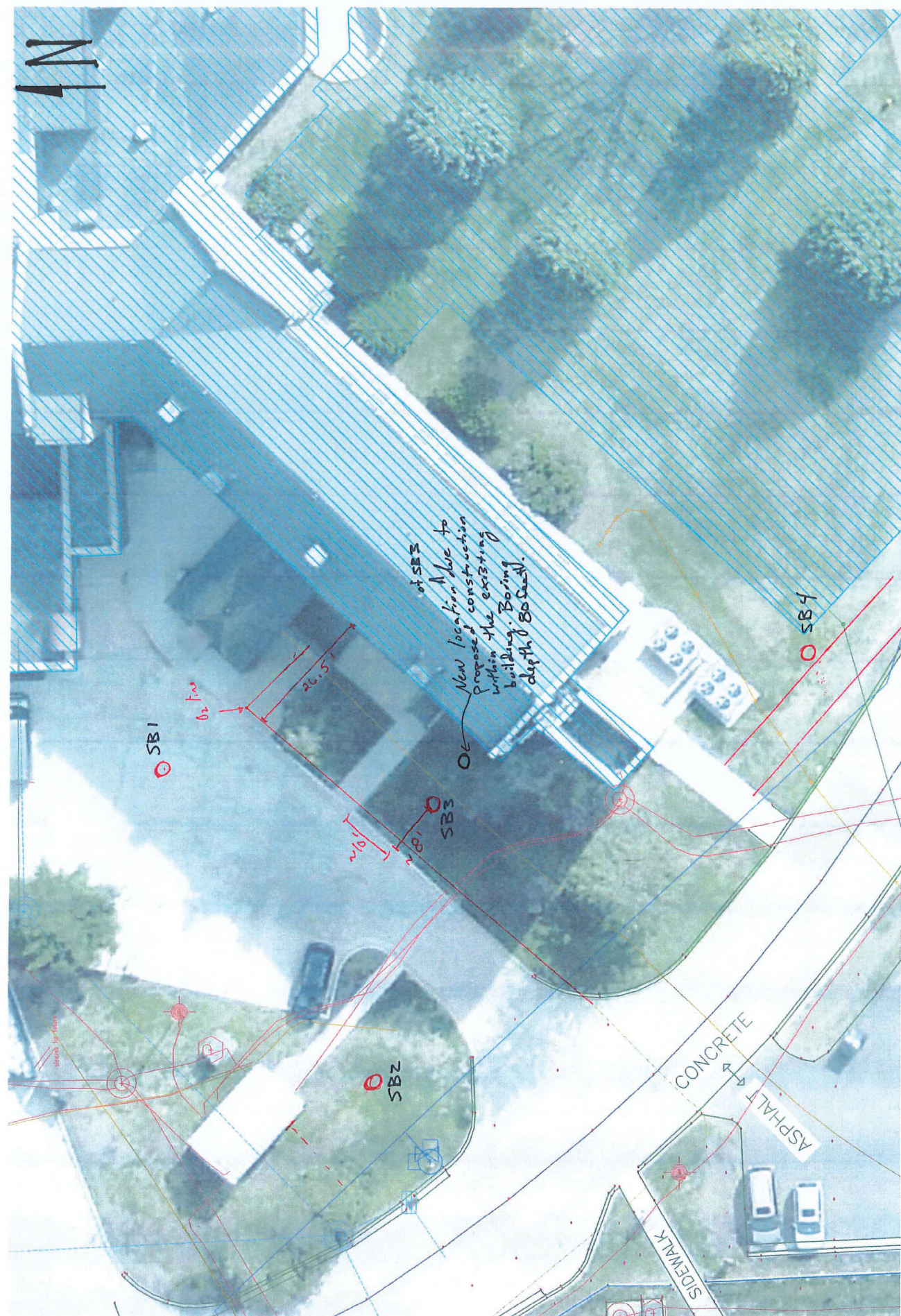
would be needed. This alternative foundation support system would likely consist of an intermediate foundation system of rammed aggregate pier (RAP) elements or helical anchors.

We understand that some reconstruction within the south wing of the existing building will also be performed. We understand that load bearing walls will be removed and the loads from the load bearing walls will be transferred to a column or columns. Significant column loads are anticipated with the reconstruction. With that said, a system of helical anchors will likely be needed to support the new columns.

We understand that the finished floor elevation of the building addition will match the ground level (lower level) of the south wing of Building 5. With that said, we recommend that a drainage system be provided beneath the floor slab of the addition. The drainage system should be connected to a suitable outfall.

A net allowable soil bearing pressure of up to 2,000 pounds per square foot (psf) could be used if the foundation loads are light and the foundations are indirectly supported by the loess soils. If an intermediate foundation system is used, then the designer of the intermediate foundation system would provide the net allowable soil bearing pressure. We trust this correspondence provides you with the needed information at this time. If there are any questions or comments, please contact our office.







# GEOTECHNICAL TEST BORING LOG

GEOTEK # 19-225						BORING NO. 1 (1 of 1)								
PROJECT Proposed SPS Addition - Building 5, VA Medical Center, Sioux Falls, SD														
DEPTH in FEET	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL				GEOLOGIC ORIGIN	N	WL	SAMPLE		LABORATORY TESTS				
								NO.	TYPE	WC	D	LL	PL	QU
	SURFACE ELEVATION 106.7 ft													
2	FILL, MOSTLY LEAN CLAY WITH SAND: a little gravel, brown, frozen, 8" of concrete at the surface				FILL			1	HSA					
	FILL, MOSTLY CLAYEY SAND: with gravel, medium grained, brown, dry				FILL	26		2	SPT					
						7		3	SPT					
7	LEAN CLAY: mottled brown and gray, moist to wet, firm, 98.9% passing #200 sieve from 12'-13.5' (CL)				LOESS	6		4	SPT	18	103			
						6		5	SPT					
						8		6	SPT					
						6		7	SPT	27		36	22	
						5		8	SPT	30				
24½	FAT CLAY WITH SAND: a little gravel, mottled brown and gray, moist, stiff, (CL)				GLACIAL TILL	13		9	SPT	21	107			5600
26	Bottom of borehole at 26 feet.													
WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENTS						START 3-18-19 COMPLETE 3-18-19 2:39 pm								
DATE	TIME	SAMPLED DEPTH	CASING DEPTH	CAVE-IN DEPTH	WATER LEVEL	METHOD 3.25" ID Hollow Stem Auger								
3-18-19	3:00 pm	26	--	19	19									
--	--	--	--	--	--									
--	--	--	--	--	--									
--	--	--	--	--	--	CREW CHIEF Mike Wagner								



**GEOTEK ENGINEERING  
& TESTING SERVICES, INC.**  
909 E. 50th Street North  
Sioux Falls, South Dakota 57104  
605-335-5512 Fax 605-335-0773  
www.geotekeng.com

## GEOTECHNICAL TEST BORING LOG

GEOTEK # **19-225**

BORING NO. **2 (1 of 1)**

PROJECT **Proposed SPS Addition - Building 5, VA Medical Center, Sioux Falls, SD**

DEPTH in FEET	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	GEOLOGIC ORIGIN	N	WL	SAMPLE		LABORATORY TESTS				
					NO.	TYPE	WC	D	LL	PL	QU
	↓ SURFACE ELEVATION <u>104.7 ft</u>										
	<b>FILL, MOSTLY LEAN CLAY:</b> brown, frozen to 2' then moist	FILL			1	HSA					
			7		2	SPT					
5	<b>LEAN CLAY:</b> very dark brown to black, moist, firm, (CL)	TOPSOIL	8		3	SPT	31	87			
7	<b>LEAN CLAY:</b> mottled brown and gray, moist to wet, soft to firm, (CL)	LOESS	8		4	SPT					
			7		5	SPT					
			7		6	SPT	26	97			
			6		7	SPT					
			3	▼	8	SPT					
24½	<b>LEAN CLAY WITH SAND:</b> a little gravel, mottled brown and gray, moist, stiff, (CL)	GLACIAL TILL	11		9	SPT					
26	Bottom of borehole at 26 feet.										

### WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENTS

START 3-18-19 COMPLETE 3-18-19 4:08 pm

DATE	TIME	SAMPLED DEPTH	CASING DEPTH	CAVE-IN DEPTH	WATER LEVEL	METHOD
3-19-19	9:37 am	26	--	21	▼ 21	3.25" ID Hollow Stem Auger
--	--	--	--	--	--	
--	--	--	--	--	--	
--	--	--	--	--	--	
						CREW CHIEF Mike Wagner

GEOTECHNICAL TEST BORING 19-225.GPJ GEOTEKENG.GDT 4/10/19





**GEOTEK ENGINEERING  
& TESTING SERVICES, INC.**  
909 E. 50th Street North  
Sioux Falls, South Dakota 57104  
605-335-5512 Fax 605-335-0773  
www.geotekeng.com

## GEOTECHNICAL TEST BORING LOG

GEOTEK # **19-225**

BORING NO. **3 (1 of 2)**

PROJECT **Proposed SPS Addition - Building 5, VA Medical Center, Sioux Falls, SD**

DEPTH in FEET	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	GEOLOGIC ORIGIN	N	WL	SAMPLE		LABORATORY TESTS				
					NO.	TYPE	WC	D	LL	PL	QU
	↓ SURFACE ELEVATION <u>104.8 ft</u>										
3	<b>FILL, MOSTLY LEAN CLAY:</b> dark brown, frozen to 2' then moist	FILL	5		1	HSA					
4½	<b>LEAN CLAY:</b> very dark brown to black, moist, firm, (CL)	TOPSOIL	11		2	SPT					
7	<b>LEAN CLAY:</b> brown, moist, stiff, (CL)	LOESS	6		3	SPT					
	<b>LEAN CLAY:</b> mottled brown and gray, moist to wet, soft to firm, (CL)	LOESS	6		4	SPT	22	100			
			6		5	SPT					
			4		6	SPT					
19½	<b>LEAN CLAY WITH SAND:</b> a little gravel, mottled brown and gray, moist, stiff, (CL)	GLACIAL TILL	9		7	SPT	24	103			
			15		8	SPT					
29½	<b>FAT CLAY WITH SAND:</b> a little gravel, mottled brown and dark gray, moist, stiff to very stiff, (CH)	GLACIAL TILL	16		9	SPT					
			17		10	SPT	21	111			5200
39½	<b>LEAN CLAY WITH SAND:</b> a little gravel, brown, moist, very stiff to hard, (CL)	GLACIAL TILL	21		11	SPT					

### WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENTS

START 3-19-19 COMPLETE 3-20-19 3:31 pm

DATE	TIME	SAMPLED DEPTH	CASING DEPTH	CAVE-IN DEPTH	WATER LEVEL	METHOD
--	--	--	--	--	--	Rotary Mud Drilling
--	--	--	--	--	--	
--	--	--	--	--	--	
--	--	--	--	--	--	CREW CHIEF Mike Wagner

GEOTECHNICAL TEST BORING 19-225.GPJ GEOTEKENG.GDT 4/10/19



GEOTEK ENGINEERING  
& TESTING SERVICES, INC.  
909 E. 50th Street North  
Sioux Falls, South Dakota 57104  
605-335-5512 Fax 605-335-0773  
www.geotekeng.com

## GEOTECHNICAL TEST BORING LOG

GEOTEK # **19-225**

BORING NO. **3 (2 of 2)**

PROJECT **Proposed SPS Addition - Building 5, VA Medical Center, Sioux Falls, SD**

DEPTH in FEET	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL ↓ SURFACE ELEVATION <u>104.8 ft</u>	GEOLOGIC ORIGIN	N	WL	SAMPLE		LABORATORY TESTS					
					NO.	TYPE	WC	D	LL	PL	QU	
	<b>LEAN CLAY WITH SAND:</b> a little gravel, brown, moist, very stiff to hard, (CL) (Continued from previous page)	GLACIAL TILL										
			25		12	X SPT						
			25		13	X SPT						
			38		14	X SPT						
			36		15	X SPT	18	118				5100
			41		16	X SPT						
			43		17	X SPT						
			35		18	X SPT						
			39		19	X SPT						
81	Bottom of borehole at 81 feet.											
WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENTS					START	3-19-19		COMPLETE	3-20-19 3:31 pm			
DATE	TIME	SAMPLED DEPTH	CASING DEPTH	CAVE-IN DEPTH	WATER LEVEL	METHOD Rotary Mud Drilling						
--	--	--	--	--	--							
--	--	--	--	--	--							
--	--	--	--	--	--							
--	--	--	--	--	--	CREW CHIEF Mike Wagner						

GEOTECHNICAL TEST BORING 19-225.GPJ GEOTEKENG.GDT 4/10/19





**GEOTEK ENGINEERING  
& TESTING SERVICES, INC.**  
909 E. 50th Street North  
Sioux Falls, South Dakota 57104  
605-335-5512 Fax 605-335-0773  
www.geotekeng.com

# GEOTECHNICAL TEST BORING LOG

GEOTEK # **19-225**

BORING NO. **4 (1 of 1)**

PROJECT **Proposed SPS Addition - Building 5, VA Medical Center, Sioux Falls, SD**

DEPTH in FEET	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	GEOLOGIC ORIGIN	N	WL	SAMPLE		LABORATORY TESTS				
					NO.	TYPE	WC	D	LL	PL	QU
	↓ SURFACE ELEVATION <u>102.5 ft</u>										
2	<b>FILL, MOSTLY LEAN CLAY:</b> brown, frozen	FILL			1	HSA					
	<b>LEAN CLAY:</b> mottled brown and gray, moist to wet, firm, 98.6 feet passing #200 sieve from 7' to 8.5' (CL)	LOESS	8		2	SPT	31	90			
			6		3	SPT	28				
			5		4	SPT	27				
			5		5	SPT					
12	<b>SANDY LEAN CLAY:</b> a few lenses of gravel, brown, moist, stiff to very stiff, (CL)	GLACIAL OUTWASH	24		6	SPT					
			15		7	SPT					
19½	<b>LEAN CLAY WITH SAND:</b> a little gravel, mottled brown and gray, moist, very stiff, (CL)	GLACIAL TILL	17		8	SPT	21	101			7000
24½	<b>FAT CLAY WITH SAND:</b> a little gravel, mottled brown and gray, moist, very stiff, (CH)	GLACIAL TILL	20		9	SPT					
26	Bottom of borehole at 26 feet.										

## WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENTS

START 3-18-19 COMPLETE 3-18-19 12:18 pm

DATE	TIME	SAMPLED DEPTH	CASING DEPTH	CAVE-IN DEPTH	WATER LEVEL	METHOD
3-18-19	5:15 pm	26	--	19	none	3.25" ID Hollow Stem Auger
--	--	--	--	--	--	
--	--	--	--	--	--	
--	--	--	--	--	--	CREW CHIEF Mike Wagner

GEOTECHNICAL TEST BORING 19-225.GPJ GEOTEKENG.GDT 4/10/19

# SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART

MAJOR DIVISIONS			SYMBOLS		TYPICAL DESCRIPTIONS
			GRAPH	LETTER	
COARSE GRAINED SOILS  MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS LARGER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	GRAVEL AND GRAVELLY SOILS  MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION RETAINED ON NO. 4 SIEVE	CLEAN GRAVELS  (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		GW	WELL-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
				GP	POORLY-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		GRAVELS WITH FINES  (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		GM	SILTY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - SILT MIXTURES
				GC	CLAYEY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
	SAND AND SANDY SOILS  MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION PASSING ON NO. 4 SIEVE	CLEAN SANDS  (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		SW	WELL-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SANDS, LITTLE OR NO FINES
				SP	POORLY-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SAND, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		SANDS WITH FINES  (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		SM	SILTY SANDS, SAND - SILT MIXTURES
				SC	CLAYEY SANDS, SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
FINE GRAINED SOILS  MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS SMALLER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	SILTS AND CLAYS  LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 50			ML	INORGANIC SILTS AND VERY FINE SANDS, ROCK FLOUR, SILTY OR CLAYEY FINE SANDS OR CLAYEY SILTS WITH SLIGHT PLASTICITY
				CL	INORGANIC CLAYS OF LOW TO MEDIUM PLASTICITY, GRAVELLY CLAYS, SANDY CLAYS, SILTY CLAYS, LEAN CLAYS
				OL	ORGANIC SILTS AND ORGANIC SILTY CLAYS OF LOW PLASTICITY
	SILTS AND CLAYS  LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50			MH	INORGANIC SILTS, MICACEOUS OR DIATOMACEOUS FINE SAND OR SILTY SOILS
				CH	INORGANIC CLAYS OF HIGH PLASTICITY
				OH	ORGANIC CLAYS OF MEDIUM TO HIGH PLASTICITY, ORGANIC SILTS
		HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS			PT

NOTE: DUAL SYMBOLS ARE USED TO INDICATE BORDERLINE SOIL CLASSIFICATIONS



# BORING LOG SYMBOLS AND DESCRIPTIVE TERMINOLOGY

## SYMBOLS FOR DRILLING AND SAMPLING

<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Bag	Bag sample
CS	Continuous split-spoon sampling
DM	Drilling mud
FA	Flight auger; number indicates outside diameter in inches
HA	Hand auger; number indicates outside diameter in inches
HSA	Hollow stem auger; number indicates inside diameter in inches
LS	Liner sample; number indicates outside diameter of liner sample
N	Standard penetration resistance (N-value) in blows per foot
NMR	No water level measurement recorded, primarily due to presence of drilling fluid
NSR	No sample retrieved; classification is based on action of drilling equipment and/or material noted in drilling fluid or on sampling bit
SH	Shelby tube sample; 3-inch outside diameter
SPT	Standard penetration test (N-value) using standard split-spoon sampler
SS	Split-spoon sample; 2-inch outside diameter unless otherwise noted
WL	Water level directly measured in boring
▼	Water level symbol

## SYMBOLS FOR LABORATORY TESTS

<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Definition</u>
WC	Water content, percent of dry weight; ASTM:D2216
D	Dry density, pounds per cubic foot
LL	Liquid limit; ASTM:D4318
PL	Plastic limit; ASTM:D4318
QU	Unconfined compressive strength, pounds per square foot; ASTM:D2166

## DENSITY/CONSISTENCY TERMINOLOGY

<u>Density</u>		<u>Consistency</u>
<u>Term</u>	<u>N-Value</u>	<u>Term</u>
Very Loose	0-4	Soft
Loose	5-8	Firm
Medium Dense	9-15	Stiff
Dense	16-30	Very Stiff
Very Dense	Over 30	Hard

## PARTICLE SIZES

<u>Term</u>	<u>Particle Size</u>
Boulder	Over 12"
Cobble	3" – 12"
Gravel	#4 – 3"
Coarse Sand	#10 – #4
Medium Sand	#40 – #10
Fine Sand	#200 – #40
Silt and Clay	passes #200 sieve

## DESCRIPTIVE TERMINOLOGY

<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Dry	Absence of moisture, powdery
Frozen	Frozen soil
Moist	Damp, below saturation
Waterbearing	Pervious soil below water
Wet	Saturated, above liquid limit
Lamination	Up to ½" thick stratum
Layer	½" to 6" thick stratum
Lens	½" to 6" discontinuous stratum

## GRAVEL PERCENTAGES

<u>Term</u>	<u>Range</u>
A trace of gravel	2-4%
A little gravel	5-15%
With gravel	16-50%

Sioux Falls VAHCS, Sioux Falls, SD  
Construct Sterile Processing Service Addition  
2501 West 22<sup>nd</sup> St.  
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

VA Project 438-460  
08-04-2022  
Bid Documents

## **Appendix B:**

- Hazardous Materials Inspection Report



# **HAZARDOUS BUILDING MATERIALS INSPECTION REPORT**

**Sioux Falls VA Medical Center**

**New SPS Addition  
Sioux Falls, South Dakota**

**VA Project No: 438-460**

**May 22, 2019  
Revised January 24, 2020**

*Prepared for:*

Veterans Affairs Medical Center  
c/o FourFront Design, Inc.  
517 7<sup>th</sup> Street  
Rapid City, SD 57701

Prepared by:



**AMI Environmental**  
8802 South 135<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 100  
Omaha, Nebraska 68138

AMIE # 18-00338

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1. SURVEY OVERVIEW .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1.1. Purpose and Scope .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1.1. Inspection Area .....	1
1.1.2. Limitations .....	1
<b>1.2. Regulatory Reference .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>2. BUILDING INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>2.1. General Construction .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>2.2. Pre-Existing Information .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>3. INSPECTION METHODOLOGIES .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>3.1. Asbestos Inspection .....</b>	<b>2</b>
3.1.1. Key Definitions .....	2
3.1.2. Homogenous Material Numbering Convention .....	3
3.1.3. Bulk Sampling .....	3
<b>3.2. Lead-Based Paint Inspection .....</b>	<b>5</b>
3.2.1. Key Definitions .....	5
3.2.2. Homogenous Paint Applications Numbering Convention .....	5
3.2.3. Paint Chip Sampling .....	5
<b>3.3. Mold Inspection .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>4. SUMMARY OF INSPECTION FINDINGS .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>4.1. Asbestos Inspection Findings .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>4.2. Lead Paint Inspection Findings .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>4.3. Mold &amp; Water Intrusion Inspection Findings .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>5. RISKS AND HAZARDS .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>5.1. Asbestos .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>5.2. Lead-Based Paint .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>5.3. Mold .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>6. RECOMMENDATIONS .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>6.1. General Recommendations .....</b>	<b>8</b>

6.1.1. Asbestos .....	8
6.1.2. Lead-Based Paint .....	8
6.1.3. Mold.....	8
<b>6.2. Hazardous Conditions Recommendations .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>6.3. Point Count Analysis / TEM Chatfield Analysis Recommendations .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>7. REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>7.1. Asbestos-Containing Materials .....</b>	<b>9</b>
7.1.1. Notification Requirements.....	9
7.1.2. Asbestos Removal Requirements .....	9
7.1.3. OSHA Regulation of <1 Percent Asbestos .....	9
7.1.4. Asbestos Removal Regulations .....	9
<b>7.2. Lead-Based Paint.....</b>	<b>10</b>
7.2.1. Disposal Requirements .....	10
7.2.2. Construction Requirements .....	10

## **APPENDIX A: Tables**

## **APPENDIX B: Photo Logs**

## **APPENDIX C: Schematics**

## **APPENDIX D: Analytical Results**

## **APPENDIX E: Inspectors Credentials**

# **HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INSPECTION REPORT**

## **New SPS Addition Veterans Affairs Medical Center Sioux Falls, SD**

### **1. SURVEY OVERVIEW**

On April 17, 2019, Building 5, First Floor Microbiology Lab area at the Veterans Affairs Medical Center, Sioux Falls, South Dakota, were inspected for asbestos-containing material (ACM) and lead-based paint (LBP) by a representative of AMI Environmental (AMIE). The hazardous building materials inspection was conducted in preparation for renovation of the space. The renovation project is hereinafter referred to as The Project. The inspection was initiated at the request of Mr. Joel Simonyak of FourFront Design Inc. on behalf of the VA Medical Center.

The inspection was performed by Mr. Jason Biggins, in accordance with regulatory requirements and generally accepted industry methods. Copies of applicable requisite training certificates for Mr. Biggins are provided in Appendix E.

#### **1.1. Purpose and Scope**

The purpose and scope of the inspection was to identify and sample suspect ACMs, LBPs or other lead containing building materials present in the project area that may be impacted by The Project.

##### ***1.1.1. Inspection Area***

The hazardous building materials inspection of the limited project area included all accessible interior areas of the Microbiology Lab area, as identified in the project schematics, and the exterior surfaces of Building 5 to the limits of the project. The project is expected to impact the above grade to approximately first floor. The Project area of Building 5 also included a below grade mechanical room, accessed from outside the building. Also included was a tunnel, accessed from the first-floor stairwell. The tunnel consisted of a concrete floor and approximately 100 ft in length. The above described areas are hereinafter referred to collectively as the Inspection Area.

##### ***1.1.2. Limitations***

Nondestructive sampling protocols prevented inspection and sampling of materials inside walls and other inaccessible areas of the building. Examples of suspect materials not sampled, include those which may exist inside finished interior walls, pipe chases and rigid ceilings.

It is recommended that prior to or during construction that any new materials discovered in the demolition process be tested or abated.

Sampling of these materials may not be necessary if, in the case of suspect ACM, the materials are assumed to be ACM or if they are determined by a licensed asbestos inspector to be homogenous to other materials that were sampled.

## **1.2. Regulatory Reference**

The asbestos inspection was conducted in accordance with USEPA National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) regulations (ref.: 40 CFR, Part 61), following criteria established for identifying asbestos-containing building materials that may be impacted by planned renovation activities; applicable protocols established by the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) (ref.: 40 CFR 763). There is also no licensing requirement for lead paint sampling in non-HUD facilities.

The State of South Dakota licenses asbestos inspectors to perform asbestos inspections in the State of South Dakota.

## **2. BUILDING INFORMATION**

### **2.1. General Construction**

This project involves the provision of approximately 10,800 gross square feet for a Sterile Processing Service (SPS) Addition on the property of the Sioux Falls VA Health Care System. 8,500 gross square feet as new and 2,300 gross square feet as renovated space.

### **2.2. Pre-Existing Information**

Information on previous surveys or sampling for lead-based paint or asbestos, within the Building 5 Inspection Area, was not provided.

## **3. INSPECTION METHODOLOGIES**

### **3.1. Asbestos Inspection**

The inspection and sampling were conducted in accordance with the USEPA National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) regulations (ref.: 40 CFR, Part 61), following criteria established for identifying asbestos-containing building materials that may be impacted by planned renovation. Additional aspects of the inspection methodology are discussed below.

#### ***3.1.1. Key Definitions***

##### **3.1.1.1. Homogenous Material**

Homogenous materials are unique applications of building materials uniform in color and texture. The homogeneity of a material can be further defined by area(s) of application. Bulk sampling is conducted to determine the asbestos content of a homogenous material.

##### **3.1.1.2. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM)**

The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) define ACMs as any material that contains greater than one percent asbestos, as determined by visual area estimation (microscopic analysis). The State of South Dakota follows the EPA standard. Some materials contain one percent or less asbestos. While these materials are not ACMs by definition, they are still regulated by OSHA, for worker exposure.